

PNNL-32687

# Smart Contract Architectures and Templates for Blockchain-based Energy Markets (V1.0)

March 2022

D. Jonathan Sebastian-Cardenas  
Sri Nikhil Gupta Gourisetti  
Peng Wang  
Jesse Smith  
Mark Borkum  
Monish Mukherjee

## DISCLAIMER

This report was prepared as an account of work sponsored by an agency of the United States Government. Neither the United States Government nor any agency thereof, nor Battelle Memorial Institute, nor any of their employees, makes **any warranty, express or implied, or assumes any legal liability or responsibility for the accuracy, completeness, or usefulness of any information, apparatus, product, or process disclosed, or represents that its use would not infringe privately owned rights.** Reference herein to any specific commercial product, process, or service by trade name, trademark, manufacturer, or otherwise does not necessarily constitute or imply its endorsement, recommendation, or favoring by the United States Government or any agency thereof, or Battelle Memorial Institute. The views and opinions of authors expressed herein do not necessarily state or reflect those of the United States Government or any agency thereof.

PACIFIC NORTHWEST NATIONAL LABORATORY  
*operated by*  
BATTELLE  
*for the*  
UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY  
*under Contract DE-AC05-76RL01830*

Printed in the United States of America

Available to DOE and DOE contractors from the  
Office of Scientific and Technical Information,  
P.O. Box 62, Oak Ridge, TN 37831-0062;  
ph: (865) 576-8401  
fax: (865) 576-5728  
email: [reports@adonis.osti.gov](mailto:reports@adonis.osti.gov)

Available to the public from the National Technical Information Service  
5301 Shawnee Rd., Alexandria, VA 22312  
ph: (800) 553-NTIS (6847)  
email: [orders@ntis.gov](mailto:orders@ntis.gov) <<https://www.ntis.gov/about>>  
Online ordering: <http://www.ntis.gov>

# **Smart Contract Architectures and Templates for Blockchain-based Energy Markets (V1.0)**

March 2022

D. Jonathan Sebastian-Cardenas  
Sri Nikhil Gupta Gourisetti  
Peng Wang  
Jesse Smith  
Mark Borkum  
Monish Mukherjee

Prepared for  
the U.S. Department of Energy  
under Contract DE-AC05-76RL01830

Pacific Northwest National Laboratory  
Richland, Washington 99354

## Abstract

Within the field of Transactive Energy Systems (TES), there is an active need for tools that can support and accelerate the development of these new grid solutions. Among the many tools available, blockchain stands out as a viable instrument that can help researchers develop decentralized, autonomous, and tamper-resistant grid applications. In this work, we explore the use of smart contracts (SCs), a subset of blockchain technology, and analyze their applicability to facilitating the implementation of TES solutions. In particular, we focus on presenting areas of opportunity and potential drawbacks, along with use cases that can benefit from this technology building upon previous research developed by Pacific Northwest National Laboratory and other research organizations.

This work builds upon the fundamentals of TES and smart contract technology to develop a series of software templates that can be used by industry to build TES-oriented grid solutions. These templates are intended to be platform agnostic and take into consideration the unique properties of SCs and distributed ledger storage mechanisms to ensure actual code implementations remain aware of the limitations of the technology. The proposed templates have the potential to enable software architects to mix and match components to satisfy their application requirements, thereby reducing the number of resources required to implement blockchain-based solutions.

These templates are divided into two main components—data and behavioral models. The data models are intended to help software engineers represent the underlying grid objects along with their properties in a ledger-based storage system. The behavioral models are used to describe the processes and actions that actors within a system must perform to achieve a given outcome such as registering an asset, placing a bid, and performing bid clearances. These two components are documented in a Unified Modeling Language (UML) format and are intended for use in SC-based implementations, with special behavioral considerations to account for the asynchronous properties of the underlying ledger and the typical execution model of smart contracts.

Finally, future research ideas and potential extensions to this work are discussed. In particular, known limitations and potential improvements of the developed product are identified and expected to be addressed in future revisions of the template model.

## Acronyms and Abbreviations

ABAC	Attribute-Based Access Control
ACL	Access Control List
B-A TES	Blockchain Architecture for Transactive Energy Systems
CA	California
DER	Distributed Energy Resource
DSO	Distribution System Operator
DLT	Distributed Ledger Technology
DOE	U.S. Department of Energy
ESI	Energy Service Interface
ISP	Identity Service Provider
LMP	Local Marginal Pricing
LPC	Locational Pricing Calculator
MSP	Membership Service Provider
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology
PDP	Policy Decision Point
PEP	Policy Enforcement Point
PIP	Policy Information Point
PKI	Public Key Infrastructure
PNNL	Pacific Northwest National Laboratory
PRP	Policy Retrieval Point
RBAC	Role Based Access Control
RT	Real Time
SC	Smart Contract
TE	Transactive Energy
TEAC	Transactive Energy Abstract Component
TES	Transactive Energy System
TESC	Transactive Energy Systems Conference
TNT	Transactive Network Template (V 2.0 or below)
TENT	Transactive Energy Network template (New versions of TNT)
TPS	Transaction Per Second
UML	Unified Modeling Language

## Contents

Abstract.....	iii
Acronyms and Abbreviations.....	iv
1.0 Introduction .....	1
1.1 Goals .....	3
1.2 Report Overview .....	4
2.0 Exploration of Existent TE Models, and the Need for Blockchain-aware Models.....	5
2.1 The 2016 NIST Transactive Energy Challenge .....	6
2.2 The Transactive Energy Network Template .....	10
2.3 Supporting TES Services Using Blockchain, Explorations.....	15
2.4 Identified Gaps.....	17
3.0 Blockchain Use in the Energy Domain.....	19
3.1 Cybersecurity Characteristics of Blockchain-based Environments .....	21
3.2 Performance Characteristics of Blockchain .....	23
3.3 Potential Pitfalls of Blockchain-based TES Solutions .....	24
4.0 The Blockchain-aware TES Template Model.....	26
4.1 High-level Overview .....	26
4.2 The Five-stage TE Model.....	28
4.3 Basic Data Types.....	29
4.3.1 Basic object models.....	29
4.3.2 Primitives.....	29
4.3.3 Time Objects .....	30
4.3.4 Math .....	32
4.3.5 Trackable Objects.....	32
4.3.6 Digital Certificates.....	34
4.3.7 Blockchain Ledger .....	34
4.3.8 Lifecycle Management.....	37
4.3.9 Permissions and Qualifications.....	38
4.3.10 Grid object models.....	40
4.3.11 Persona object models .....	42
4.3.12 Memberships.....	42
4.3.13 Summary of basic interfaces .....	43
4.4 Resources and Participants modeling.....	49
4.4.1 Resources .....	49
4.4.2 Load resources.....	50
4.4.3 IBR-Based Generation Resources.....	50
4.4.4 Rotational Generation Resources.....	52
4.4.5 Storage Resources.....	54

4.4.6	Attestation Resources .....	54
4.4.7	Organizational Hierarchy .....	55
4.4.8	Authority Model .....	57
4.4.9	Sample Hierarchy with associated actors .....	57
4.5	Grid components.....	59
4.5.1	Grid Model.....	59
4.6	Smart Contract Modeling and Support Services.....	61
4.6.1	Measurement and Verification .....	61
4.6.2	Reliability .....	63
4.6.3	Smart Contracts .....	63
4.7	Operations-Structural components.....	64
4.7.1	Qualification & Registration .....	64
4.8	Operations-Examples .....	65
4.8.1	Agent qualification .....	65
4.9	Sample: Developing a Smart Contract-Based Permission Solution.....	68
4.9.1	TES execution model in Hyperledger fabric.....	69
4.9.2	ABAC Implementation on Blockchain .....	71
5.0	Conclusion .....	75
6.0	References.....	76
	Appendix A – Blockchain-Architecture for Transactive Energy Systems in-depth review.....	78

## Figures

Figure 1.	An overview of a generic TE model topology, using the TEAC model building blocks, adapted from (Burns, Song and Holmberg 2018).....	7
Figure 2.	Comparing the local asset model and the neighborhood model. ....	12
Figure 3.	Hierarchical market architecture, demonstrating the use of correction markets, taken from (Hammerstrom 2019).....	14
Figure 4.	Open research questions related to blockchain applicability in the field of transactive energy.....	16
Figure 5.	Detailed, service-level components present in a typical Hyperledger fabric deployment. ....	21
Figure 6.	The blockchain-aware TES template model. ....	27
Figure 7.	The transactive node model as represented by (Widergren, Transactive Energy for Distributed Resource Integration 2016).....	28
Figure 8.	Overview of the <i>BasicObject's</i> package components. ....	29
Figure 9.	Overview of the <i>Primitive's</i> package components. ....	30
Figure 10.	Overview of the <i>time</i> objects components. ....	31
Figure 11.	Overview of the <i>Math</i> components. ....	32
Figure 12.	Overview of the <i>TrackableClass's</i> package components. ....	33
Figure 13.	Overview of the <i>DigitalCertificates's</i> package components (Left side).....	35
Figure 14.	Overview of the <i>DigitalCertificates's</i> package components (Right side). ....	36
Figure 15.	Overview of the <i>BlockchainLedger's</i> package components. ....	37
Figure 16.	Overview of the <i>LifecycleManagement's</i> package components.....	38
Figure 17.	Overview of the <i>Permissions's</i> package components. ....	39
Figure 18.	Overview of the <i>GridObjects's</i> package components. ....	41
Figure 19.	Overview of the <i>Persona's</i> package components.....	42
Figure 20.	Overview of the <i>Membership's</i> package components. ....	43
Figure 21.	Overview of the <i>BasicInterface's</i> package components (Top-left view). ....	44
Figure 22.	Overview of the <i>BasicInterface's</i> package components (Top-right view). ....	45
Figure 23.	Overview of the <i>BasicInterface's</i> package components (Bottom-left view). ....	46
Figure 24.	Overview of the <i>BasicInterface's</i> package components (Bottom-right view). ....	47
Figure 25.	Overview of the <i>BasicInterface's</i> package components (Auxiliary view).....	48
Figure 26.	Overview of the <i>Resources's</i> package components.....	49
Figure 27.	Overview of the <i>LoadResources's</i> package components.....	50
Figure 28.	Overview of the <i>IBR-BasedGeneratorResources's</i> package components.....	51
Figure 29.	Overview of the <i>RotationalGenerationResources's</i> package components. ....	53
Figure 30.	Overview of the <i>StorageResource's</i> package components. ....	54
Figure 31.	Overview of the <i>AttestationResources's</i> package components. ....	55
Figure 32.	Overview of the <i>OrganizationalHierarchy's</i> package components. ....	56



Figure 33.	Overview of the <i>AuthorityModel</i> 's package components. ....	57
Figure 34.	Overview of the <i>SampleHierarchyWithActors</i> 's package components. ....	58
Figure 35.	Overview of the <i>GridModel</i> 's package components. ....	60
Figure 36.	Overview of the <i>MV</i> 's package components. ....	62
Figure 37.	Overview of the <i>Reliability</i> 's package components. ....	63
Figure 38.	Overview of the <i>SmartContracts</i> ' package components. ....	64
Figure 39.	Overview of the <i>Qualification</i> 's package components. ....	65
Figure 40.	Overview of the <i>QualificationUseCase</i> 's package components. ....	66
Figure 41.	Overview of the 4.8.1 <i>Registration&amp;Qualification</i> 's package components. ....	67
Figure 42.	The components of an ABAC system. ....	69
Figure 43.	Overview of the <i>BaseTES</i> ' package components. ....	70
Figure 43.	Objects used to represent the ABAC architecture. ....	72
Figure 44.	The policy-filtering algorithm finds policies based on the target resource and a user's role (covering the first and second algorithm). ....	72
Figure 45.	The internal algorithm used to evaluate attribute-based rules (the third algorithm). ....	73
Figure 46.	Implementing an ABAC system within a permissioned blockchain environment. ....	74
Figure 47.	Overview of the <i>BasicObjects</i> ' package components. ....	78
Figure 48.	Overview of the <i>Primitives</i> ' package components. ....	83
Figure 49.	Overview of the <i>TimeObjects</i> ' package components. ....	91
Figure 50.	Overview of the <i>Math</i> 's package components. ....	96
Figure 51.	Overview of the <i>TrackableClass</i> ' package components. ....	98
Figure 52.	Overview of the <i>DigitalCertificates</i> ' package components (Left side). ....	105
Figure 53.	Overview of the <i>DigitalCertificates</i> ' package components (Right side). ....	106
Figure 54.	Overview of the <i>BlockchainLedger</i> 's package components. ....	137
Figure 55.	Overview of the <i>LifecycleManagement</i> 's package components. ....	144
Figure 56.	Overview of the <i>Permissions</i> ' package components. ....	148
Figure 57.	Overview of the <i>GridObjects</i> ' package components. ....	156
Figure 58.	Overview of the <i>Persona</i> 's package components. ....	162
Figure 59.	Overview of the <i>Memberships</i> ' package components. ....	169
Figure 21.	Overview of the <i>BasicInterface</i> 's package components (Top-left view). ....	175
Figure 22.	Overview of the <i>BasicInterface</i> 's package components (Top-right view). ....	176
Figure 23.	Overview of the <i>BasicInterface</i> 's package components (Bottom-left view). ....	177
Figure 24.	Overview of the <i>BasicInterface</i> 's package components (Bottom-right view). ....	178
Figure 61.	Overview of the <i>Resources</i> ' package components. ....	180
Figure 62.	Overview of the <i>LoadResources</i> ' package components. ....	190
Figure 63.	Overview of the <i>IBR-BasedGenerationResources</i> ' package components. ....	194
Figure 64.	Overview of the <i>RotationalGenerationResources</i> ' package components. ....	205

Figure 65.	Overview of the StorageResources' package components.....	215
Figure 66.	Overview of the AttestationResources' package components .....	221
Figure 67.	Overview of the OrganizationalHierarchy' package components .....	225
Figure 68.	Overview of the AuthorityModel' package components .....	237
Figure 69.	Overview of the SampleHierarchyWithActors' package components.....	241
Figure 70.	Overview of the GridModel' package components .....	247
Figure 71.	Overview of the Reliability' package components.....	258
Figure 72.	Overview of the MeasurementandVerification' package components .....	265
Figure 73.	Overview of the SmartContracts' package components .....	278
Figure 74.	Overview of the Qualification' package components .....	282
Figure 75.	Overview of the QualificationUseCase' package components .....	284
Figure 76.	Overview of the Registration&Qualification' package components .....	286
Figure 77.	Overview of the BaseTES' package components .....	288
Figure 78.	Overview of the ABAC' package components .....	292

Tables

Table 1. Core components of the TEAC model.....9

Table 2. Sample list of specialized components in the TEAC model. ....9

Table 3. Other relevant components within the TENT model. .... 13

Table 4. Methods used by the market’s state machine in the TENT v2, taken from  
(Hammerstrom 2019). .... 14

Table 5. Cybersecurity characteristics of blockchain environments and their  
applicability to TESS.....22

Table 6. Typical performance metrics of blockchain environments and their  
impacts on TESS.....23

Table 7. Potential impacts/drawbacks of using a blockchain environments in TES  
applications.....25

## 1.0 Introduction

Blockchain technology has continued to receive attention over the last decade due to its unique ability to store data in an immutable datastore (known as a ledger), while simultaneously enabling a diverse set of agents to reach a consensus about its contents. Although the term blockchain is often used in the literature, blockchain represents only a subset of the possible implementations within the field of Distributed Ledger Technologies (DLTs). DLTs represent a much more general term that encompasses several storage and consensus mechanisms used to communicate, compute, agree on the outcome, and eventually store data. Nevertheless, in this report both terms are used interchangeably because the presented work is implementation and feature agnostic.

Although blockchain use is often related to cryptocurrencies, its underlying features can be leveraged to address a wide variety of use-case applications that may benefit from the following features:

1. A distributed, open, and verifiable transaction platform that relies on distributed-system architecture to agree on a common state, with a broad emphasis on sustaining ad hoc applications. Although the agreement is often bound to the data layer, agreement can also be ensured at the logical level.
2. Strong immutability properties that can enable participants to efficiently detect data modification attempts. This immutability can be used to support strong data-provenance guarantees for end-user applications.
3. A multi-entity, multi-factor, identity management service, which can be used to provide strong non-repudiation properties to the system, thereby fostering a distributed, yet highly trusted computing platform.

Based on the aforementioned features, an individual's application needs maybe partially satisfied by blockchain technology. Viable candidate applications are usually related to those that require or have a need for (1) decentralized operations or where participants present ad hoc behaviors; (2) require strong immutability/non-repudiation properties that trump other performance demands (e.g., speed, throughput); (3) cannot be efficiently handled by existent or traditional computing solutions. Within the electrical industry, and based on ongoing/previously reported research efforts, use cases can be broadly grouped into the following categories:

- **Consumer-facing applications:** Applications that can increase end-user trust by increasing transparency along with other governance attributes. Examples include determining the economic value of energy credits, keeping track of carbon-free credits and clean energy tokens, and documenting decision-making processes, actions, or plans, examples include (Patel, et al. 2020).
- **Market places and trading:** Applications that require multiple parties to participate in open trading operations in a scalable manner. Well-designed systems can ensure equitable and inclusive agent participation regardless of their size or competitive advantages, thereby enabling participants to accurately determine the true value of energy, examples include (Eisele, Barreto, et al., Blockchains for Transactive Energy Systems: Opportunities, Challenges, and Approaches 2020), (Hahn, et al. 2017). Specifically, blockchain technology has the potential to eliminate intermediaries while protecting data-in-transit and data-at-rest.
- **Supply chain:** Applications that need to track an asset's lifecycle with high degree of certainty. Although usually tied to physical assets, the concept can be expanded to provide

data provenance services, identity management (e.g., managing prosumer credentials), and support process lifecycles (e.g., track customer interconnection requests), among many other applications, examples include (Mylrea and Gourisetti, Blockchain for Supply Chain Cybersecurity, Optimization and Compliance 2018), (Liang, et al. 2018).

- **Enabling multi-organizational integrations:** Applications that require multi-organizational vertical or horizontal participation that may benefit from neutral platforms that enable organizations with competing interests to reach consensus (Tonghe, et al. 2021). Typical use cases may include integrating organizations with operational or ownership boundaries, such as utilities, regulatory entities, and regional/system operators within the same platform.
- **Digital enforcement of contractual obligations:** Applications that require agents to follow procedural processes that can be tracked and enforced by digital means (Hahn, et al. 2017). Examples include but are not limited to the tracking of asset exchanges (if digital representations can be achieved), neutral enforcement of legal contracts among parties with competing interests, and the automation of processes that benefit from a distributed, decentralized architectures.

As stated in the preceding category descriptions, blockchain can assist a variety of grid applications, with some authors such as (Andoni 2019) providing extensive reviews on potential grid applications. However, an application's reliance on blockchain must be dictated by actual needs rather than want-to-use obligations. To this end, this report focuses on the use of blockchain technology as an enabling technology to support the requirements of a Transactive Energy System (TES). According to (GridWise Architecture Council 2015), a TES is *a system of economic and control mechanisms that allows the dynamic balance of supply and demand across the entire electricity infrastructure using value as a key operational parameter*. In a more general sense, a TES is a mixture of components that work together to bring the below outlined benefits, these benefits have been derived from (Gourisetti, et al. 2021), (Gourisetti, et al. 2019), and (GridWise Architecture Council 2015).

- **Optimization-oriented capabilities:** Transactive systems can be configured to achieve a common, predefined goal, which can serve to bring benefits to individual groups or to an entire system depending on an organizational policy.
- **Improved reliability and maintainability:** A well-designed transactive system can increase a system's overall reliability by supporting automated recovery solutions. The solutions could leverage individual agents, system-level automations, and communication links to achieve their desired functionality. Furthermore, due to its multi-domain capabilities, a TES may enable implementation of solutions that rely on vertical or horizontal integrations to achieve its end goal.
- **Allows fair and equitable operations:** By providing standardized interfaces that follow procedural behaviors, agents are ensured fair participation. Moreover, these procedures can be tailored to enable equitable participation if desired.
- **Increased observability:** Because a TES is expected to follow strict procedural behaviors, a record of the decision-making process should be available for posterior analysis. This transparency promise can further encourage participants' engagement regardless of their size, limited capabilities, and/or prior experience (as opposed to more established, dedicated service providers).
- **Scalability, extensibility, and adaptability:** A TES enables a wide number of agents dispersed across the entire grid system to participate toward fulfillment of a common goal.

Furthermore, a well-designed TES can accommodate future expansions and adapt to changing conditions, thereby ensuring a future-proof system.

- **Participant's accountability:** Due to its traceability properties, a TES holds all participants accountable for their actions, which may include keeping track of an individual's participation history, compliance behavior, and predictability. This accountability property helps ensure a fair system that can be corrected if issues arise.

As can be observed, a TES can be applicable to a wide variety of scenarios. However, in this work, the focus is on those services that can satisfy common industry needs, such as those described by (Cazalet, et al. 2016). Specifically, uses cases that demonstrate or enable the interoperability of systems that are currently isolated or have limited operational connectivity may be particularly valuable (e.g., enabling behind-the-meter DERs to support DSO's needs). In addition, use cases that can enable decarbonization and integration of renewable energy into more traditional processes can be a welcome addition. Based on these ideas, generic market interfaces that can enable the exchange of services, goods, and non-tangible assets across a wide variety of systems by relying on the TES model and blockchain technology are explored in this work.

In particular, we aim to leverage the automation features of blockchain—features referred to as smart contracts (SCs) within the context of this report. SCs are a collection of tools and data mechanisms that enable participating peers to agree on a logical state using a complex state machine that runs on top of blockchain peers. These pieces of logic can be used to assemble complex algorithms that run on a distributed platform (the degree of Turing-completeness depends on the blockchain implementation). These SCs enable end-users to develop solutions that inherit many of the traits of blockchain technology without having to worry about the complexities of developing a distributed system from scratch, thereby reducing potential costs and implementation risks.

However, SCs still require application developers to be aware of the limitations and unique processing requirements of SC technology—a task that may prove daunting and limit an interested party's ability of to experiment with the technology. To ease with this task, this report presents a series of pre-vetted data and behavioral models that can speed blockchain development. These models are intended to serve as a reference guide for software architects, developers, and any interested party that seeks to build blockchain-based solutions.

## 1.1 Goals

Based on the previously identified gaps, and perceived industry needs, this report focuses on satisfying the following goals.

1. Design a set of SC templates that can be used to deploy TES-based applications irrespective of the underlying blockchain solution. The design operates under the assumption that Turing-complete logic algorithms can be executed by the underlying blockchain.
2. The proposed designs should aim to simplify the process of end-to-end connectivity across a variety of systems, enabling both vertical and horizontal integration of service providers irrespective of their scale or aggregation capabilities.
3. The developed templates must enable application designers to mix and match components as they see fit. The design should enable wide compatibility with TES-oriented applications, and the templates should rely on the Energy Systems Interface *as the common point of*

*coupling between the service provider and the grid* (Widergren, Interoperability Strategic Vision 2018).

4. The implemented model should remain language neutral and avoid middleware or protocol-specific dependencies that limit its eventual implementation.
5. The TES templates are intended to facilitate end-user adoption by facilitating the initial configuration and providing software architects with a generic platform that can be further refined to suit specific needs. However, providing pre-built libraries or reference code implementations is outside the scope of this work
6. The TES templates should include access control mechanisms that prevent unauthorized access at the SC level. Furthermore, the feasibility of ledger-based access control mechanisms should be explored.
7. A set of sample applications that demonstrate the applicability of the models should be explored, and the applications should demonstrate the ability of the system to mix and match components. These applications will remain at the UML-level

## 1.2 Report Overview

This report is divided into five main sections. In Section 2.0, we start by presenting some of the needs of TES applications along with prior research, while section 3.0 focuses on blockchain technology from a low-level perspective, particularly in the field of SCs. In Section 4.0, we present the proposed template architectural models, including a discussion of cybersecurity considerations along with an attribute-based access control mechanism. In Section 5.0, we present the conclusion of this work.



## 2.0 Exploration of Existent TE Models, and the Need for Blockchain-aware Models

Over the last two decades the electrical grid has undergone a rapid transformation, primarily fueled by an increase in sustainability and resiliency goals. This transformation has been supported by a multitude of technologies that enable a wide array of physical devices, digital systems, and human operators to efficiently communicate over an extensive set of network systems and architectures. Nevertheless, this process remains largely centralized, with device-level participation mostly restricted to distribution and transmission operators / or large, previously qualified entities that must comply with strict operational policies. However, at the same time, there has been an explosion of customer-located resources that remain subject to more traditional operational models that are reminiscent of an age when customers only played a passive energy consumption role.

Across the years, these distributed energy resources have been part of experimental research studies of varying levels of maturity that have demonstrated a wide array of potential benefits, leading to standards and rulings, like the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers' (IEEE's) Standard 2030.5, *Standard for Smart Energy Profile Application Protocol*, and California Electric Rule 21 (CA rule 21) that currently being used to provide active grid support services for Distributed Energy Resources (DERs). However, these real-world deployments only represent a subset of the potential applications of TEs. In this context, it is reasonable to expect, that with the correct tools, industry engagement, and correct policy drivers these experimental results can be advanced and deployed to assist with grid operations, thereby enabling greater integration of renewable resources, while enhancing grid reliability and resiliency in a manner that benefits all participants.

However, these novel developments are sometimes hindered by regulatory limitations, or a lack of technology solutions that can support real-world use cases. In some cases, certain technologies can seem promising, but their true value cannot be correctly assessed until more development tools and wide-range testing is performed. In particular, blockchain has raised interest in the TE field because of its decentralized architecture that promises to empower agents to participate in complex grid operations. This idea has led to the exploration of a wide variety of grid-related use cases that use blockchain as an enabling technology. Examples include, enabling peer-to-peer (p2p) energy exchanges (Troncia, et al. 2019), enabling collaborative microgrid environments, tracking grid assets across their lifecycle, among many others.

Although proving that a technology can work for a very specific case has value, these sorts of experiments can be hard to translate/adapt to other problems, even within the same field, potentially requiring extensive retooling and code refactoring before this can be achieved. In addition, it can be difficult for researchers to perform comparisons due to tool dependencies (e.g., licenses) and data unknowns. Organizations such as the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) and National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) have recognized this issue and have encouraged the development of interoperable tools that can allow users to create solutions in a platform-agnostic manner. Current and past projects include those that use middleware to enable the integration of multiple technologies (e.g., HELICS, VOLTRON BLOSEM), and those that seek to create interoperable data models that enable users to exchange information across multiple domains (e.g., The North American Energy Resilience Model [NAERM], the Transactive Energy [TE] challenge, and the Transactive Energy Network Template [TENT]).



In this section, we review some of the previous research that has proposed the use of platform-agnostic tools to support TES development, with a focus on generic data models rather than the tools needed to simulate/implement them. It is important to note that this report only focuses on the data models that are relevant to a decision-making agent and does not consider the data needed to model the physics of the grid, it is assumed that this can be either simulated by dedicated tools or extracted from a real-world, operational grid.

## 2.1 The 2016 NIST Transactive Energy Challenge

The TE challenge was a NIST-sponsored competition that sought to create a repository of co-simulation tools, models, and documentation that would enable stakeholders to quickly understand, test, and apply TE solutions to address their grid challenges (Holmberg, et al. 2019). The challenge originated from a desire to evaluate the integration of renewable resources into TESs using simulation tools rather than demonstration projects; therefore, a significant part of the challenge included the development and identification of co-simulation tools that would accelerate the development, testing, and evaluation of potential TE solutions.

Multiple teams participated in the challenge, and certain teams were dedicated to addressing specific interoperability issues related to software or data models. In particular, the “Tiger” team, developed the *Transactive Energy Abstract Component (TEAC) model*, which proposes the use of an abstract model that can be used to explore the benefits and impacts of transactive solutions in the day-to-day operation of energy systems (Burns, Song and Holmberg 2018). The TEAC model is intended to be compatible with any TES and provides an abstract representation of typical TES participants (e.g., loads, generators, controllers, markets).

In their work, the authors developed a framework that includes data models, as well as interface descriptors that enable stakeholders to express and develop their own solutions based on a common set of objects (see Figure 1). These objects are built around the concept of five core components (i.e., parent objects) from which other resources can be derived using an object-oriented approach. A summary of these components is presented in Based on the components described in **Error! Not a valid bookmark self-reference.**, developers can create specializations that are able to capture low-level details. The TEAC contains several examples that illustrate how such specializations can be performed; in particular, the authors present a beta use case that maps the objects found in typical grid simulation models such as GridLAB-D to the TEAC framework. A subset of these examples has been reproduced in Table 2.

Table 1; these components are mostly defined at the data layer and must be complemented by an end-user-provided interface that enables information exchange. It is important to note that the TEAC model defines object properties that have been removed from this summary.

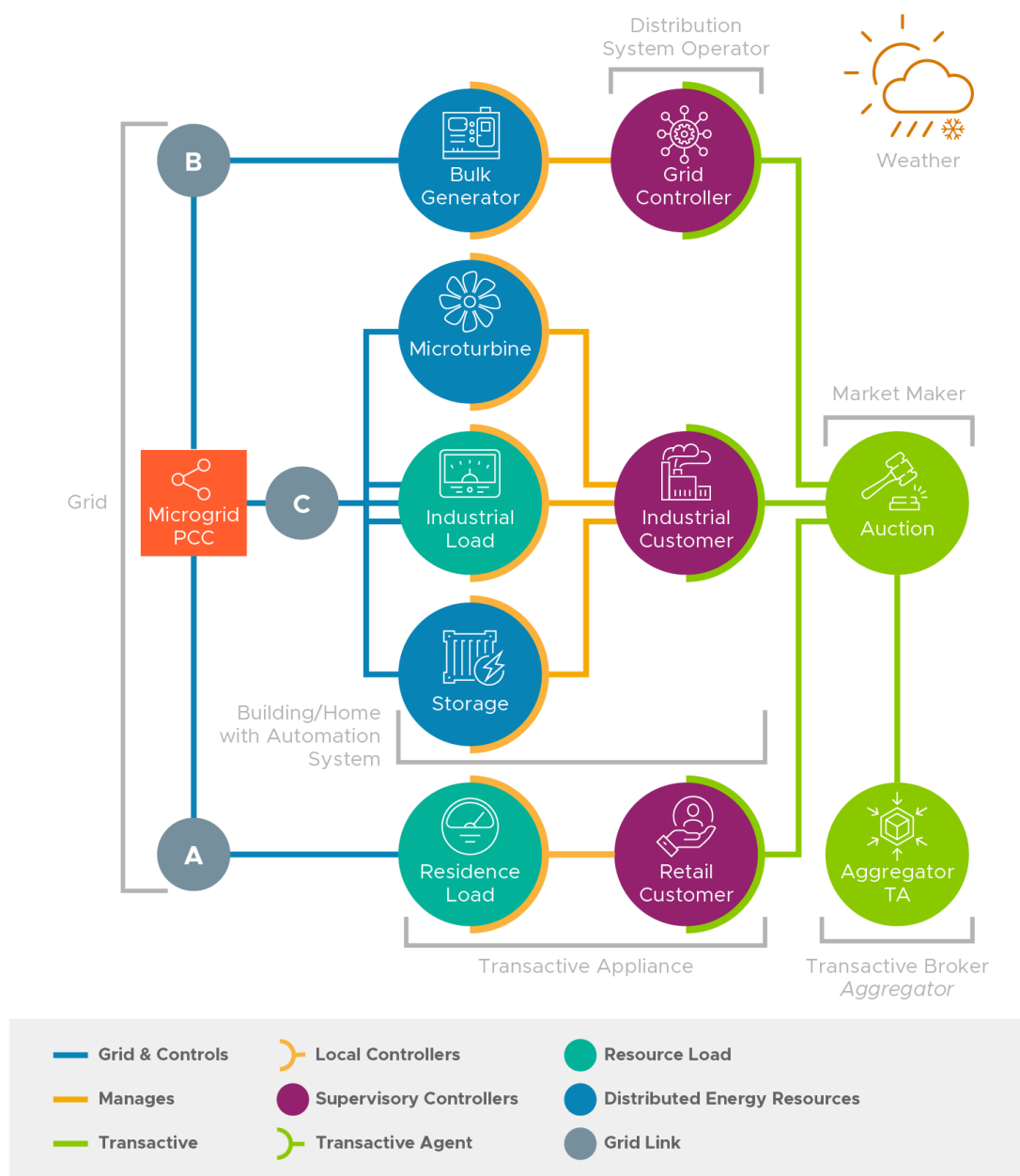


Figure 1. An overview of a generic TE model topology, using the TEAC model building blocks, adapted from (Burns, Song and Holmberg 2018).

Based on the components described in **Error! Not a valid bookmark self-reference.**, developers can create specializations that are able to capture low-level details. The TEAC contains several examples that illustrate how such specializations can be performed; in particular, the authors present a beta use case that maps the objects found in typical grid simulation models such as GridLAB-D to the TEAC framework. A subset of these examples has been reproduced in Table 2.



Table 1. Core components of the TEAC model.

Core Components	Description
Local controllers	These represent non-decision-making controllers that follow rules received from a higher hierarchy system but remain aware of the physics of the underlying system. Typical examples include thermostats (which regulate temperature based on user preference and available power), voltage regulators and in general, any energy demand/injection controller (i.e., to follow a generator's capability curve).
Supervisory controllers	These represent controllers that aggregate local controllers. These devices remain unaware of the underlying system constraints and express required changes in units of power over a unit of time ( $\Delta S/\Delta t$ ).
Resources	These represent any traditional grid resource that affects demand. These include loads, generators, or energy storage systems.
Weather	This component is used to represent the weather characteristics, serves as a data oracle.
Grid	The actual grid model: for the purposes of the TEAC, the model is assumed to be virtual.
Transactive agents	These represents the core functionality of a TES; they are the agents responsible for offering, bidding, negotiating, and participating in any energy exchange. They rely on all of the above objects and user-defined interfaces to achieve their functionality.

Table 2. Sample list of specialized components in the TEAC model.

Core Components	Specialization	Description	Relevant Parameters/Attributes (not exhaustive)	
			Inherited	Specialized
Supervisory controller	Grid controller	Typically used to model the local grid operator that manages a grid net flows according to physical limitations	<i>Resources (list of)</i> <i>WeatherInfo (function)</i> <i>Tender (function)</i> <i>Quote (function)</i> <i>Transaction (function)</i>	<i>checkLineLimits()</i>
Resource	ZIP load	A load that can be controlled (i.e., available for demand response)	<i>Current &amp; Voltage</i> <i>NodeID (location)</i> <i>Power</i> <i>Status</i>	<i>LoadModel:</i> <i>ImpedanceFraction</i> <i>CurrentFraction</i> <i>PowerFraction</i>
Resource	Generator	A power injection source that can be controlled (i.e., can provide grid support functions)	<i>Current &amp; Voltage</i> <i>NodeID (location)</i> <i>Power</i> <i>Status</i>	<i>InternalImpedance</i> <i>IsSolar?</i> <i>hasInverter?</i>
Transactive Agent	Auction	This can act as a system-level market broker in centralized environments or be a service that allows decentralized energy exchanges to occur.	<i>WeatherInfo (function)</i> <i>Tender (function)</i> <i>Quote (function)</i> <i>Transaction (function)</i>	<i>Auction(function)</i>

As mentioned earlier, the TEAC model is composed of data models and interface descriptors. These interfaces are logical constructs that enforce the methods/functions that must be supported by the objects that choose to expose these interfaces. Under this paradigm, an air-conditioner and a water heater must support the same function calls, thereby enabling external systems to communicate with them regardless of an individual's principle of operation. It is important to note though that the TEAC reference model remains at a very high level and it only provides basic interfaces, such getting a device on/off status and invoking functions that represent the quote, tender, and transaction processes. It is up to the developer to define how these interfaces are actually implemented (not only from a communication and logical perspective, but also relative to the algorithms that are used to perform the process).

The TEAC model also supports the use of composite classes, that is, it enables end-users to logically join functionalities of different systems into a single device model. This for example could enable grid operators to represent photovoltaics (PV)-based smart inverters acting as a *resource, local controller, and supervisory controller* at the same time as a single, integrated object, thereby reducing the number of objects that must be maintained and communicated. Although the TEAC offers many object-oriented relational capabilities, potential users should refrain from regrouping or modifying the core models to ensure that systems developed by different entities remain comparable across the board. This means that end-users should rely on composition and inheritance to build new specializations rather than adding new core components.

In summary, the TEAC model provides an excellent set of reference models that enable potential users to leverage a well-defined skeleton that can be used to represent and compare different TES implementations. This, for example, could enable competitors to share architectural diagrams without risking the loss of proprietary information, while also ensuring that everyone understands the underlying communication/data dependencies among resources. However, the TEAC remains at a very high level, and still requires the end-user to develop and refine the implementation details.

## 2.2 The Transactive Energy Network Template

The transactive network template (TNT) was developed by Pacific Northwest National Laboratory (PNNL) in 2019 to advance the implementation and use of TESs (Hammerstrom 2019), and further developed into its current form, the Transactive Energy Network Template (TENT). The TENT represents a metamodel architecture, or a system of models that work together to achieve a common goal (a TES). In this context, the metamodel serves as a highly abstracted template that seeks to replace single-use, custom-engineered TES solutions with a more standardized architecture that enables future integration of these isolated solutions under a single umbrella. This forward-thinking logic should prevent the eventual isolation of existing and ongoing TES projects by providing common objects that enable inter-system interoperability, regardless of the individual problem being solved.

Since its inception, the TENT has allowed decentralized and distributed scheduling, control, and coordination of electric power systems. Transactive agents within a TENT are considered truly independent, with no de-facto centralized authority (participants may join a central-like authority if they want to). Transactive agents negotiate prices and energy-related assets by exchanging transactive signals in a fully distributed manner. A transactive agent is aware of its own assets, flexibilities, and capabilities, but is (and should remain) incapable of determining any other agent's resources and capabilities unless the other party wishes to disclose that information.

To achieve the aforementioned goals, there must be a communication system that enables all agents to gain equal access to the system and equal opportunity to offer and receive grid resources/flexibilities to and from the system. However, the TENT appropriately notes that reference implementations should remain communication-system-agnostic, i.e., a reference implementation should not specify or rely on the features provided by a single communication solution/platform to provide their services. To accomplish this, the TENT relies on high-level UML-based representations of the different participating entities to assemble its metamodel. These representations have been designed to fulfill the following features:

- **Multi-domain, multi-capability representation:** The TENT enables the representation of diverse agents. All agents are capable of providing supply or demand services as they see fit without a predetermined flow direction.
- **Ability to announce capabilities and needs:** Agents are capable of expressing their future plans, resources, and needs. However, they should not expect the same level of reciprocity from all other agents.
- **Enable negotiation:** Agents can send transactive signals to their neighbors and are able to coordinate using communication channels and other grid-specific attributes such as prices.
- **Enable the representation of multi-domain architectures:** The TENT has been designed to enable the representation of multiple TES use cases, ranging from asset exchanges between peers (p2p) to more traditional, centralized market operations.
- **Enable the collaboration of multiple actors:** The TENT maintains an open representation of an agent. An agent can be a wholesale market actor, or a generation, transmission, distribution, commercial, or residential participant. All assets across all subcircuits can be engaged in the TENT.

The TENT is composed of 11 base objects, which can be extended/customized to satisfy the stakeholders needs. A brief description of the most important components is provided below:

- **Transactive agent object:** The transactive agent represents a business entity that is in charge of a specific circuit region, circuit element, or a specific generating or consuming device. It keeps track of its local assets, its local market, and its neighboring transactive agents with which it communicates, negotiates, and exchanges signals. There may be multiple transactive agents in a TNT, and each agent can manage multiple devices/services within the same electrical node.
- **Market object:** This object balances the power supply/demand for a transactive agent (the market is its own agent). A successful balancing means that the sum of generated, imported, consumed, and exported electricity power or electricity energy must be zero in every market period. The balancing is achieved with a price-discovery mechanism. There may be multiple market instances within a TES. For example, instances of a day-ahead market and a real-time hourly market can co-exist at the same time. In addition, different types of markets (i.e., energy and ancillary services) can co-exist under the same system. Market time intervals must be communicated to agents and must be aligned with local scheduling and coordination processes, it is assumed that markets are operated using forward time intervals (e.g., the price is known before consumption).
- **Local asset model object:** A local asset model contains all elements that are known and managed by the transactive agent. Local assets are fully transparent to their transactive agents, which means that transactive agents know everything about the local assets (e.g., demand, or storage needs). The model is responsible for forecasting and scheduling all of

the local assets' power generation or consumption demands using forward time intervals. Once dispatches/prices are known, the local asset model must ensure that the physical assets follow the pre-scheduled actions. The local asset model object is capable of integrating low-level controls and the necessary communication protocols.

- **Transactive neighborhood model object:** This model represents the neighbor agents from the perspective of a single agent (e.g., an agent's neighbor). The model should be instantiated for every neighbor agent. Two agents are neighbors if they make transactions with each other. A transactive neighbor model manages information sent to and received from the neighboring transactive agent. The information may include price, schedule, flexibility, and other related information. This information should flow using flexible, but standardized, interfaces to ensure interoperability across all participants; flexible and event-triggered communications are preferred. The transactive agent is responsible for scheduling the power that imports from or exports to the neighboring location. A neighborhood model object is effectively a view containing a subset of the information contained within each of the local asset models (see Figure 2).

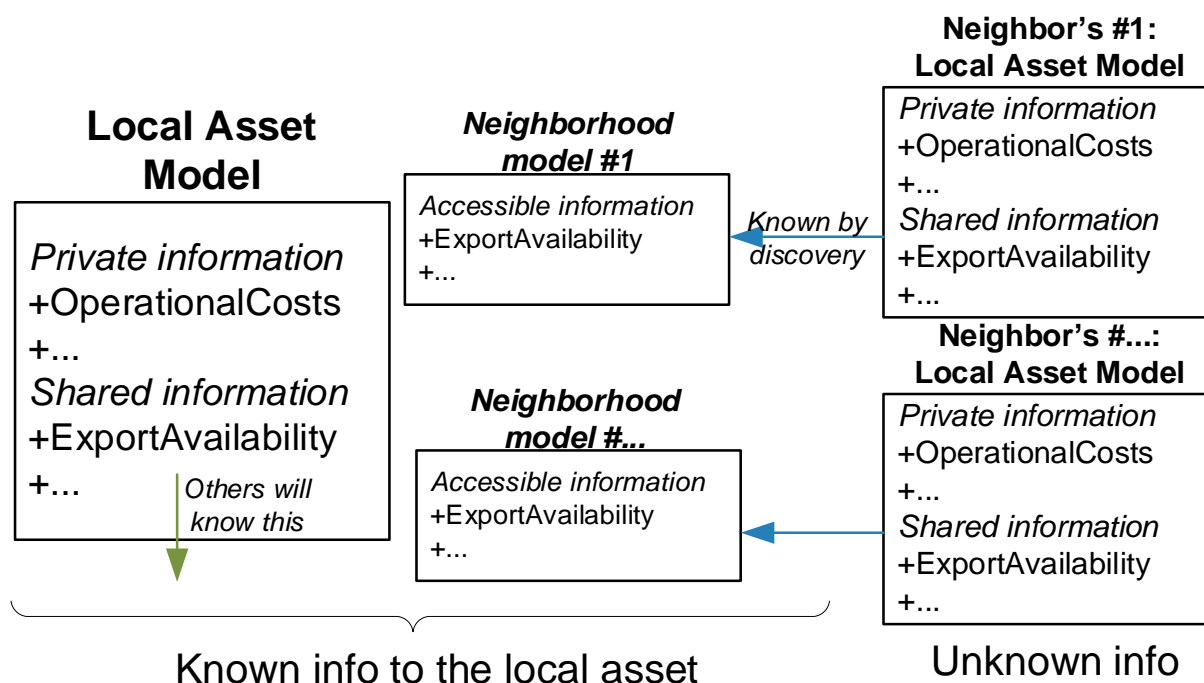


Figure 2. Comparing the local asset model and the neighborhood model.

In addition to the four key TENT components described above, other relevant objects within the TENT are presented in Table 3,. Their primary purpose is to assist with coordination and to provide agents with system-wide information that enables discovery to occur.

Table 3. Other relevant components within the TENT model.

Object	Intended Use	Object	Intended Use
<i>TimeInterval</i>	Used to define an event interval	<i>MarketState</i>	Used to keep track of the market state (e.g., its lifecycle)
<i>IntervalValue</i>	Measured quantity over specified interval	<i>MeterPoint</i>	An agent that is limited to reporting measurements
<i>TransactiveRecord</i>	Basic price vs demand curve for a given <i>TimeInterval</i>	<i>Vertex</i>	Point within a curve to define an operational point, e.g., the cost vs demand (in a tuple)
<i>InformationServiceModel</i>	A generic information provider within a TES. (e.g., climate, system net load, market agents and identities)		

A key contribution of the TENT is its market-handling characteristics. Within the TENT, a market is executed by an agent, and this market can receive a multitude of signals from one, a set, or all agents within the region, depending on the market structure that is being deployed. However, all markets rely on the same eight-stage lifecycle, thereby creating a model that is agnostic to the underlying market theory of operation (e.g., it does not care about the price-discovery or clearance mechanism). This prototypical lifecycle is reproduced verbatim in Table 4, and it offers multiple benefits, as follows:

- Ability to develop event-driven TES implementations, this enables automation at the agent side, while enabling other agents to subscribe or monitor as needed, thereby helping to decouple individual actors' communication dependencies.
- Ability to perform market pipelining. This means that multiple markets can *trail* each other; for example, while one market is in *delivery*, the upcoming market is in *delivery lead*, disseminating market results so that agents can schedule and prepare accordingly.
- Ability to run parallel markets. The TENT does not limit the number of markets that can run at the same time within a single TES. This not only enables the execution of multiple commodity markets but enables the deployment of correction markets. This could enable real-time markets to correct for scheduling and forecasting deficiencies. An example diagram of this process is presented in Figure 3.



Table 4. Methods used by the market's state machine in the TENT v2, taken from (Hammerstrom 2019).

State	Methods Automatically Invoked	Triggers or Actions
Inactive		Initial state upon instantiation. Market is added to agent's list of active markets
	transition_to_active	Active period starts.
Active	while_in_active transition_from_active_to_negotiation	Negotiation period starts.
Negotiation	while_in_negotiation transition_from_negotiation_to_market_lead	Negotiate. Negotiation period ends.
Market Lead	while_in_market_lead transition_from_market_lead_to_delivery_lead	Collect market bids. Market calculations. The market clears.
Delivery Lead	while_in_delivery_lead transition_from_delivery_lead_to_delivery	Disseminate final market results. Prepare for asset controls. Delivery of market periods begins.
Delivery	while_in_delivery transition_from_delivery_to_reconcile	Meter delivered electricity. Control scheduled electric power. Last delivery period ends.
Reconcile	while_in_reconcile transition_from_reconcile_to_expire	Reconcile transactions. Market is reconciled. Market is removed from agent's list of active markets.
Expire	on_expire	A historical record may be kept

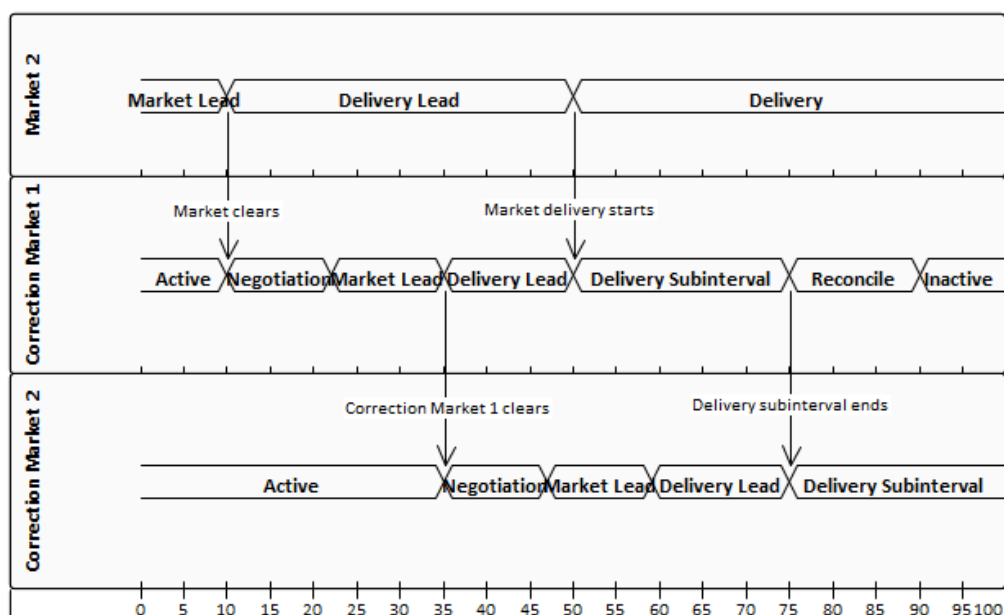


Figure 3. Hierarchical market architecture, demonstrating the use of correction markets, taken from (Hammerstrom 2019).

In summary, the TENT provides an interesting perspective toward achieving a template-based representation of TESSs. It offers a clear decoupling of the physical grid devices and its transactive energy counterparts, which may prove useful when decoupling TES solutions from the simulation or physical grid components. An agent within the TENT is fully responsible for managing its own assets, while at the same time being required to expose a standardized interface, thereby greatly simplifying the interoperability of diverse systems. A known limitation of the current TENT model is its lack of data models to enable non-power demand-related asset exchanges; for example, no support for ancillary services or for derived markets exists. However, most of these limitations, if not all of them could be addressed by performing specializations over the base classes.

## **2.3 Supporting TES Services Using Blockchain, Explorations**

As outlined by Section 1.0, TES solutions based on DLTs (e.g., blockchain) have shown great potential. However, most of the literature has focused on solving specific problems that may prove difficult to generalize to the entire TES domain. Furthermore, some fundamental questions regarding the applicability of blockchain technology remain unanswered. Figure 4 illustrates some of the pending questions, which represent some of the key unknowns identified during the development of this report. It is expected that these types of questions could be better understood and addressed if more experimentation/research is carried out.

As can be observed in Figure 4, these questions cover a multitude of domains, with a wide range of topics that are relevant to an ample spectrum of potential users—ranging from prosumers, stakeholders to software developers who must implement the solutions. For end-users, industry stakeholders, and asset owners, the most relevant topics revolve around trust, privacy, and fairness. Whereas for researchers and developers, the areas of interest include scalability, enforcement of contracts, and those related to identifying the best practices (cybersecurity, software development cycles, maintenance).

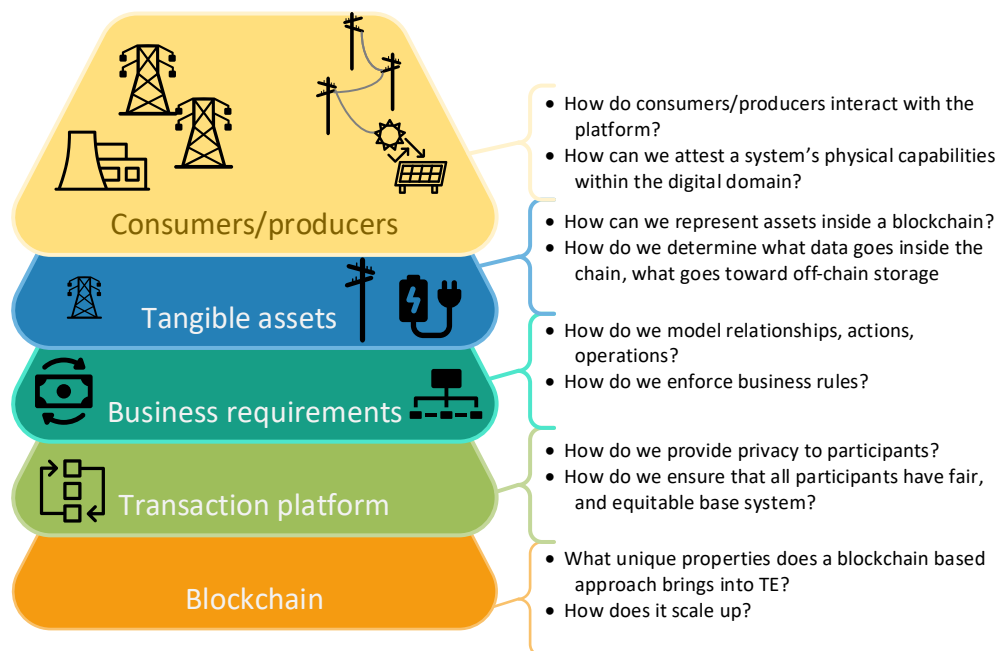


Figure 4. Open research questions related to blockchain applicability in the field of transactive energy.

To address these questions multiple researchers and working groups have started to develop models that abstract the functions provided by blockchain. For example, in (Lima 2018), the author presents a breakdown of blockchain technology using a hierarchical structure that can be used to map common application needs to blockchain services. Whereas in (Cali, et al. 2019), introduced an initial approach to mapping TES-based applications to a blockchain platform; the main takeaway is that blockchain can be used as the backbone to support the future grid needs (in the TES space), while also recognizing the need for standardization and the development of use cases.

Another exploratory work (Gourisetti, et al. 2021), presents a TES-oriented solution that uses blockchain technology to implement a series of processes and objects that enable agents to participate in a double-auction market. Although the demonstration section still falls under the specialization problem described above, its design was based on analyzing the engineering requirements of a TES and then mapping those requirements to the features provided by a blockchain-based environment, placing special emphasis on SCs, which are logical pieces of code that can execute on top of a blockchain. This procedure mimics some of the template work presented in previous sections, where emphasis is put on accurately representing the TES architecture rather than building a system that is only relevant to the particular problem.

Another area of interest within the Transactive Energy Systems field revolves around exploiting the enhanced trust capabilities that blockchain provides. Devices that choose to participate in such a system have the potential to increase the quality and trustworthiness of the operations in which they participate, thereby offering a competitive advantage to cases where participants are owned or operated by different organizations and no traditional trust relationship can be established. Such features have been explored in works such as (Eisele, Barreto, et al., Blockchains for Transactive Energy Systems: Opportunities, Challenges, and Approaches 2020), where a transactive energy network based on smart contracts has been developed, and (Tucker and Johnson 2021) where a mechanism for enabling local grid operators to pre-

emptively evaluate and assess market transactions before they are submitted to the wholesale market.

Another approach to integrate a TES network with existing grid infrastructure is described in (Mokhtari and Rahimi 2021), the approach enables participants to perform peer-to-peer transactions with a distribution system operator having oversight capabilities. The system is based on a token-based system where energy producers are assigned tokens once the amount and source of energy have been validated, participants rely on these tokens to perform transactions. Under the author's premise, tokens can be pegged to an actual currency to enable operations with other external participants.

Similarly, in (Li, et al. 2019) the authors have proposed the use of blockchain for enabling transactive services in microgrid environments. The approach follows a multi-stage operational cycle that enables 1) DSO-level (distribution system operator) level oversight; 2) Participant registration; 3) Distributed state estimation and 4) Final settlement among participants. The goal of the paper is to create automated and traceable mechanisms that can increase efficiency reliability, and resiliency. Although the paper has an interesting approach, it fails to provide a reference implementation for other researchers to explore and build upon it.

As it can be observed from the previous paragraphs, there is a wide array of works that have relied on using blockchain for satisfying TESs requirements. Nevertheless, this list is not comprehensive and thus it is only used as an example of the work being performed across the research space. Although, performing an in-depth review of the existing literature is outside the scope of this report, additional reviews regarding the subject of TESs and blockchain technology can be found within (Gourisetti, et al. 2021).

## 2.4 Identified Gaps

Based on this short review, it becomes clear that proposing high-level solutions such as those reported by the TEAC and the TENT models can be beneficial to the majority of stakeholders. Key benefits of using a template-based architecture for TESs applications include:

- Supporting and encouraging participation through the use of highly standardized, neutral trading platforms.
- Enhancing failure resistance (due to centralized or single points of failure), by enabling agents to operate in a decentralized fashion.
- Enabling participants to freely negotiate based on their own preferences, thereby fostering competition for better services.

However, in order to achieve these benefits, a significant amount of work needs to be performed by organizations that seek to adopt this model, a task that can be compounded when novel technologies, such as blockchain disrupt traditionally accepted operational paradigms. Therefore, there is a need for creating tools that can facilitate this adoption. Specifically, we propose to develop a framework that extends the TEAC model to operate under a blockchain environment, offering organizations the ability to experiment with the technology without first having to allocate resources towards analyzing its properties and designing mechanisms to address its drawbacks. It is expected that this template system can be beneficial to organizations, software architects and potential developers by allowing them to accelerate deployment of TES-based applications based on pre-engineered templates.

This, however, should be done with care; in particular, the concepts of universality, interoperability, and extensibility should remain a priority over solving predetermined problems. Potential frameworks should not rely on the specific technological features of a product/offering to accomplish tasks. The developed templates should remain at a high level but must still provide insightful information to potential adopters to avoid confusion. Following this logic, in this work we propose a set of blockchain-agnostic reference templates that can be adapted to a wide variety of TES applications. The key contributions of this work are:

- providing stakeholders with a set of blockchain-agnostic templates that can accelerate the development of TES-based applications.
- being built around the concepts of universality, interoperability and extensibility; remain language and implementation agnostic by relying on UML diagrams.
- following an object-oriented approach, enabling them to be extended and composited to suit the end-application needs. We refer to this capacity as mix-and-match.
- being designed to leverage blockchain features, while at the same time avoiding the use of problematic features that can create performance issues (or are incompatible with the technology).
- presenting an attribute-based access control mechanism that has been specifically designed for blockchain environments.
- presenting a high-level, configuration example intended to represent a real-time market operating over a TES.

### 3.0 Blockchain Use in the Energy Domain

As mentioned in Section 1.0 of this document, blockchain is a relatively new technology that has received wide industry attention due to its potential disruptive solutions. Blockchain promises to facilitate the execution of contractual obligations between parties without the need for a dedicated backend system or a third party that enforces rules. The specific mechanisms that allow such a system to exist are beyond the scope of this work but can be found in the literature (Nakamoto 2008) (Buterin 2013) (Yaga, et al. 2018) . Nevertheless, to frame the characteristics of blockchain and create compatible templates, it is important to present a high-level summary of blockchain core concepts and components, which are as follows:

- **Blockchain categorization:** Blockchain systems can be largely grouped into permissioned or permissionless systems. Permissioned systems require participants to establish and maintain identities before access to a network is granted, ideally creating a trust relationship that can simplify the consensus mechanisms. Permissionless systems represent some of the most common deployments; they enable a truly decentralized operation where decisions follow the behavior dictated by the majority of agents, under the assumption that most agents are ad hoc, independent, and cooperate toward achieving a common goal.
- **Peers:** Within blockchain terminology, a peer is a computational node that is capable of engaging in blockchain activities (subject to authorization). Common activities include being able to get a copy of the data, participating in the consensus decision-making process and submitting transactions. Actual authorizations vary depending on the blockchain implementation and pre-configured access permissions.
- **Data blocks:** Within blockchain, a data block represents the most basic unit of data storage. Individual blocks contain copies of the intended data, along with a digital fingerprint that can be used to verify its authenticity.
- **Block chaining/aggregation:** Blockchain derives its name from the digital-chaining mechanism used to tie blocks in a sequential manner by relying on cryptographic functions to link them together. In a more general sense, DLTs expand this concept to refer to the mechanisms that are used to aggregate data blocks into a data structure that prevents data modification, thereby providing immutability.
- **Ledger:** Once data blocks are aggregated into a data structure, they become part of the ledger. The ledger is intended to be distributed across participating peers (for replication purposes), and provides the open, verifiable platform that makes blockchain attractive for applications that seek transparency.
- **Transactions:** Requests to input and retrieve data from the ledger are submitted to a blockchain system via a transaction request. For most blockchain implementations, transactions that led to writes into the ledger require consensus to be achieved before changes are committed; read operations do not need this consensus to occur and can be obtained from cached versions of a ledger. The number of transactions a blockchain implementation is able to commit per unit of time is an important metric that has a direct impact on application scalability.
- **Consensus models:** Consensus models dictate the mechanisms that agents use to agree on the *global system state*, such as determining the data blocks and the order in which they are committed to the ledger. These mechanisms can be selected based on the nature of the blockchain (permissioned vs permissionless) and the desired speed or security traits that are needed to satisfy the application requirements. Examples of common consensus

algorithms include Proof-of-Work (for permissionless systems), Proof-of-Stake, and Proof-of-Time, among many others (for descriptions, see (Yaga, et al. 2018) and (Cali, et al. 2019)).

- **Smart contracts:** Because consensus models enable blockchain technology to agree on a *common state*, the underlying mechanisms can be extended to support agreement at the logical level without needing to write the state into the ledger. This is achieved by essentially deploying a state machine that transitions to a new state only if a consensus is reached. The complexity of the code that can be deployed into a blockchain (if at all supported) remains implementation-specific.
- **A public ledger:** Perhaps one of the most publicized features of blockchain is its ability to store data in an immutable data source, known as the ledger. This ledger usually remains public and accessible to all participants (thereby enabling them to validate its integrity). It is important for application developers to choose what information needs to be stored in the ledger and what can be sent to an off-the-chain storage mechanism, because large or rapidly expanding ledgers can be problematic to maintain.

As can be deduced from the previous list of core concepts and components, blockchain is a complex ensemble of systems that requires careful selection of components to ensure that the target application needs are satisfied. Specifically, for grid-related applications, authors seem to agree that a permission-based blockchain is the preferred option, because it enables system operators to still maintain control over which agents can participate within the network. Furthermore, the consensus mechanisms can be more computationally efficient if a trust anchor can be leveraged (i.e., by creating an identity based on a physical interconnection point).

The second characteristic that may be relevant to a TES is a platform's SC capabilities. Although SCs are not mandatory (because external systems can query, process results, and eventually post results back to the blockchain network), they may prove useful in simplifying the decision-making process, while providing strong guarantees of the validity of the decisions. These guarantees are achieved by enabling participating peers to explore the code and execute their own copy of the contract within their own system (however, their execution results must agree with other systems to achieve consensus).

Common blockchain implementations include Ethereum and Hyperledger fabric. Ethereum is often cited as a public, permissionless network, although it can also be deployed on a private network. Ethereum is primarily based on a Proof-of-Work system (currently transitioning to Proof-of-Stake), and it requires agents to expend *gas* to propose a new block. *Gas* in this context refers to a transaction fee paid by users to execute a transaction, a fee that is based on its computational complexity. However, private networks can set their own *gas* requirements, effectively resulting in a no-cost network. Ethereum can run SCs using a custom language and a dedicated virtual machine that runs on each of the participating peers. This is a simple, but powerful interpreter-based solution that is a quasi-Turing-complete machine (limited by the number of instructions that a network allows) (Antonopoulos and Wood 2018).

Hyperledger fabric is a project backed by the Linux foundation that intends to provide a modular architecture that can be configured and adapted to suit an application's needs. It offers a permissioned network, where participants need to register and obtain a digital identity from a Membership Service Provider (MSP) before they are allowed to access the ledger or invoke/process transactions. Multiple MSPs are supported, under the assumption that peers may belong to different organizations, and each organization must be capable of vetting their own members. Hyperledger fabric operates under a channel-based architecture, where multiple, parallel networks can exist. Individual peers can be part of one or more channels, and peers can



execute SCs using one of the currently supported languages (GoLang, Java, and JavaScript). Communication among peers is restricted to members of the same channel and can occur via traditional IP/Hostname addresses or a dedicated gateway service that can interconnect peers across multiple networks or organizations. A detailed overview of the Hyperledger Fabric architecture is presented in Figure 5.

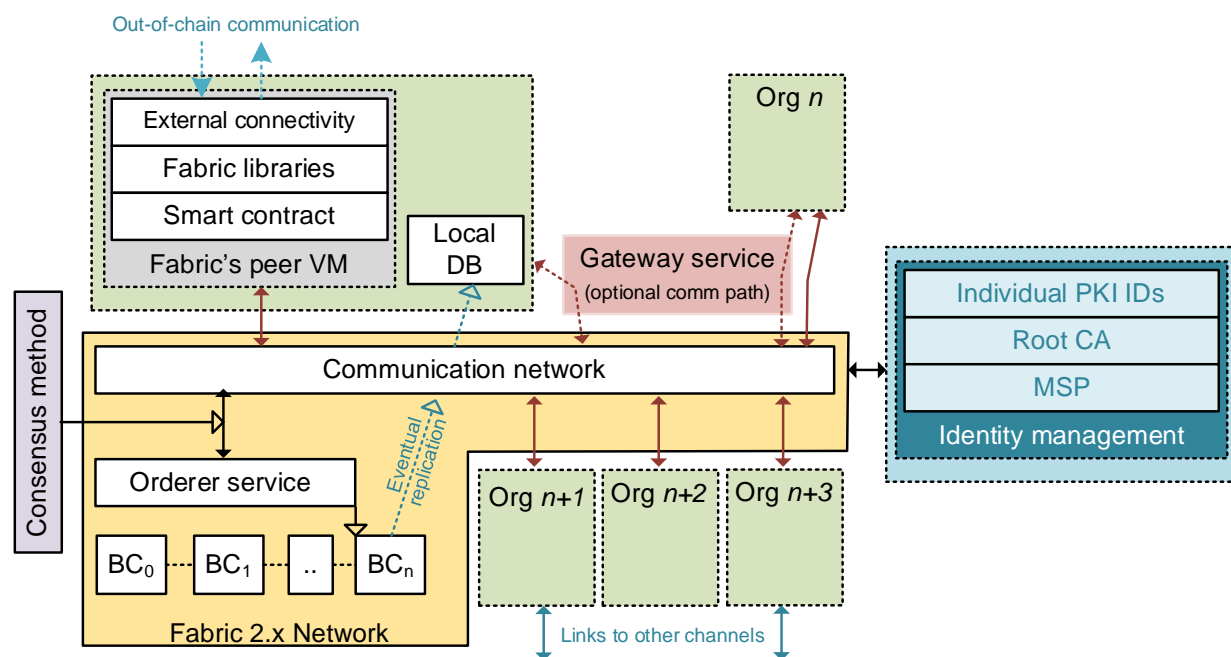


Figure 5. Detailed, service-level components present in a typical Hyperledger fabric deployment.

In the next sections, an in-depth, blockchain-agnostic review of features (and limitations) introduced by blockchain technology that are applicable to TES applications is developed. These features revolve around three main areas of interest: (a) cybersecurity; (b) performance characteristics, and (c) potential pitfalls.

### 3.1 Cybersecurity Characteristics of Blockchain-based Environments

One of the competing reasons to adopt a blockchain-based platform for TES is to increase the cybersecurity properties of the target application. Commonly cited features include its immutability and its decentralized, consensus-based decision-making abilities. However, these features may not provide a complete picture; for example, immutability does not mean permanent data protection (because deleting the ledger will cause data destruction), but instead refers to the ability to detect data modifications. Similarly, consensus, does not imply correct consensus; in this case a majority-based decision made based on an incorrect data set or by a faulty algorithm will lead to an incorrect ledger state from the perspective of the application. Nevertheless, Table 5 presents some of the properties provided by blockchain and the expected benefits (at the TES level).



Table 5. Cybersecurity characteristics of blockchain environments and their applicability to TESSs.

Blockchain Characteristic	BC Domain Descriptions	Potential TES Benefits	Potential TES Drawbacks
Authentication	Writing rights can be enforced by an Identity Service Provider (ISP); also known as a Member Service Provider (MSP).	Access to blockchain applications/operations is permissioned.	Requires blockchain network operators to whitelist participants, creating the possibility of discrimination.
Data privacy	Blockchain does not natively support data privacy; applications can selectively protect data.	Transparency	Most operations can be observed once a copy of the ledger is obtained, and can lead to the loss of competitive advantages,
Data integrity	Blockchain data blocks are digitally signed, enabling peers to verify the integrity of the data,	As long as the TE has access to the live, committed version of the chain, integrity can be assumed,	Mechanisms to ensure connectivity must be provided, otherwise there is a risk of operating with inconsistent data,
Data confidentiality	Blockchain can store data that have been previously protected.	Ability to store business sensitivity data	TE applications must selectively protect data based on their risk profile, limits transparency.
Nonrepudiation	Because writing can only occur after an ISP does Public Key Infrastructure (PKI) validation, an agent cannot deny a signed operation.	Participants have reasonable guarantees to trust ledger-stored, third-party data.	Mechanisms to secure private keys must be considered (credential management).
Data provenance	The current block state depends on the previous blocks.	An operation can be recursively traced back to its previous state, up to a genesis block.	Off-the-chain events cannot be fully secured, only validated against the stored fingerprint.
Distributed consensus	The current database state reflects the agreement of participating peers, based on a predefined set of rules.	The state has been agreed upon by all endorsing peers, increasing the trust level.	Consensus does not imply correct consensus. Mechanisms to correct incorrect ledger states must be developed.
Noncentralized database	Multiple, replicated databases are stored across all participating peers.	Risk of data loss is minimized; snapshot capabilities are already built into the database.	There is a risk of rollback if the application happens to be in an invalid fork.
Smart contract	A peer's behavior can be defined by a smart contract. A "logic" set of steps executes at the peers, and the results are deterministic and should yield the same result across all peers.	Business definitions can be specified in a programmatic manner. Any Turing-complete algorithm can be deployed.	True randomness cannot exist. All algorithms must be deterministic (steps, inputs, and outputs),

### 3.2 Performance Characteristics of Blockchain

A key interest related to blockchain is determining its ability to scale-up—particularly when it is subject to large amounts of data or transactions, as typically experienced in a real-world TES deployment. To date, there is no clear source of information or procedure that can be used to accurately predict the performance of a TES application just by specifying a blockchain platform. However, certain properties are empirically known and are widely accepted; for example, it is generally acknowledged that permissionless (PL) networks can take a long time to commit to the ledger, and also require a significant amount of computational power to reach consensus. In contrast, permissioned (P) networks are designed to be time and resource efficient at the cost of requiring participants to register before participation is granted.

Based on these limitations, Table 6 was developed to serve as a generic benchmark assessment tool to aid developers in comparing different solutions. In this case, the first two columns are used to describe key performance metrics, while the third column describes a metric's potential implications within the TES domain; Finally the fourth column is used to provide sample metrics to the reader. These metrics are categorized according to the underlying blockchain architecture (*P* is used to denote permissioned blockchains and *PL* is used for permissionless blockchains), the reported metrics have been acquired from multiple sources, including: (Zheng, Yongxin and Xueming 2019), (Kuzlu, et al. 2019) and (Mylrea, Gourisetti and Culley, Keyless Infrastructure Security: Technology Landscape Analysis Report 2018).

As mentioned earlier, the only reliable mechanism that can be used to gauge a given blockchain performance is to perform experimentation. To aid in this aspect, some tools such as *Blockbench* and *Hyperledger Caliper* can be configured to capture low-level performance metrics from a wide array of blockchain implementations (Wang, Ye and Xu 2019). However, metrics can only be captured once a proof-of-concept or beta version is deployed, a task that is hard to achieve on its own. However, certain approximations can be made if the use case characteristics are known. For example, if the target goal is to implement a real-time market mechanism, then the chosen blockchain system should be capable of:

**Table 6. Typical performance metrics of blockchain environments and their impacts on TESs.**

Metric	BC Domain Descriptions	Potential TES Impacts	Reported metrics
Transaction throughput	This is the maximum number of transactions that can be processed by the system per unit of time, e.g., Transactions per Second (TPS).	This number may limit the number of TE transactions that can be run per day. The number of TE transactions a system requires is dictated by the number of agents and the periodicity of the transactions.	Hyperledger ( <i>P</i> ): Thousands of TPS Ethereum( <i>PL</i> ): Hundreds of TPS IOTA( <i>PL</i> ): ~100 TPS
Transaction enqueueing time	This represents the time to submit a transaction, until all agents are ready to start execution.	This acts as a delay in getting a TES transaction processed.	
Consensus time	This is the time needed to reach consensus among peers and is usually lower	This acts as a delay in getting a TES transaction processed. Note that in certain blockchain	Hyperledger( <i>P</i> ): <10ms

	for permissioned networks.	environments the consensus time is not time-bound.	
Block commit time	Once a consensus has been reached there could be a delay in putting the data into the ledger due to ordering and data replication delays.	This acts as a delay in getting a TES transaction processed.	Hyperledger( <i>P</i> )- 1s Ethereum( <i>P</i> )-12s Bitcoin ( <i>PL</i> )-10 minutes
Smart contract execution time	This metric will be tied to the complexity of the SC, the platform overheads, and the language characteristics.	This acts as a delay in getting a TES transaction processed but is a factor that can be managed by optimizing the logic/code.	Hyperledger( <i>P</i> )-Dependent on program logic & used language. Ethereum( <i>P</i> )-Dependent on program logic. Bitcoin ( <i>PL</i> )-Not supported
Smart contract memory footprint	This metric will be tied to the complexity of the SC.	High memory requirements may act as barrier for smaller, less capable participants.	Hyperledger( <i>P</i> )-Dependent on program logic & used language. Ethereum( <i>P</i> )-Stack is limited Bitcoin ( <i>PL</i> )-Not supported
Average Read speed	This metric represents the average time needed for retrieving and validating data from the ledger. This number can be quite small.	Although directly performing ledger reads may be fast, requiring additional processing via smart contracts may add significant overhead costs.	Dependent on smart contract logic, connectivity, but usually order of magnitudes faster than write operations (no consensus required)
Average Write speed	This time is the accumulation of multiple metrics such as consensus time, block commit time, and SC execution time.	The write speed, or the time to achieve ledger commitment, may limit the number of operations if subsequent processes require such information to be present in the ledger to continue.	Hyperledger( <i>P</i> ): Tens of seconds, worsens as TPS increase Ethereum( <i>PL</i> ): ~ 100 seconds IOTA( <i>PL</i> ):~ sub second

### 3.3 Potential Pitfalls of Blockchain-based TES Solutions

As described earlier, blockchain offers multiple benefits to applications that wish to leverage its features. However, it also introduces certain limitations that may affect the ability of a TES to fulfill its duties. Based on previous experiences, a non-exhaustive list of potential issues is shown in Table 7. Within this context, a topic that has received community interest is the implications and engineering decisions that must be considered before deciding on using on-chain or off-chain data storage mechanisms. Broadly speaking, existing grid applications produce vast amounts of data (e.g., data from Advanced Metering Infrastructure), making some of them impractical to be stored in-chain. Nevertheless, enough metadata must be stored on the chain to ensure that either 1) data integrity or 2) data recovery will be possible in the event of a system compromise or malfunction. An example, of how such engineering decisions could be applied to determine the data (or metadata) that must be stored is exemplified in (Sebastian, et al. 2021).

Table 7. Potential impacts/drawbacks of using a blockchain environments in TES applications.

Metric	BC Domain Descriptions	Potential TES Impacts
No consensus guarantees	Blockchain systems operate over distributed networks, and as such cannot guarantee that consensus will be reached.	Fail-safe defaults must be considered in case a lack of consensus state is reached. These may include setting default prices or following previous dispatch orders.
Ledger forking risk	Agents operating in a fragmented network may reach an inconsistent state that does not match the global state.	To detect these conditions, mechanisms for comparing the number of agents that are currently participating in the consensus against the expected number of agents.
Delayed commitment time	There could be a significant delay in getting a value committed to the chain.	A TES operational timeframe should be greater than the maximum commitment time to ensure that the blockchain can keep up with the TES.
Smart contracts are restricted to deterministic algorithms	Smart contracts must follow deterministic procedures to ensure eventual consensus. This also includes providing the same data inputs to all agents.	Certain functions, such as true random number generators are not possible. Data inputs should remain the same for all peers. e.g., <code>getWeatherAt (time=11h)</code> is preferred over <code>getWeatherAt (time=Now())</code> because the <code>Now()</code> can be resolved differently by peers.
Risks of relying on off-chain systems	Blockchain can only guarantee the integrity of on-chain systems. An external system can become unavailable or repudiate information previously provided.	Special considerations to securely link external systems to the blockchain must be developed. The overall security of a blockchain application is defined by the weakest link/component in the solution.
Risks of off-chain storage	Data stored off-chain can only be validated for integrity purposes.	In case the off-chain storage gets compromised, there is no built-in mechanism to recover it. The only mechanism provided by blockchain is to verify the integrity of the data.

## 4.0 The Blockchain-aware TES Template Model

As mentioned in Section 2.4 there is a need for developing specialized blockchain-aware templates that enable stakeholders to implement TES-based solutions using blockchain. These templates should aim to ease overall development, aiding stakeholders in reducing the time required to transition from an idea to implementation, while also providing mechanisms that allow different entities to compare their implementations using uniform models, in addition to enabling interoperability that reduces the number of problem-specific solutions. This section walks the reader through the proposed templates by first discussing the overall approach and then exploring the template constructs in detail.

### 4.1 High-level Overview

The objective of this research is to develop artifacts that can help researchers follow a methodical and engineering-based approach when using blockchain to implement relevant TES applications. This research is performed in a DLT-agnostic fashion. Therefore, the research artifacts will be applicable for any TES application that intends to use blockchain or DLT. The proposed templates are grouped into five categories that follow the model described by (Widergren, Transactive Energy for Distributed Resource Integration 2016), and a high-level overview of this process is presented in Figure 6. The next section presents the details of this five-stage model.

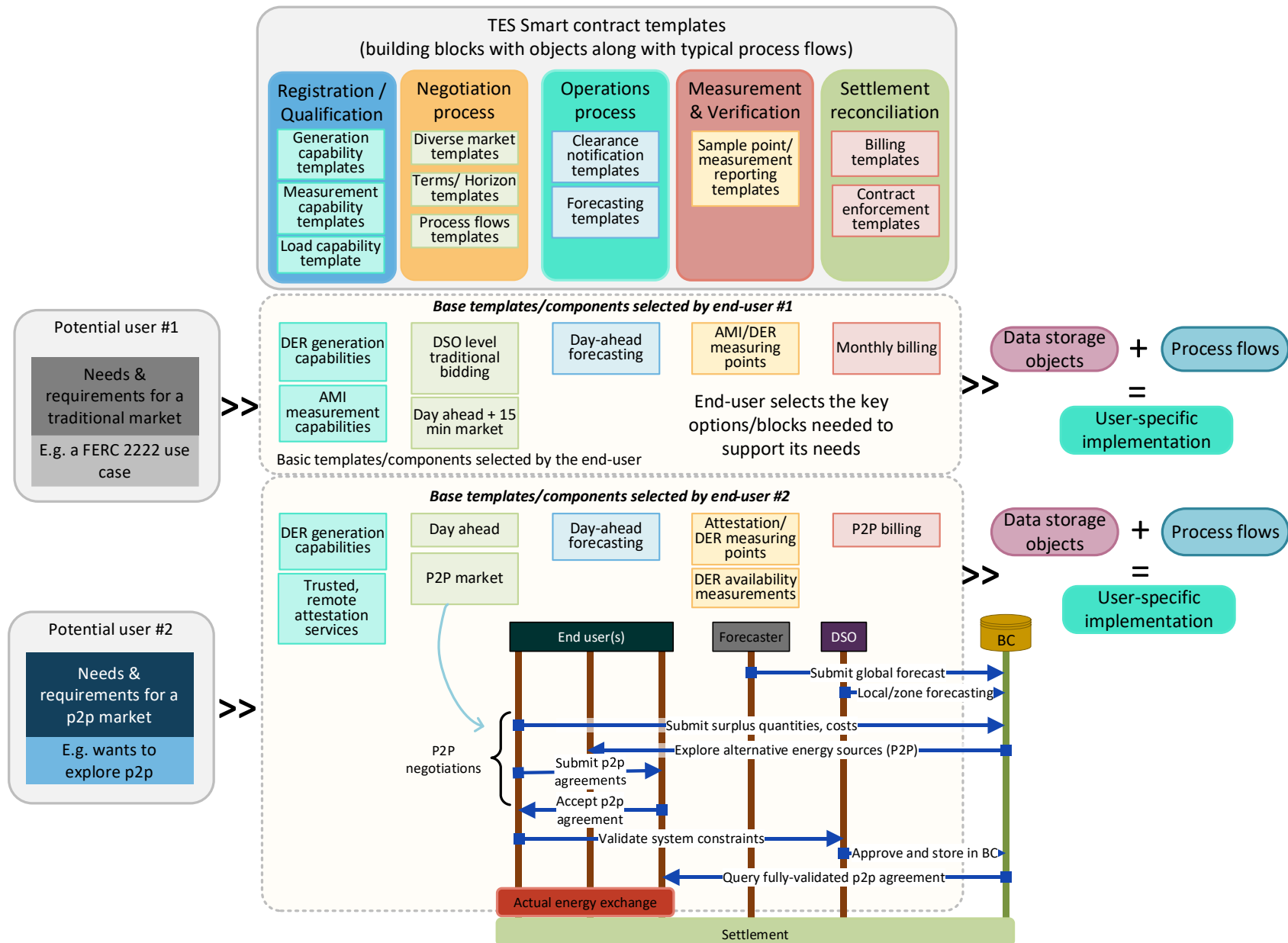


Figure 6. The blockchain-aware TES template model.

## 4.2 The Five-stage TE Model

For the purposes of this report, the team decided to leverage the transactive node model, which introduces the concept of the Energy Service Interface (ESI) (Widergren, Interoperability Strategic Vision 2018) to serve as the interface between a local node and other neighboring transactive nodes (see Figure 7). To achieve its operational lifecycle the ESI relies on a five-stage process that is intended to be operated over a continuous loop (except for the first stage), and the stages are not necessarily serialized (e.g., an agent may skip certain steps if needed). A brief summary of each stage is summarized below.

1. **Registration/Qualification:** In this stage the transactive node gets registered into the system and its capabilities are recorded, vetted, and approved following the procedure defined by the system operator
2. **Negotiation process:** At this stage the node discovers other neighboring transactive nodes and starts a negotiation process. This can involve tasks such as placing and waiting for bid clearance, but it can also include the discovery of new services.
3. **Operations process:** This stage represents the actual asset exchange process; it is expected that most of the action happens at the physical level (or within the simulation domain if this is the case).
4. **Measurement and Verification:** During this stage measurements are taken to ensure that the negotiated terms are effectively being followed by the participants. Although this process is logically represented after the operations process, in practice, this process should occur in parallel to it, to ensure that measurements capture the actual asset exchange progress.
5. **Settlement and Reconciliation:** Using the information established during the negotiation stage and the measurements collected, the settlement operation occurs by taking into account the deviations between the agreed-upon quantities and the measured/verified quantities. The value assigned to this deviation is determined using the agreed-upon contract negotiated during the second stage.

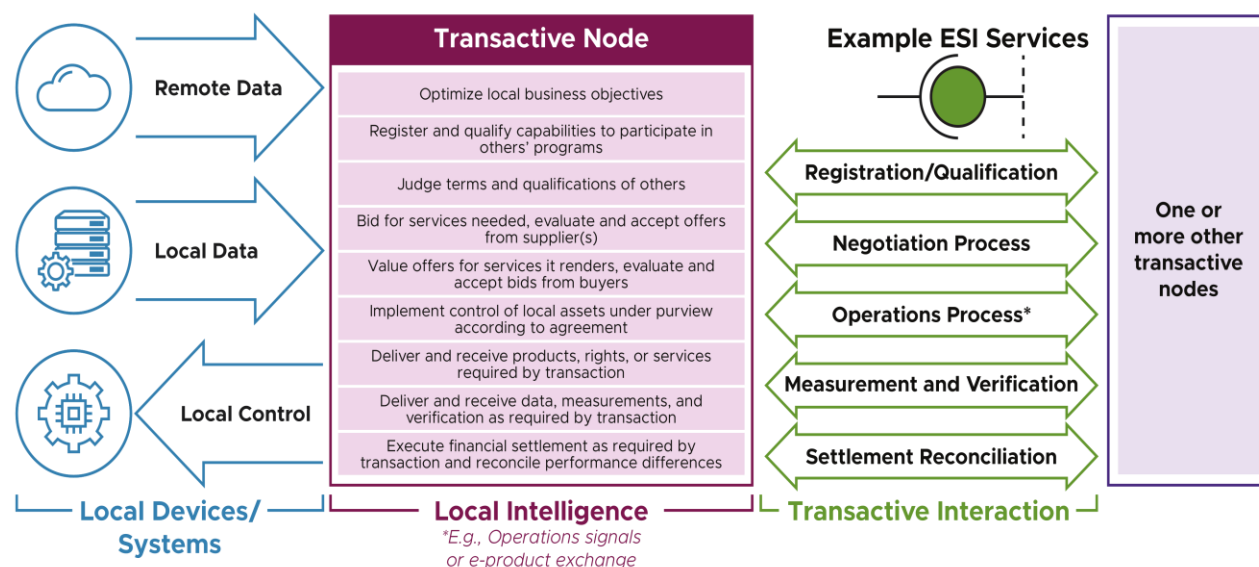


Figure 7. The transactive node model as represented by (Widergren, Transactive Energy for Distributed Resource Integration 2016).



### 4.3 Basic Data Types

In this section a collection of basic data types that are used within the template are introduced. The details of these objects are summarized during the main body of this document, only presenting an overview of their responsibilities and capabilities along with high-level diagrams. Low-level details of these objects can be found in the appendix section of this document.

#### 4.3.1 Basic object models

The diagram/package shown in Figure 8 provides an overview of foundational classes that are used as the base constructs for the Blockchain Architecture Transactive Energy Systems (B-A TES) template framework. These elements work together to 1) uniquely identify objects; and 2) support an event-based architecture.

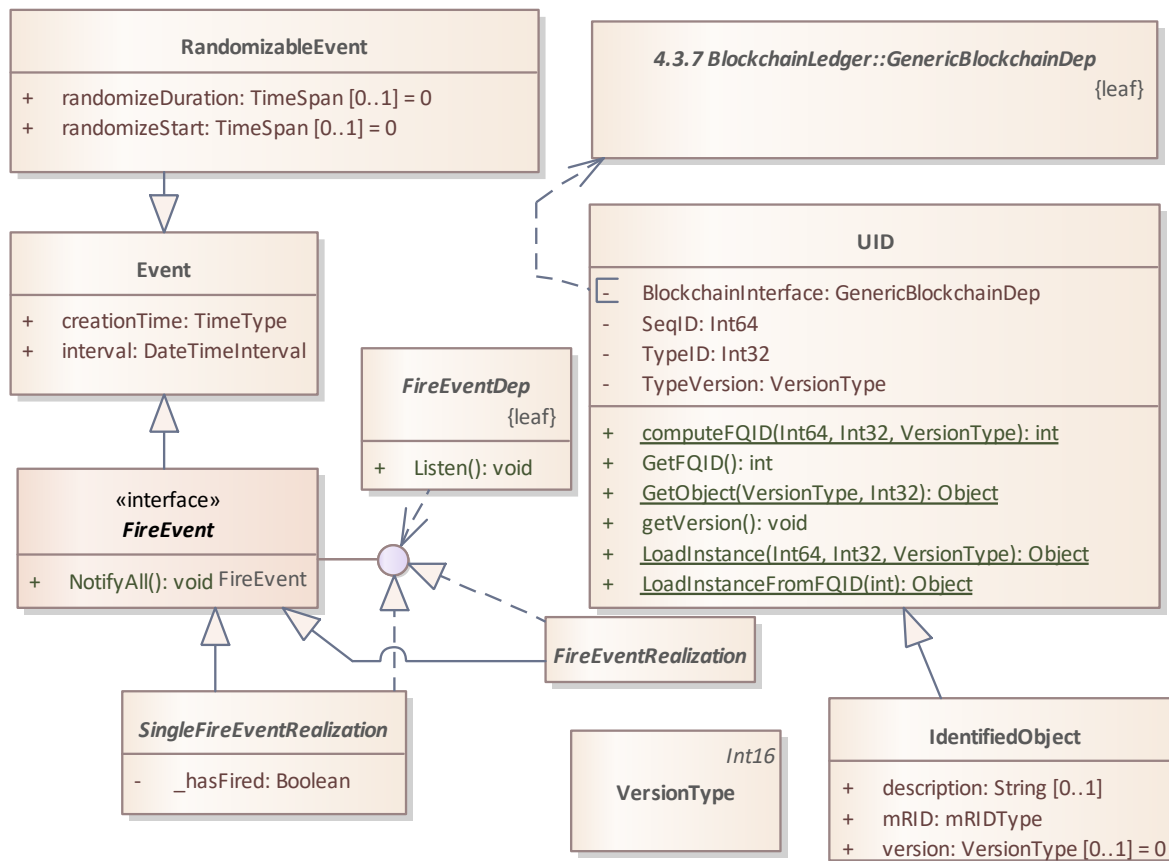


Figure 8. Overview of the *BasicObject's* package components.

#### 4.3.2 Primitives

The diagram/package shown in Figure 9 presents an overview of data primitives. These data type models are intended to support a wide variety of data needs, provide generic structures and in general support more complex template models. In addition, they provide clearance on the size, supported operations, and intended usage.



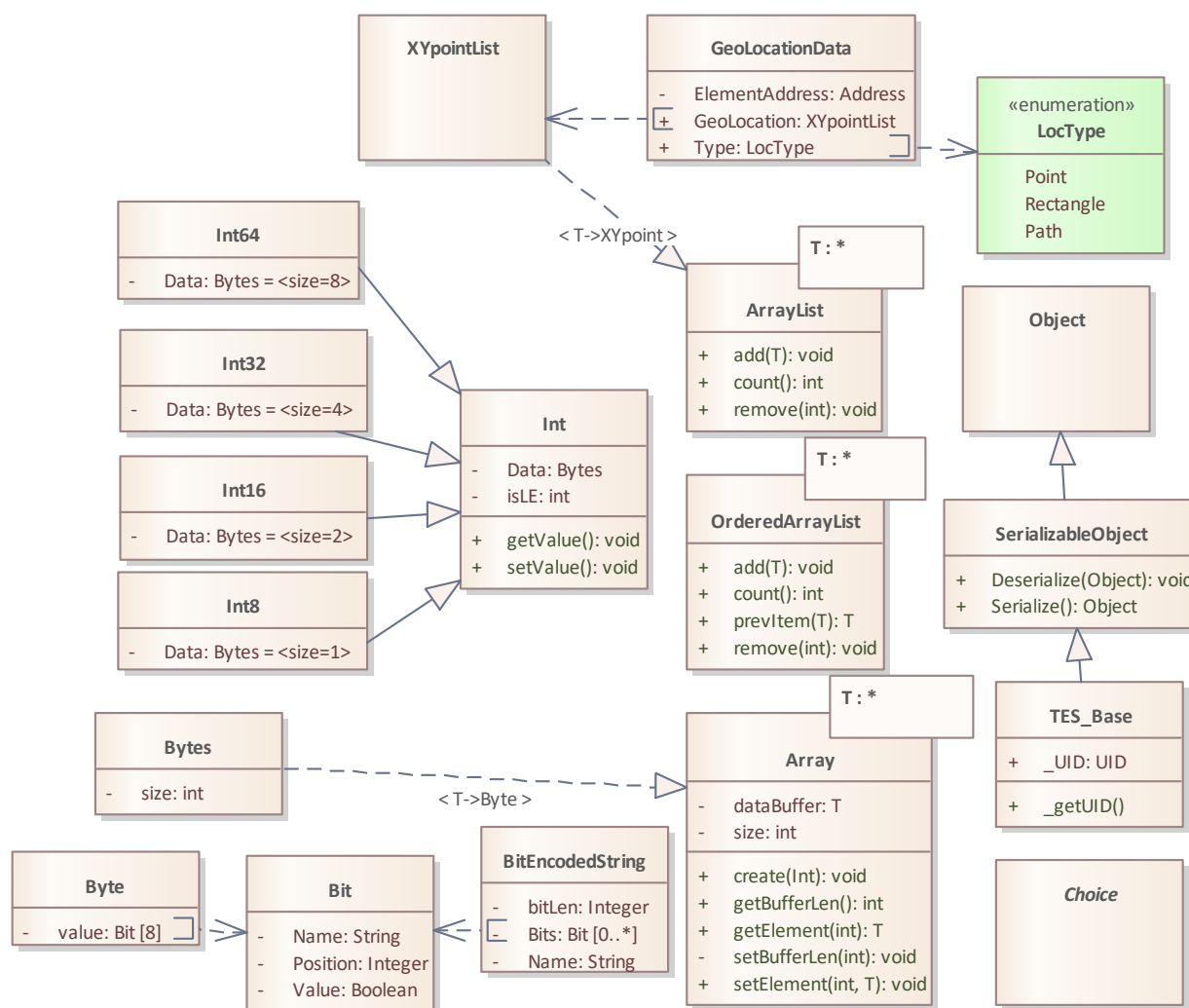


Figure 9. Overview of the *Primitive's* package components.

### 4.3.3 Time Objects

The diagram/package shown in Figure 10 presents an overview of time-related constructs that will be used in this work. The data models are intended to support a common ground, in which all applicants are subject to the same time references and requirements.

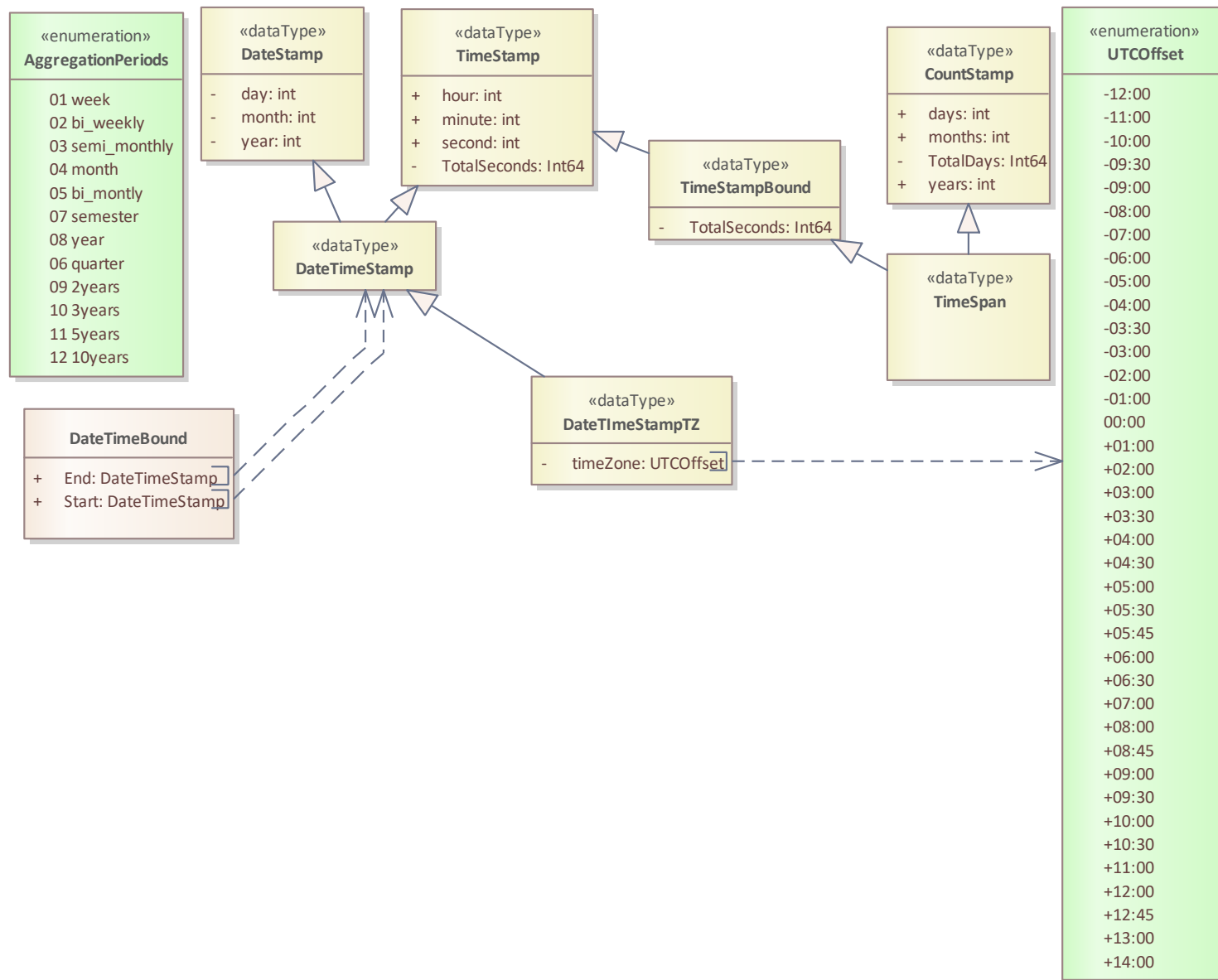


Figure 10. Overview of the *time* objects components.

#### 4.3.4 Math

The diagram/package shown in Figure 11 groups objects that have mathematical or engineering applicability but are usually not natively supported by programming languages. This diagram may be expanded in the future to introduce more definitions.

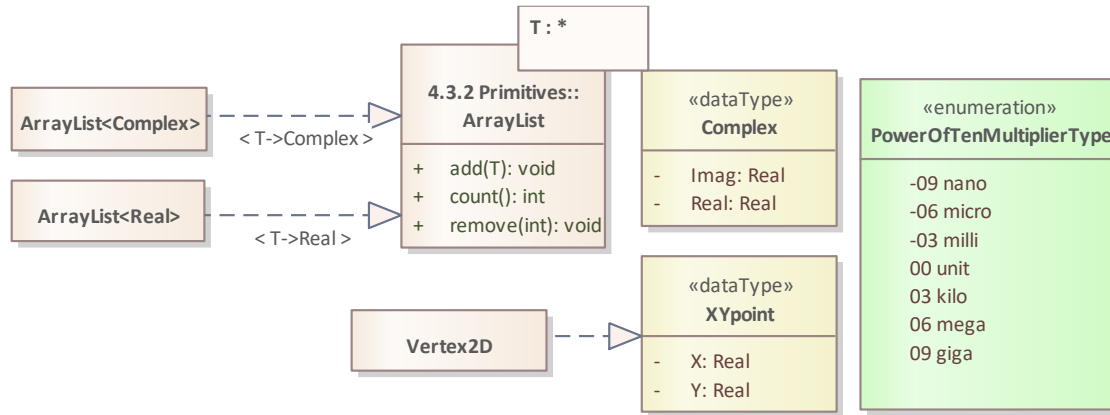
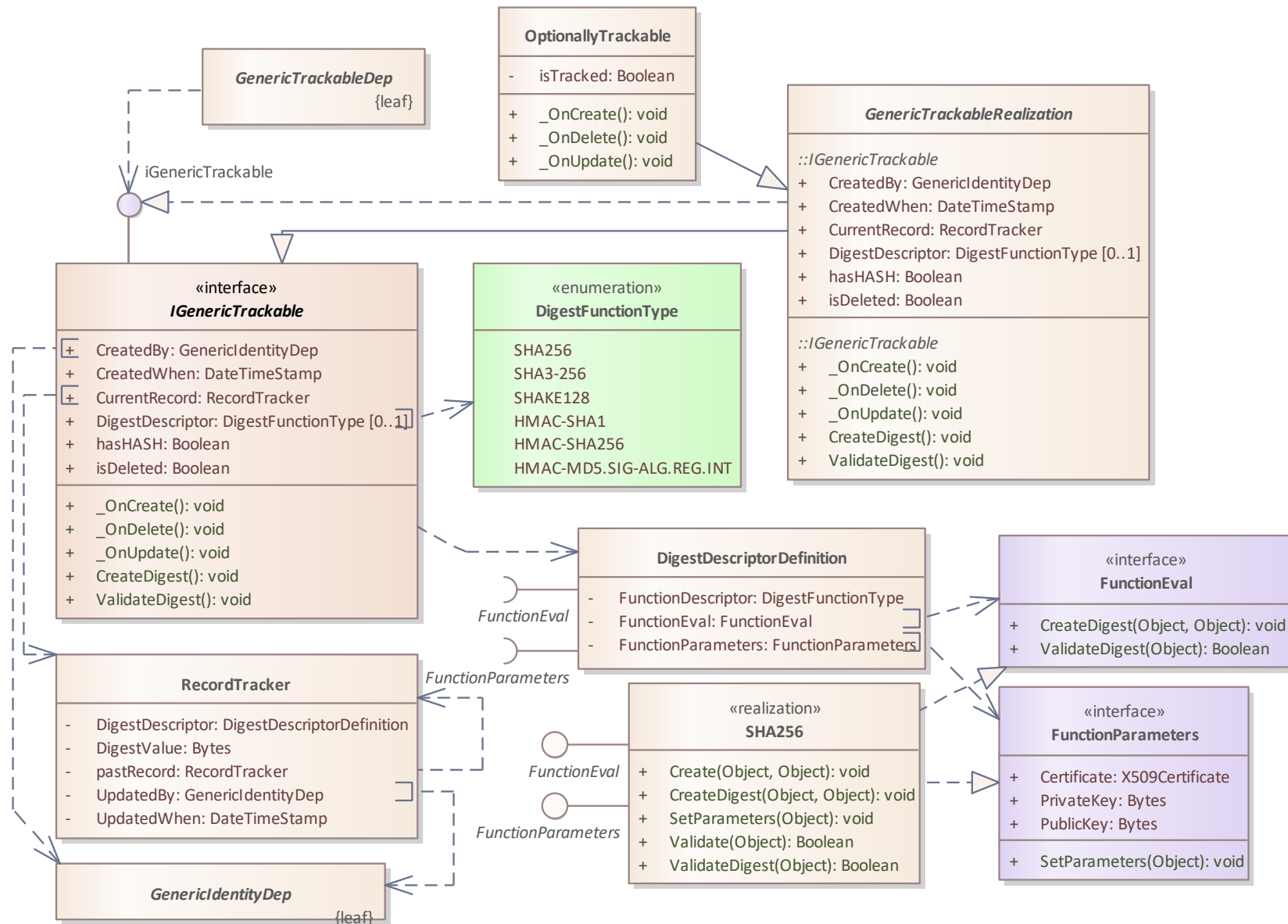


Figure 11. Overview of the *Math* components.

#### 4.3.5 Trackable Objects

In this case, the diagram/package (see Figure 12) contains classes that can be used to track an object's changes through the trackable interface. Objects that inherit these interfaces can be used to track an instance's particular history across its lifecycle. The interface can be used to store a full copy of the previous state (e.g., when a ledger is present), or two store a hash only (for off-chain applications).


 Figure 12. Overview of the *TrackableClass*' package components.

#### 4.3.6 Digital Certificates

This diagram/package diagram shown in Figure 13 and Figure 14 contains assets that can be used to create a secure, digital representation of a subject's identity. This digital identity relies on the X.509 certificate model described by rfc5280 (Boeyen, et al. 2008). The presented interface allows static validation (by walking the certificate tree), and an online verification mechanism that checks for revoked certificates using *Certificate Revocation Lists*.

#### 4.3.7 Blockchain Ledger

This package/diagram shown in Figure 15 provides the basic representation of a blockchain environment. It is intended to serve as a reference for software engineers implementing this technology. Many of the blocks presented in this diagram must be overridden, extended or otherwise adjusted to correctly represent a blockchain environment. Nevertheless, the basic read/write functionalities, and an immutable ledger must continue to hold.



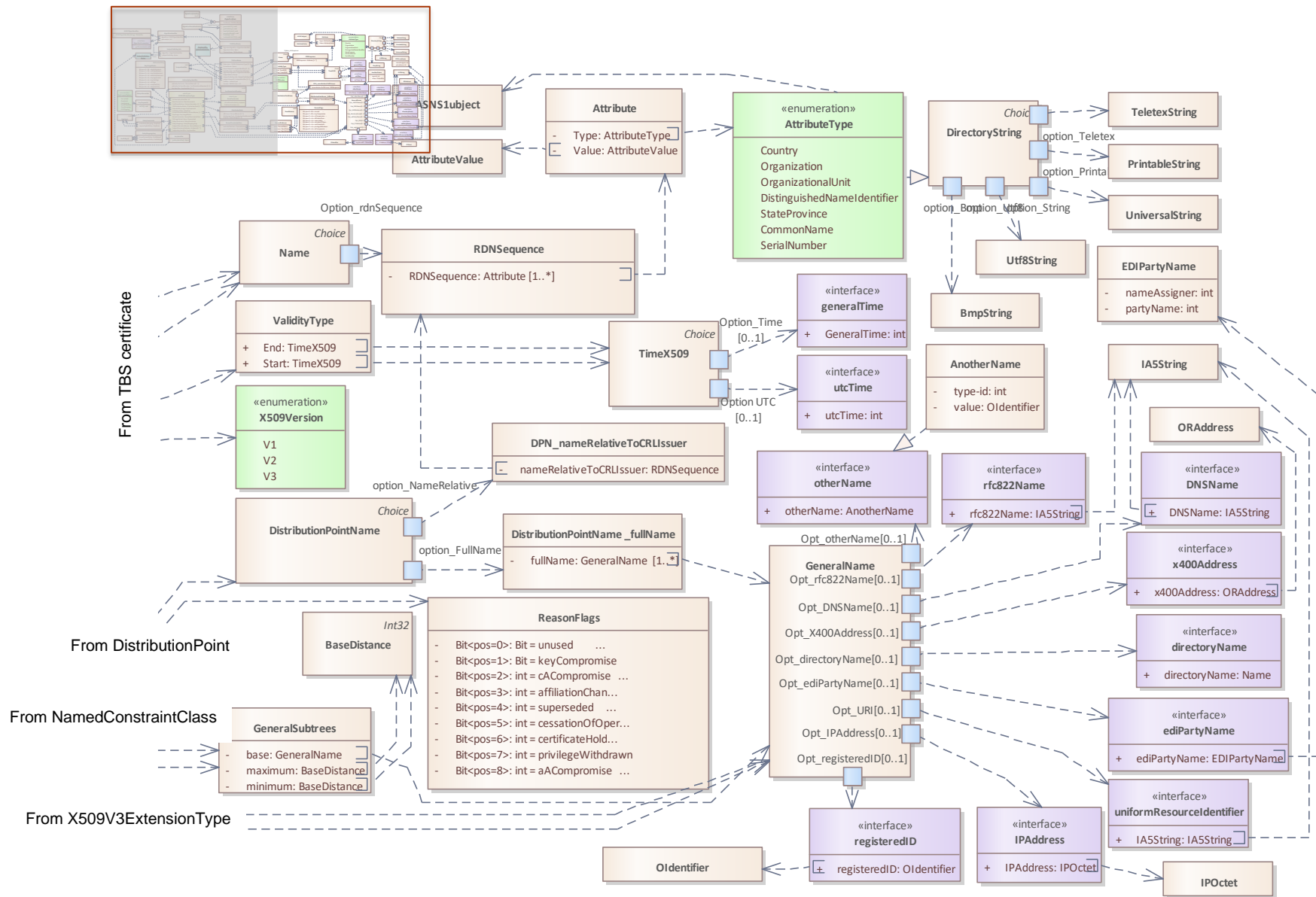


Figure 14. Overview of the *DigitalCertificates*' package components (Right side).

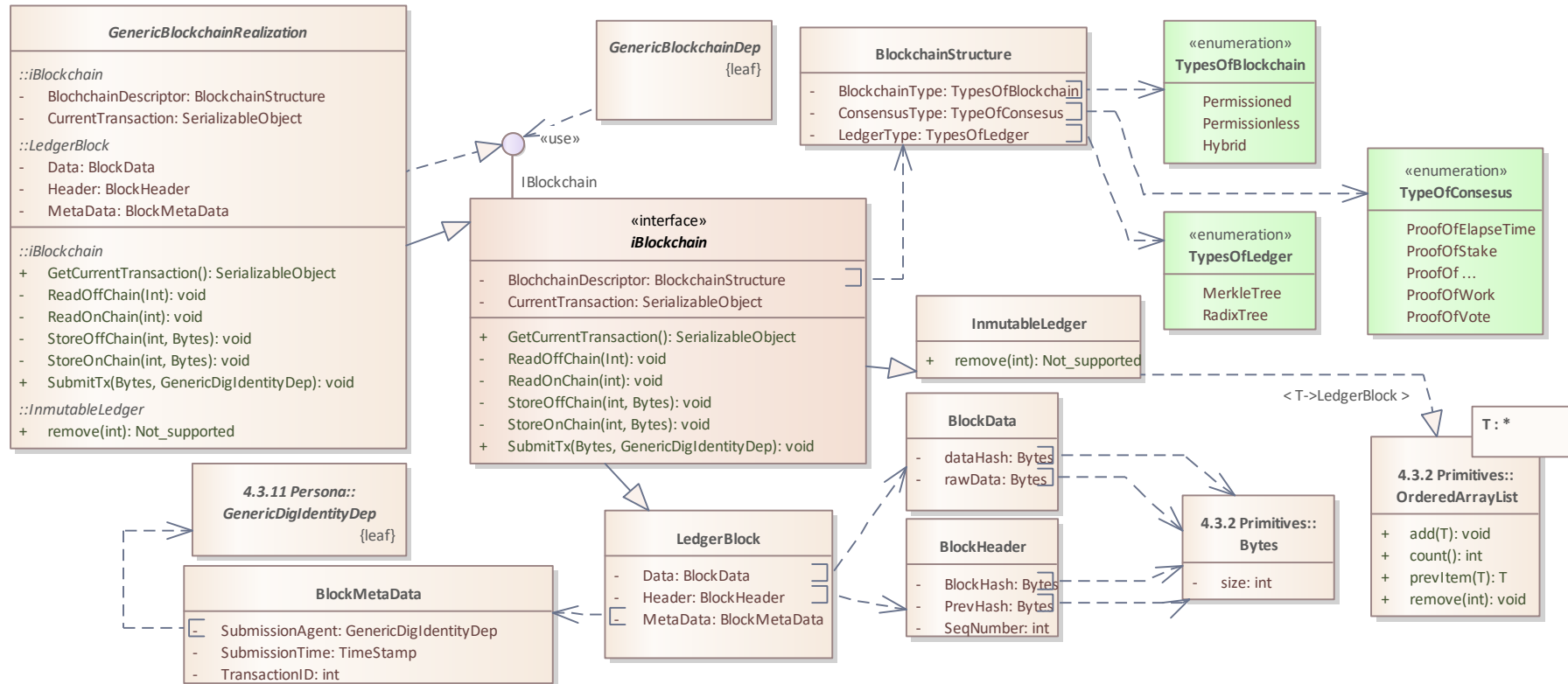


Figure 15. Overview of the *BlockchainLedge's* package components.

### 4.3.8 Lifecycle Management

This diagram/package shown in Figure 16 contains the necessary object templates and interfaces required to track an asset's state across its operational lifecycle. The provided interface is designed to function in an ad-hoc behavior (e.g., on demand). This contrasts with the mechanisms provided by the *trackableInterface* which are designed to be inheritable (and thus always tracking the changes in state).



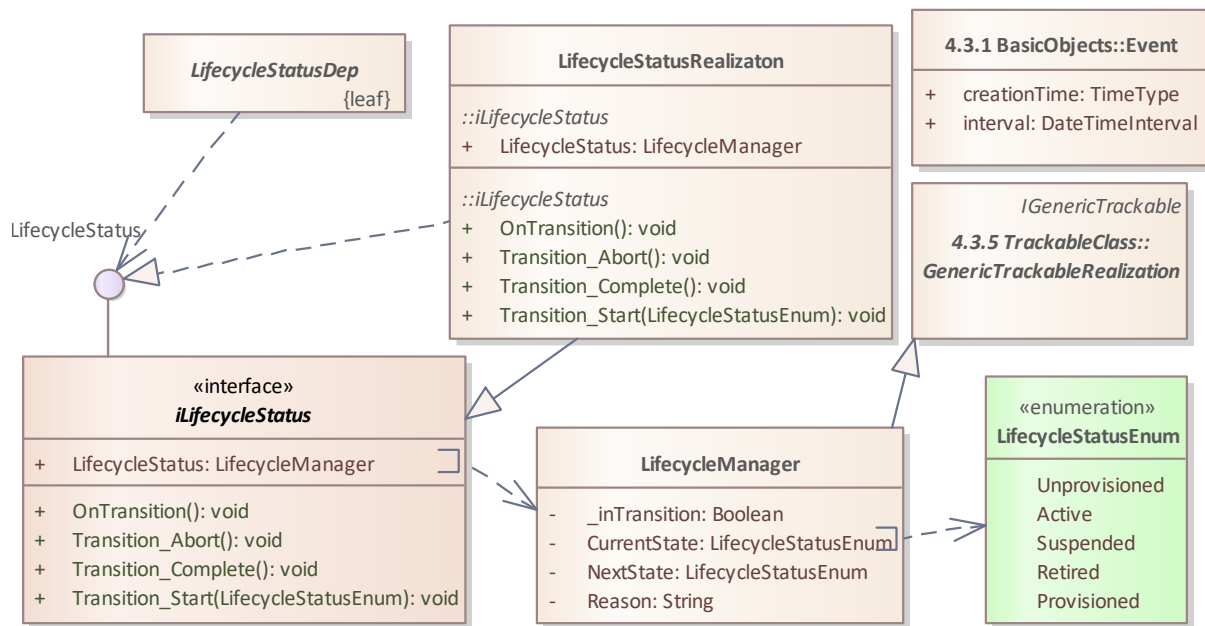


Figure 16. Overview of the *LifecycleManagement*'s package components.

#### 4.3.9 Permissions and Qualifications

The diagram/package shown in Figure 17 contains the basic interfaces for defining access control permissions to resources, as well as mechanisms for assigning qualifications/attributes to entities. These interfaces must be configured to suit the application/use case needs. For example, different types of qualifications may exist within a single TES implementation, each of them applicable to different set of agents, participants or external service providers.

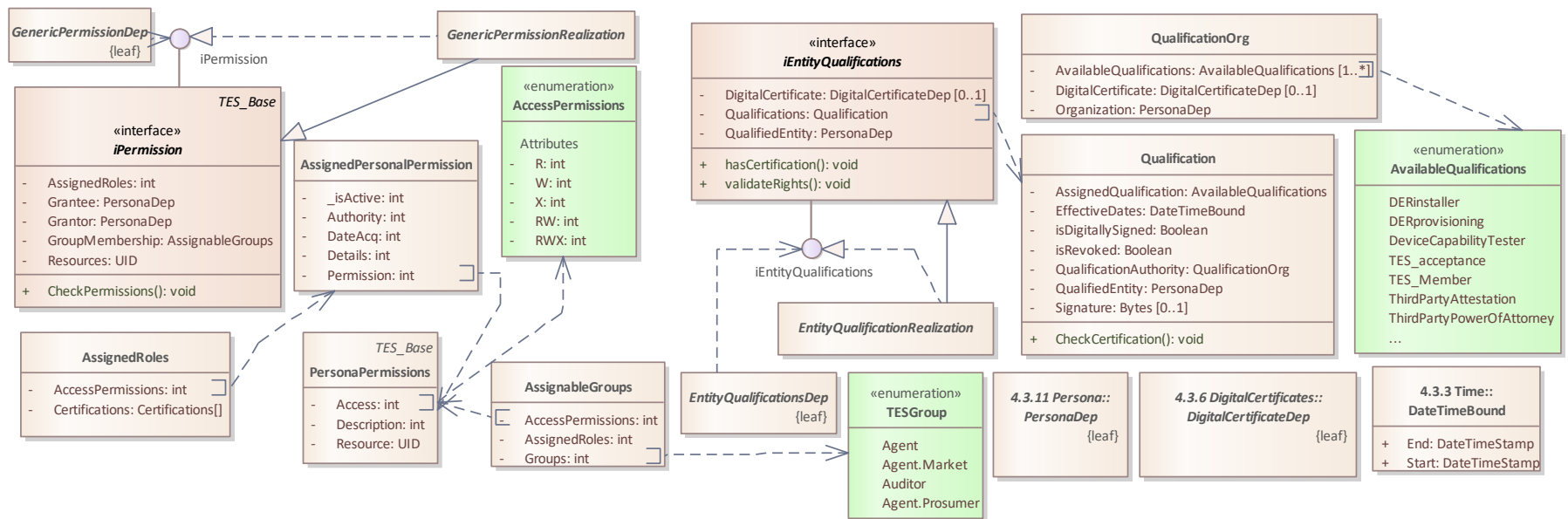


Figure 17. Overview of the *Permissions'* package components.

#### 4.3.10 Grid object models

The diagram/package shown in Figure 18 provides the basic constructs used to model electrical systems. This includes the ability to store matrix data (for impedance), represent complex power and its direction. The contained classes represent only a subset of electrical-related objects and must be updated depending on the TES' application requirements. These base objects leverage the definitions found on IEC 61968-9 and IEEE 2030.5, potentially enabling interoperability with existent technological deployments based on these standards.

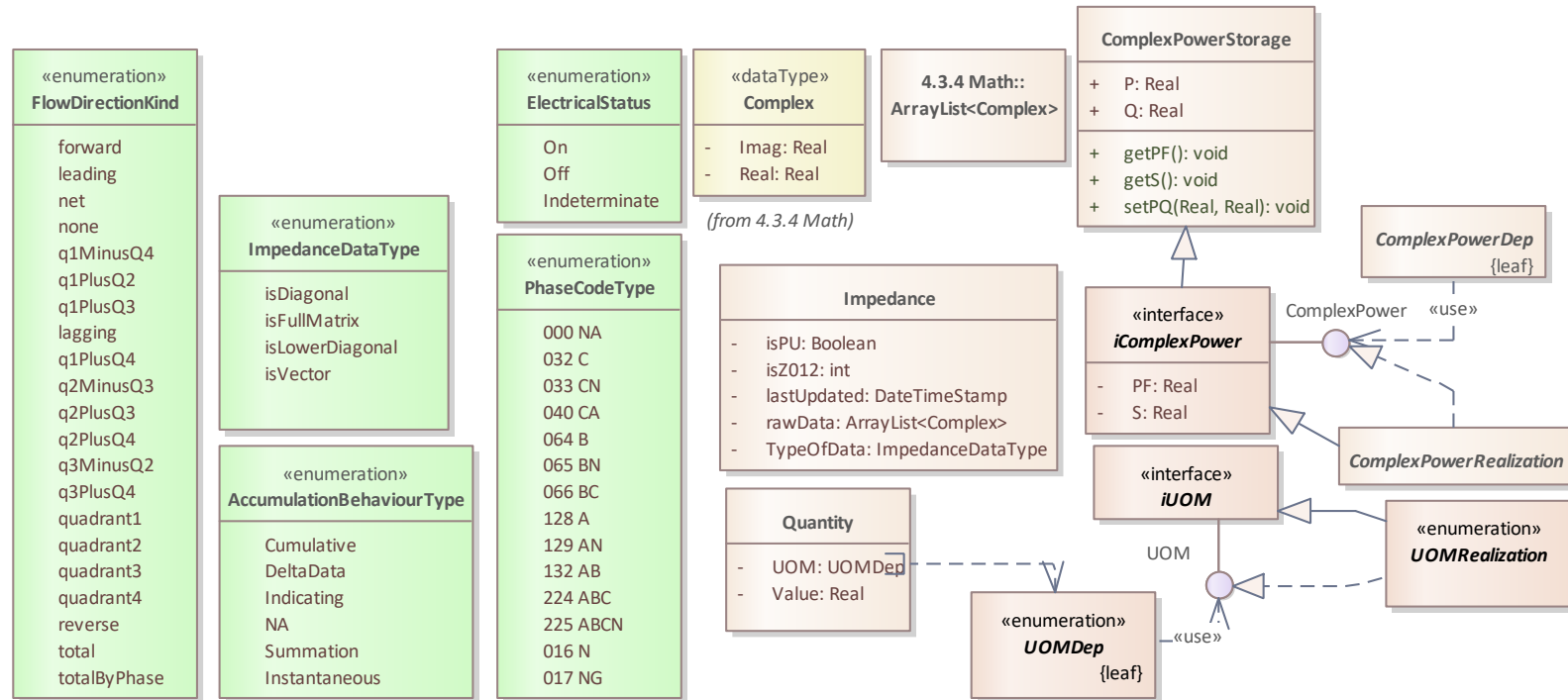


Figure 18. Overview of the *GridObjects* package components.

### 4.3.11 Persona object models

The diagram/package shown in Figure 19 groups an assortment of classes that can be used to capture an entity's personal information. In addition, digital certificates and other locational information can be used to support advanced identity services. These identity interfaces can be referenced by other higher-level models to specify participants and provided a trusted-operational platform.

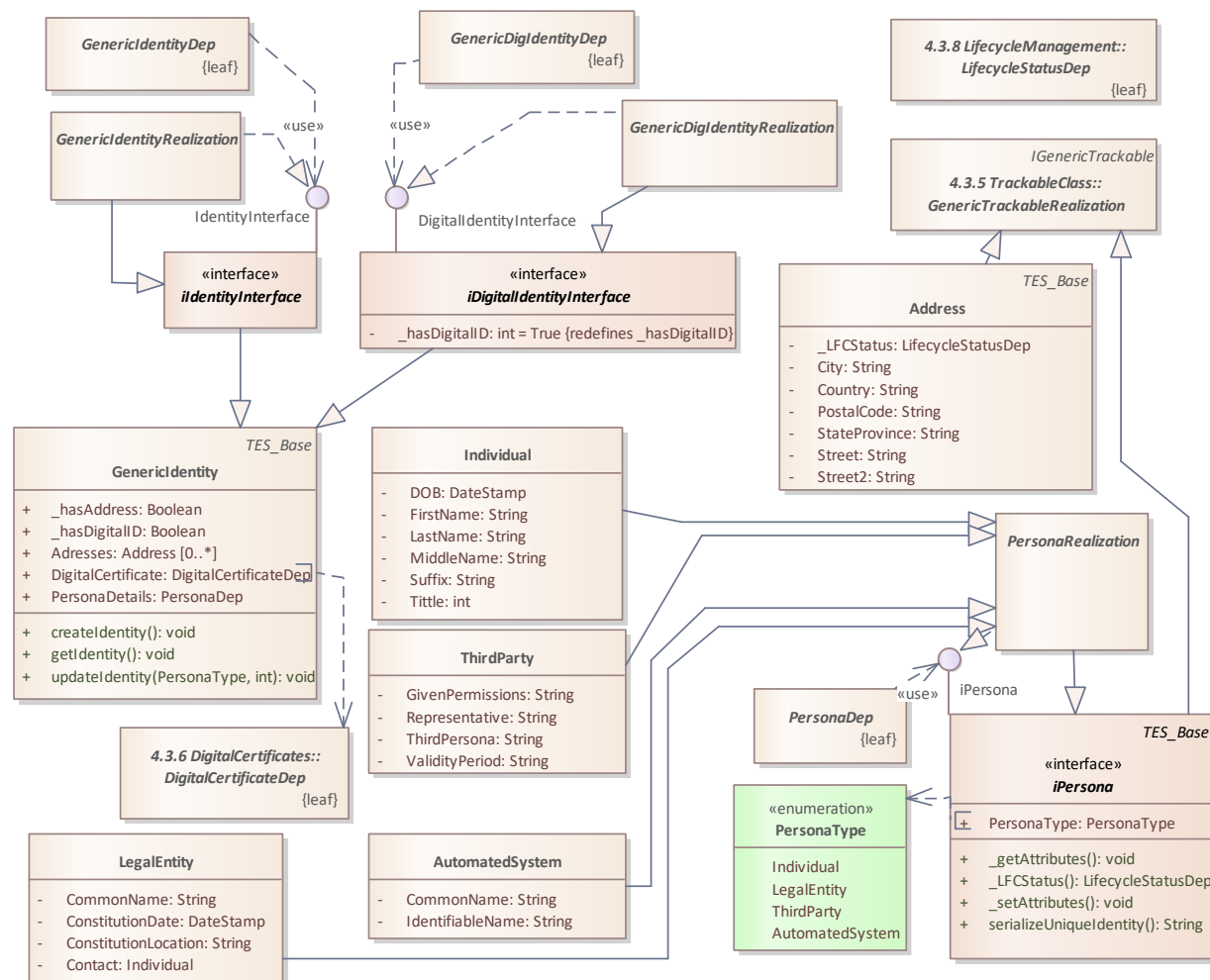


Figure 19. Overview of the *Persona's* package components.

### 4.3.12 Memberships

The classes presented in Figure 20 can be used to establish memberships among two different systems. It is assumed that memberships requests are negotiated internally in between parties. The process assumes that a request-approval process occurs in between a solicitor and a target system, the target agent is responsible for evaluating the impacts/consequences of the relationship.

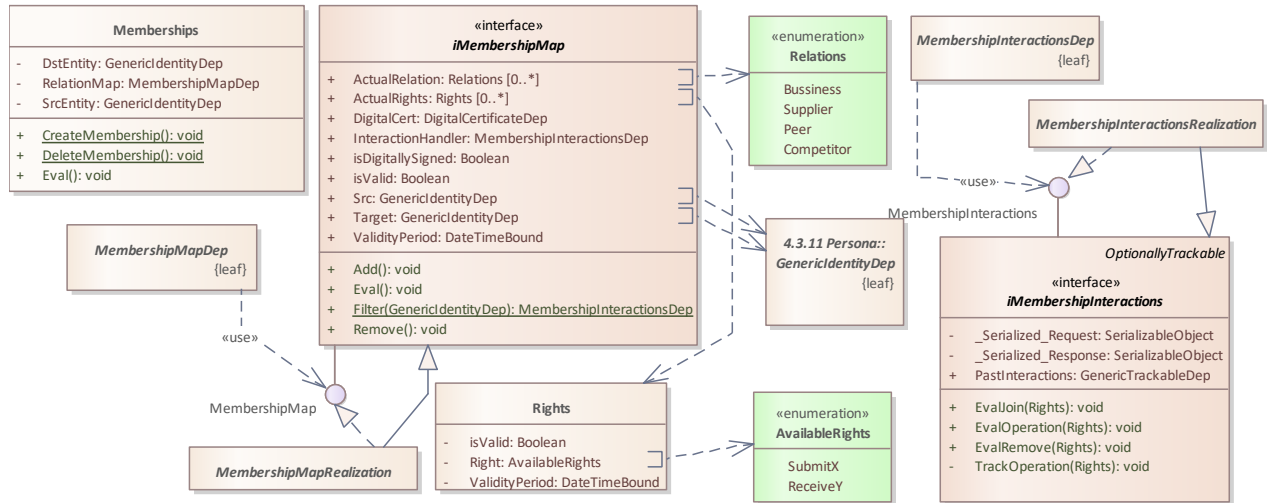


Figure 20. Overview of the *Membership's* package components.

#### 4.3.13 Summary of basic interfaces

The diagram/package shown in Figure 21-Figure 24 summarizes the basic interfaces provided by this report, the interfaces are generic and can be used to support most of the data and communication needs of grid applications (and specifically TES systems). The provided interfaces remain at the high-level, but still capture most of the common requirements and functionalities that will require different modules to communicate, creating a highly-interoperable network.



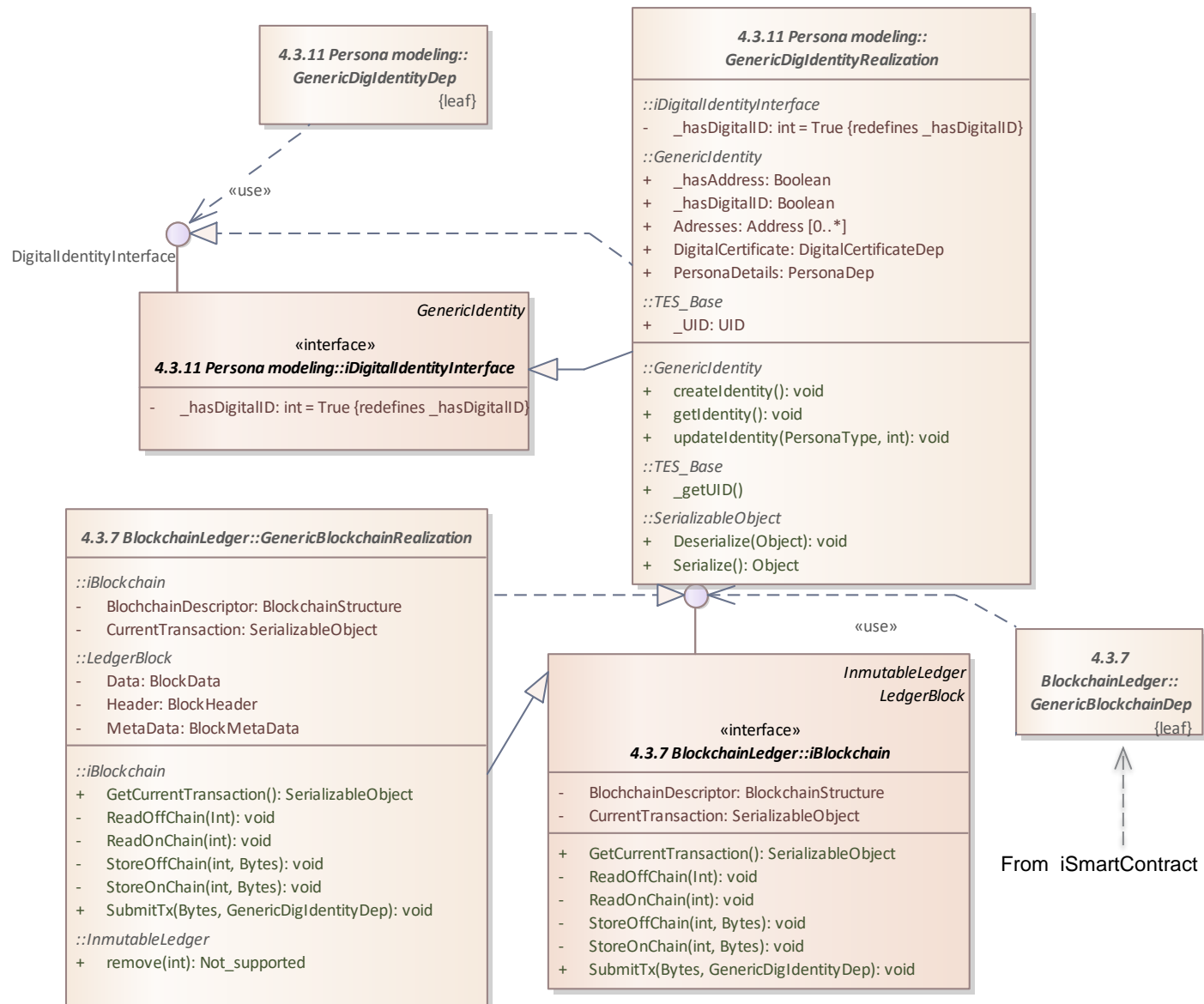
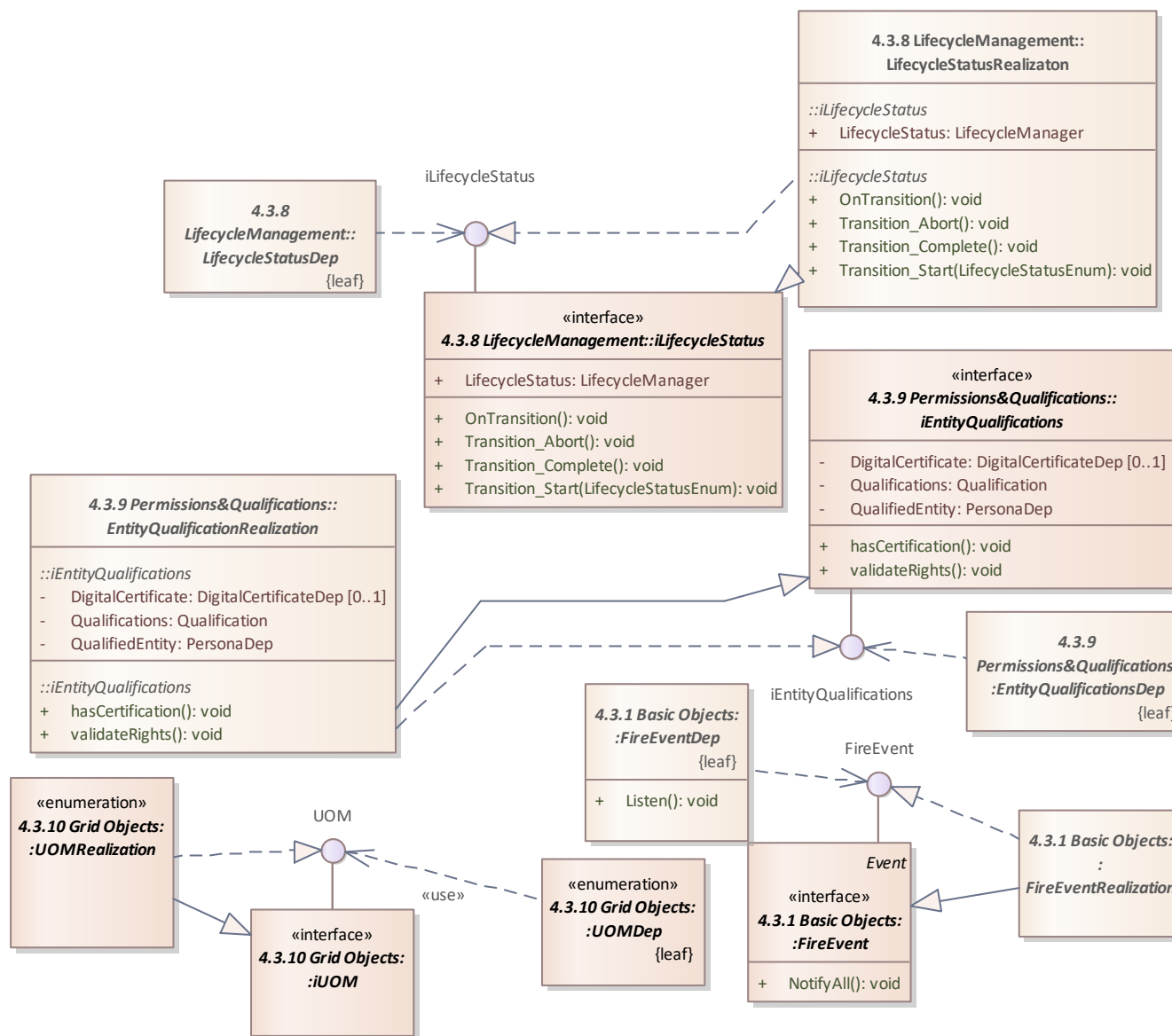


Figure 22. Overview of the *BasicInterface*'s package components (Top-right view).




 Figure 23. Overview of the *BasicInterface*'s package components (Bottom-left view).

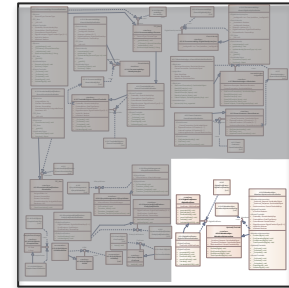
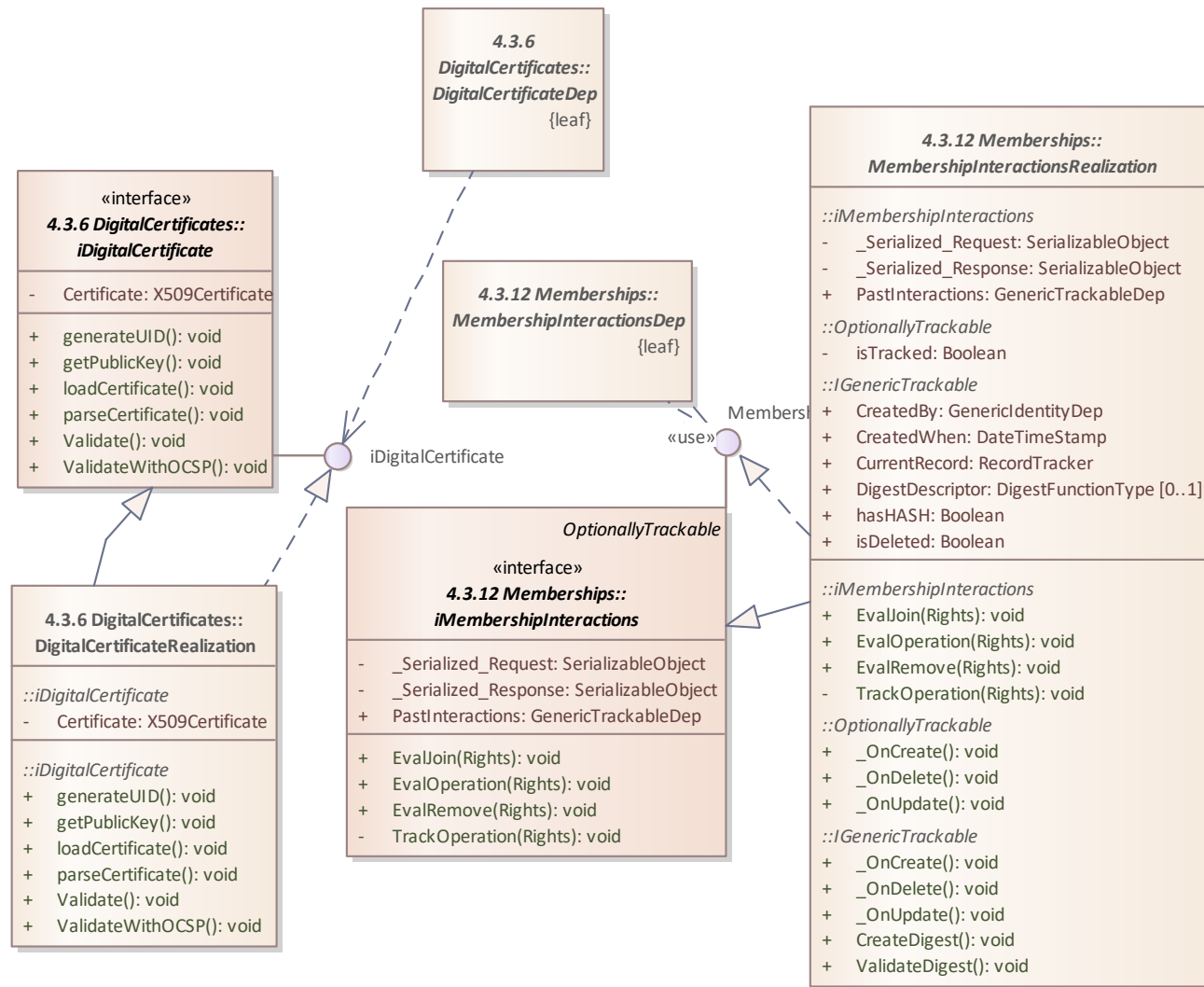


Figure 24. Overview of the BasicInterface's package components (Bottom-right view).

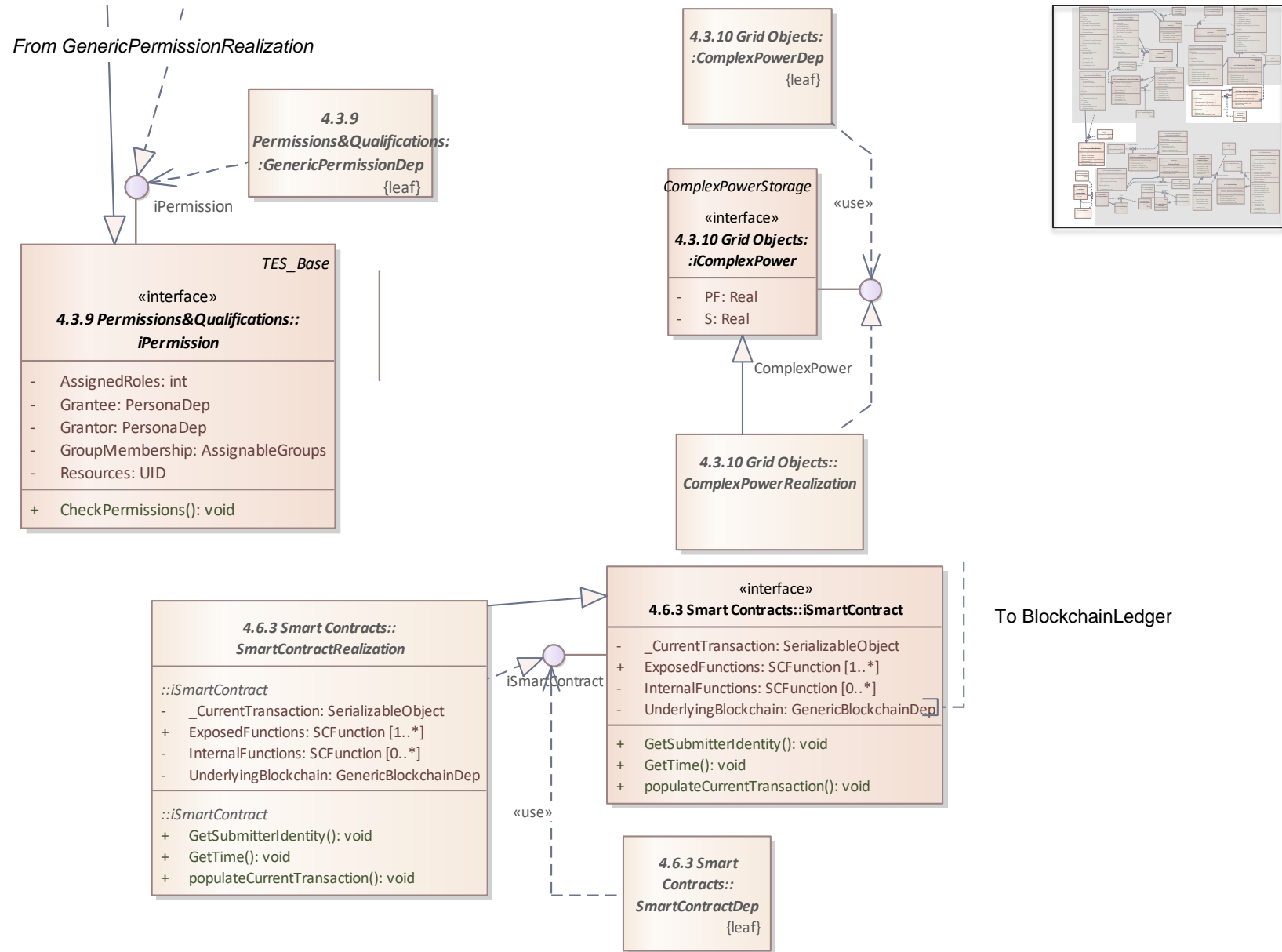


Figure 25. Overview of the *BasicInterface*'s package components (Auxiliary view).

#### 4.4 Resources and Participants modeling

In this section an overview of templates that can be used to model a large variety of grid devices and participants is introduced. These resources are the main building block of any TES-based application, and represent the main contribution of the presented work, similar to the previous section, these resources are explored in-depth within the annex.

#### 4.4.1 Resources

The diagram/package shown in Figure 26 documents a variety of classes that work together to represent grid equipment and expose it to a transactive system. The provided interfaces enable to abstract the different levels of interactions that are expected to occur within a TES. The proposed models have the ability to account for active as well as "dumb" devices, exposing only capable equipment as a grid resource. From this point forward, grid resources can be controlled and managed by dedicated transactive agents.

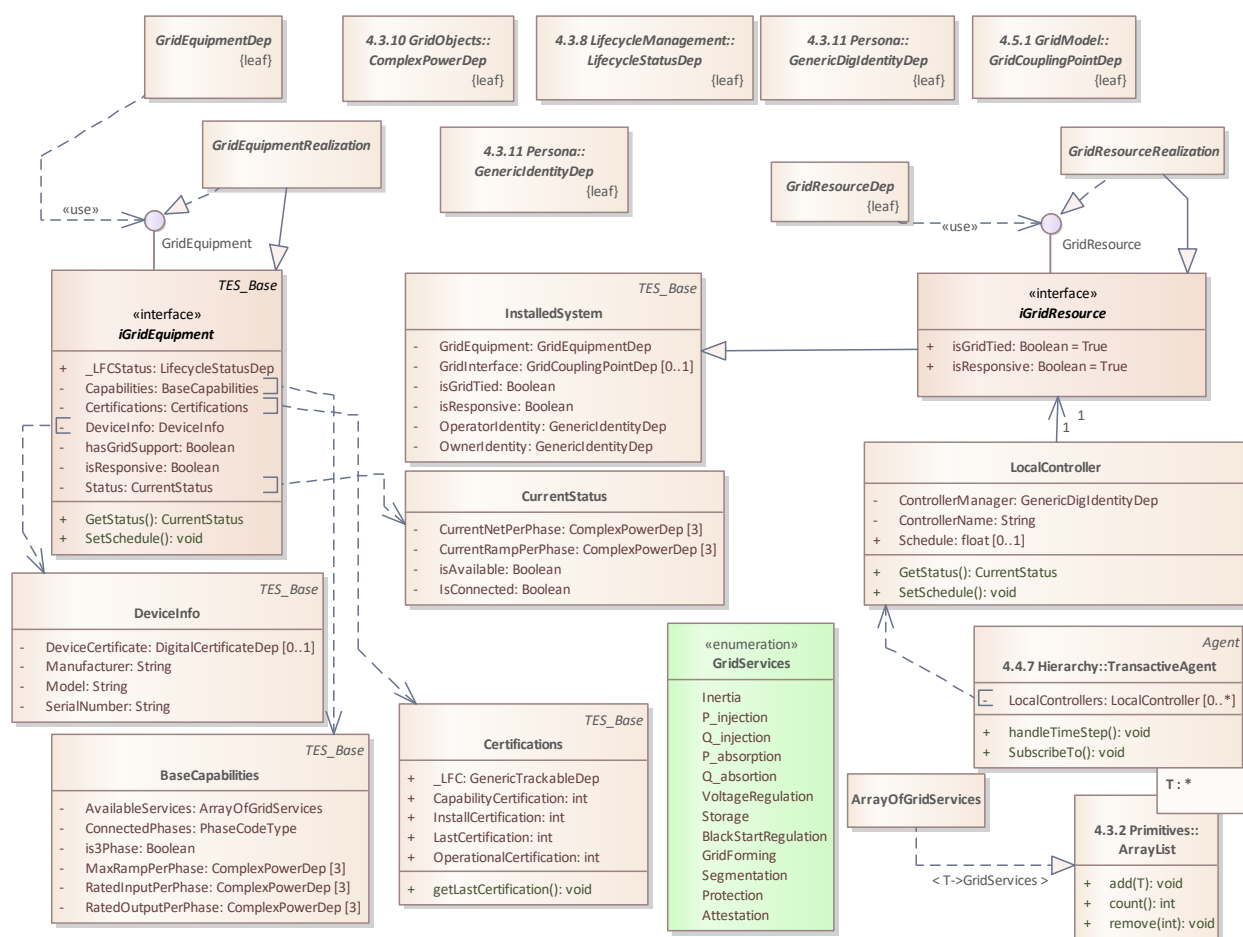


Figure 26. Overview of the *Resources'* package components.

#### 4.4.2 Load resources

The diagram/package shown in Figure 27 is a specialization of a grid resource, it illustrates the two main types of loads that are present on the grid. Both load models present a conformant interface to the *GridEquipment* requirements.

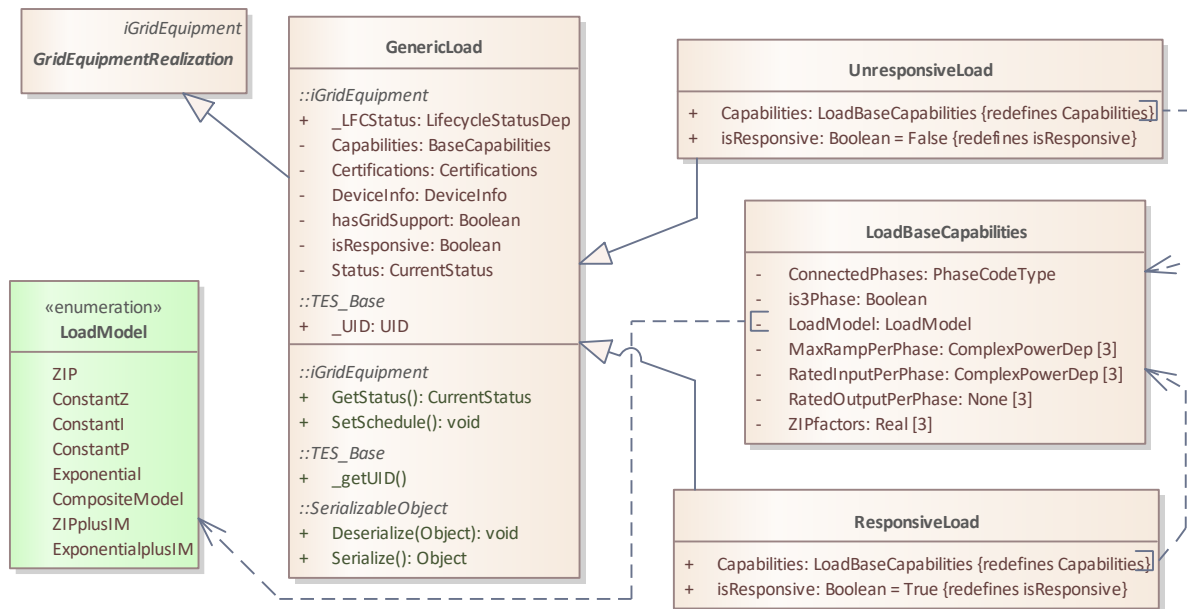


Figure 27. Overview of the *LoadResources*' package components.

#### 4.4.3 IBR-Based Generation Resources

The diagram/package shown in Figure 28 is a specialization of a grid resource, it enables end users to model the features of an Inverter-Based generator. It documents specific examples to model PV-based and wind-based resources which can further refined to satisfy the data capturing needs of the end use.

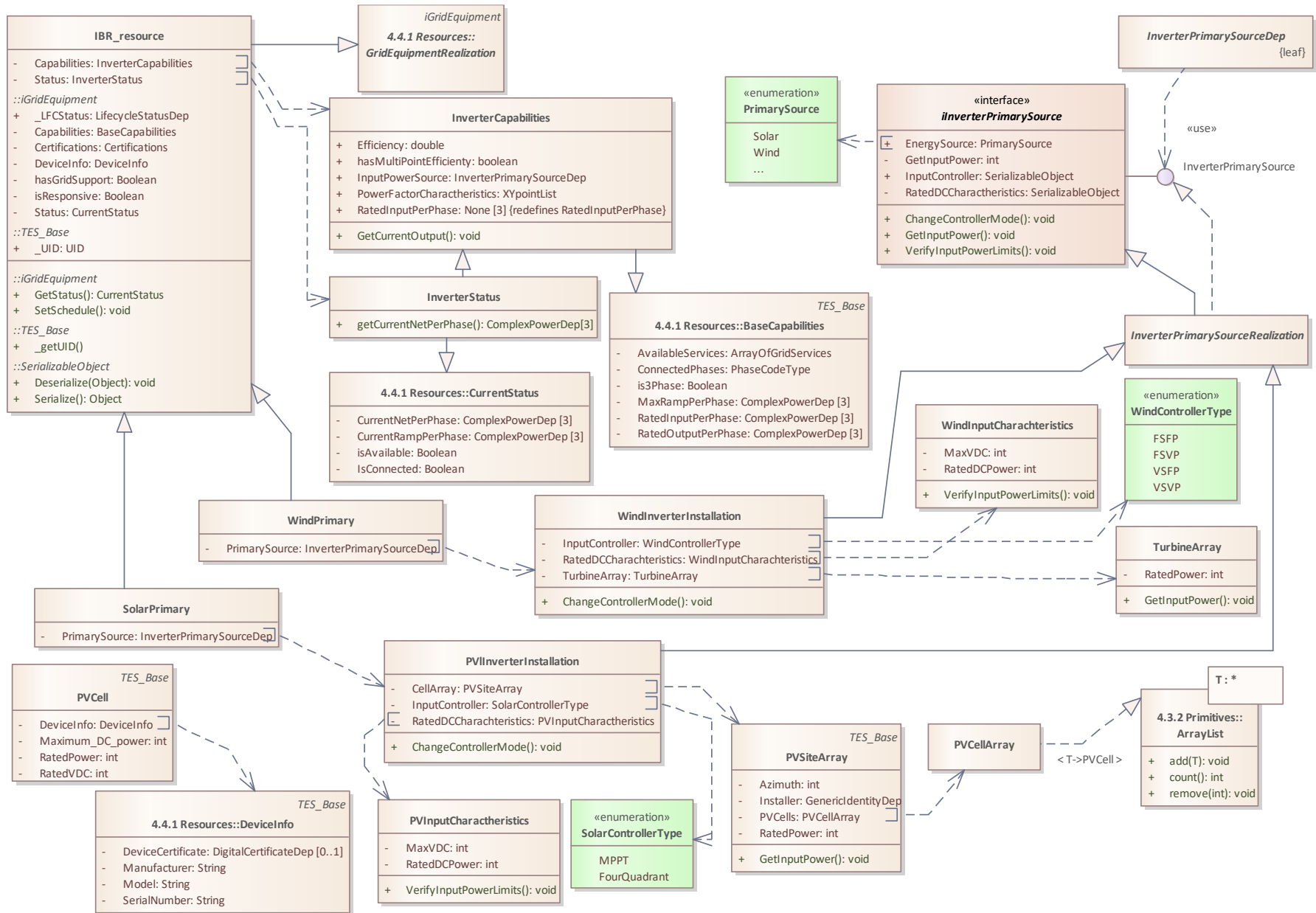
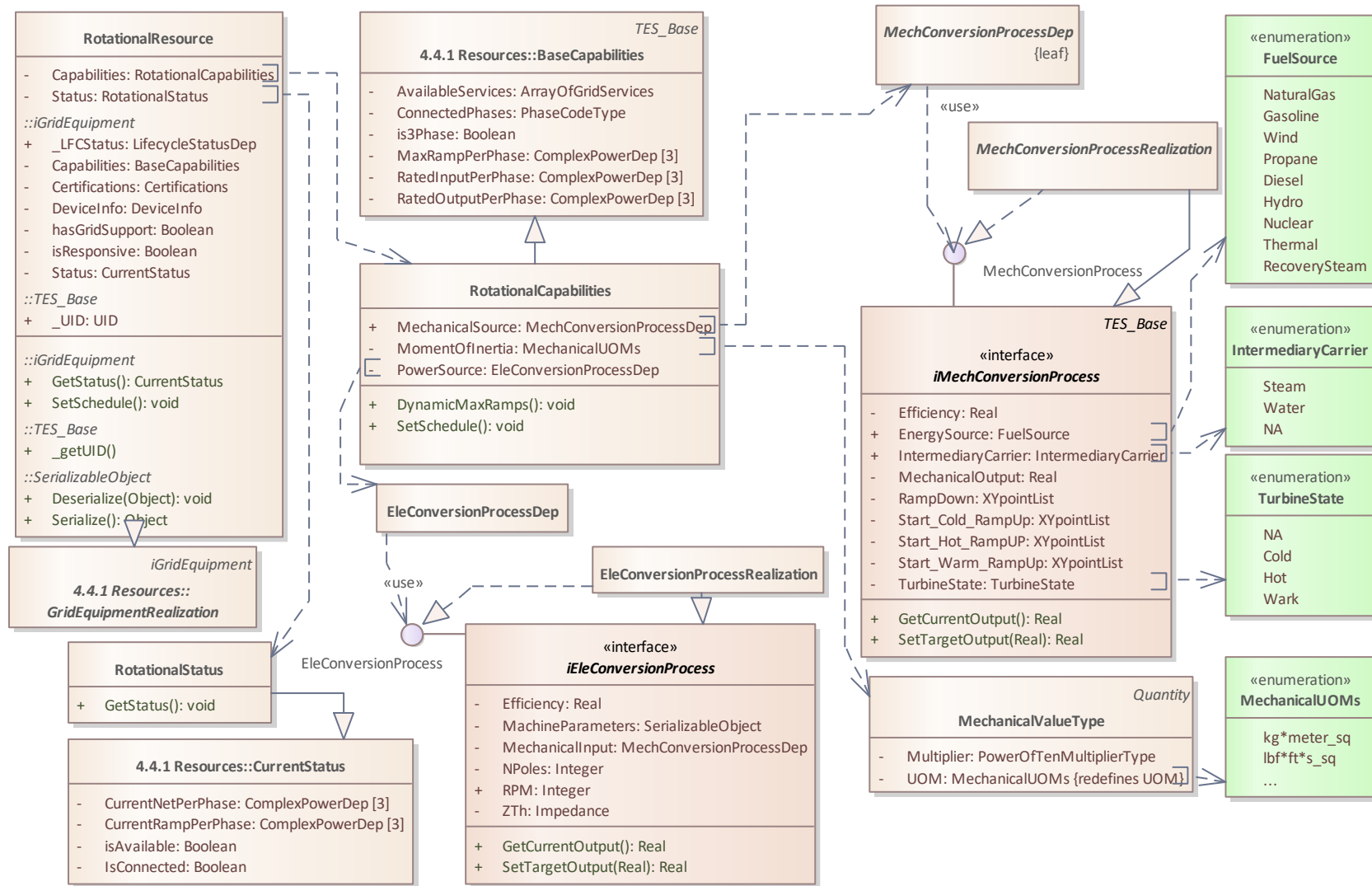


Figure 28. Overview of the *IBR-BasedGeneratorResources*' package components.

#### 4.4.4 Rotational Generation Resources

The diagram/package shown in Figure 29 is a specialization of a grid resource, it enables end users to capture the components of a traditional power plant. The interface can be used to provide (and extract) data from both the electromechanical energy conversion process, as well as the mechanism used to capture the mechanical energy. By including the most common energy generation processes (DER, Bulk, and storage) the provided templates can be applicable a wide variety of application scenarios. Potentially enable the participation of a wide variety of systems.


 Figure 29. Overview of the *RotationalGenerationResources*' package components.



#### 4.4.5 Storage Resources

The diagram/package shown in Figure 30 presents an overview of a storage-based resource. It expands on the interfaces presented earlier and divides the charging/delivery process into two dedicated systems, which can be specified independently.

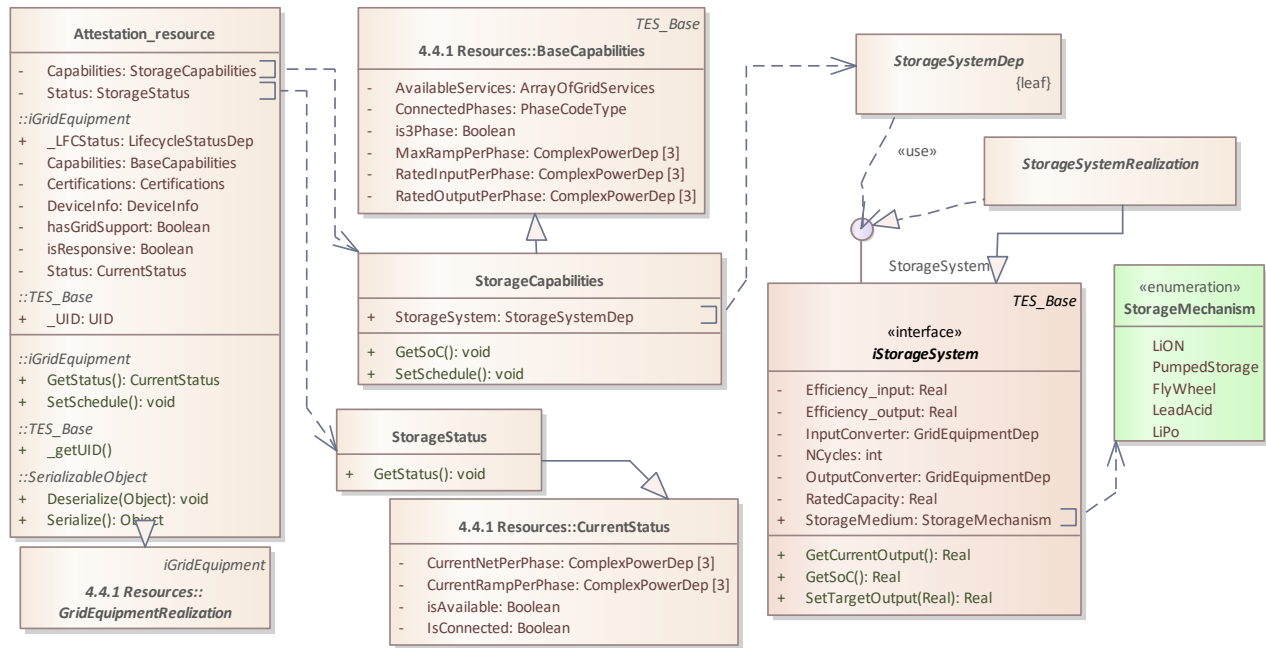


Figure 30. Overview of the *StorageResource*'s package components.

#### 4.4.6 Attestation Resources

The diagram/package shown in Figure 31 presents an overview of an attestation-capable resource. In this case, it is assumed that an attestation device only exists on the digital domain (although signal sampling can occur on the physical side). The proposed model ties the attestation device to another's device sampling/measurement interface and can choose to digitally sign/protect data if desired.

#### 4.4.7 Organizational Hierarchy

## The Blockchain-aware TES Template Model

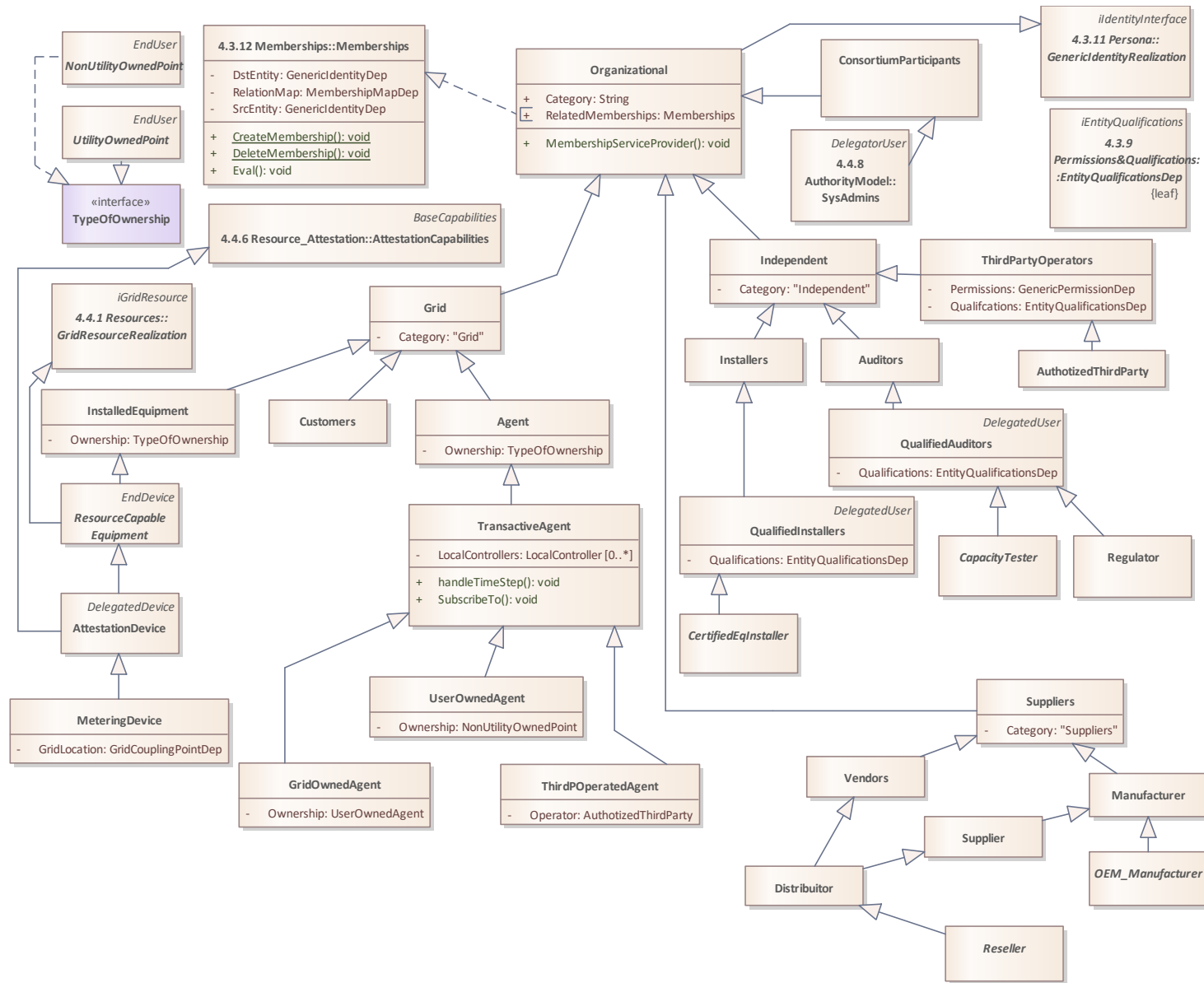


Figure 32. Overview of the *OrganizationalHierarchy*'s package components.

#### 4.4.8 Authority Model

The diagram/package shown in Figure 33 introduces a group of classes that represent the subset of participants that have administrator-like rights over other participants. These participants can manage other participants (such as dictating a role or permissions) as well as defining processes and setting rules.

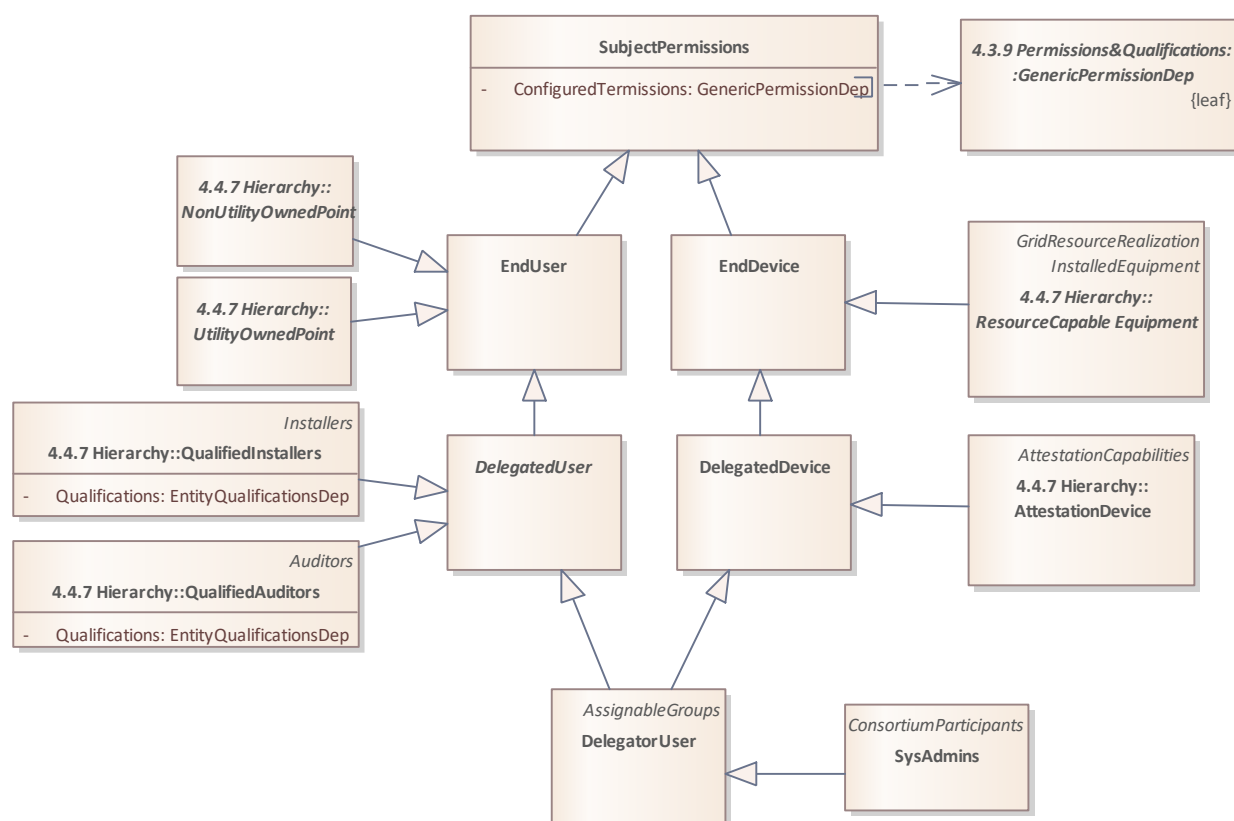


Figure 33. Overview of the *AuthorityModel*'s package components.

#### 4.4.9 Sample Hierarchy with associated actors

The diagram/package shown in Figure 34 represents a reference hierarchy that can be used to map the different types of actors/systems that may be present on a typical TES system where a wide variety of participants may interact. This diagram is only intended to be illustrative and can be adjusted to suit the application needs. The diagram has been populated with actors that will be used to demonstrate potential use cases.

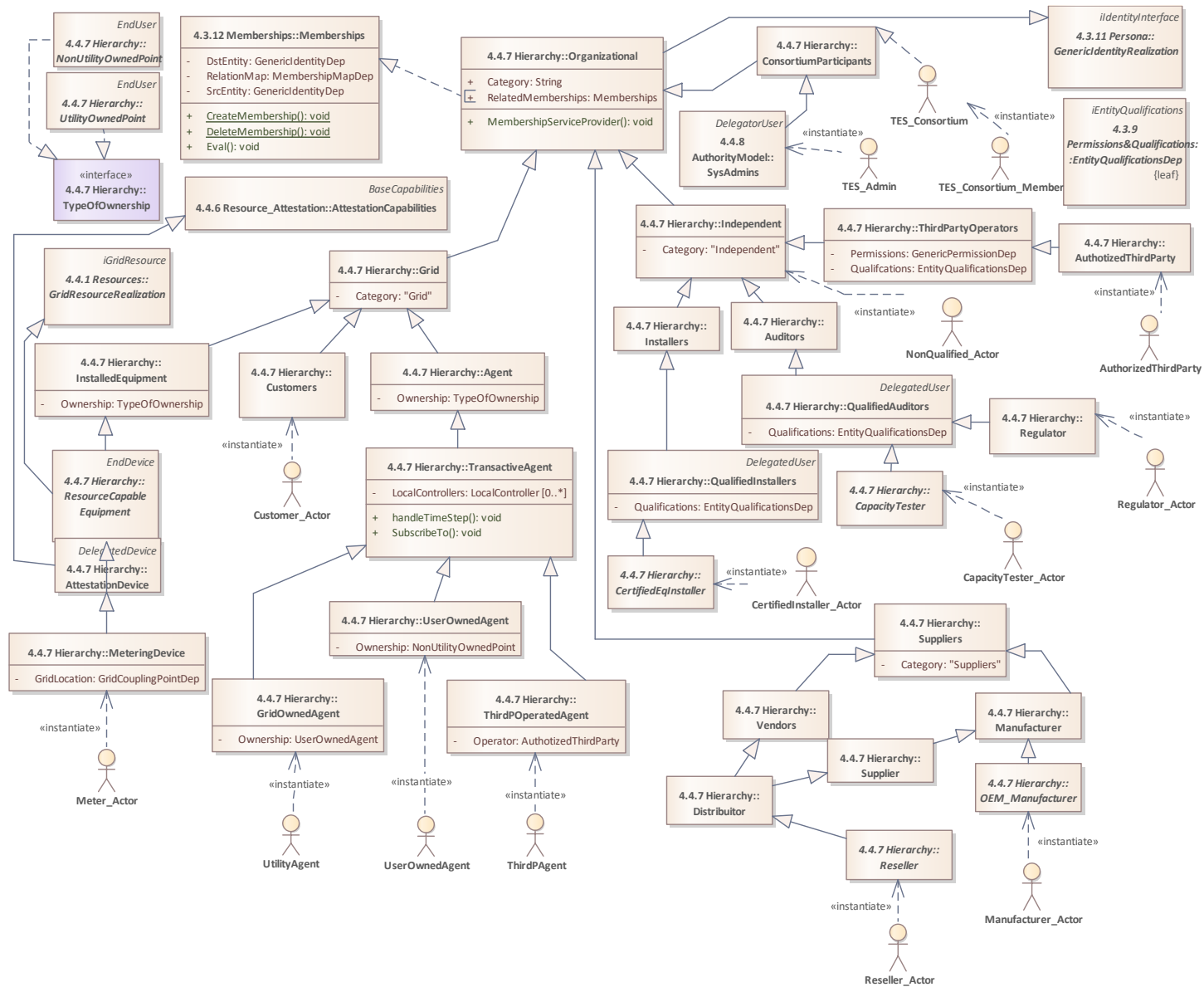


Figure 34. Overview of the *SampleHierarchyWithActors*'s package components.

## 4.5 Grid components

This section presents a grid modeling proposal that aims to retain the electrical topological hierarchy of power systems while at the same time enabling grid support services to attach to virtual grid points. This grid-resource modeling is expected to enable an efficient mapping in between a traditional grid operation and a TES-enabled one.

### 4.5.1 Grid Model

The diagram/package shown in Figure 35 provides a reference architecture for modeling grid connectivity on a relational database format. The proposed design exposes a grid coupling interface that serves as a bridge to other TES components. The classes used to represent this grid model were adapted from IEEE 2030.5 and the Common Smart Inverter Profile V2.0 (IEEE Standard for Smart Energy Profile Application Protocol 2018). By leveraging these standards, it is expected that grid participants can seamlessly integrate the proposed template architecture with existing applications, such as Advanced Distribution Management Systems (ADMS) or via DER aggregation services. It is expected, that as the template continues to mature, new (and existent) objects will seek to become more standardized.

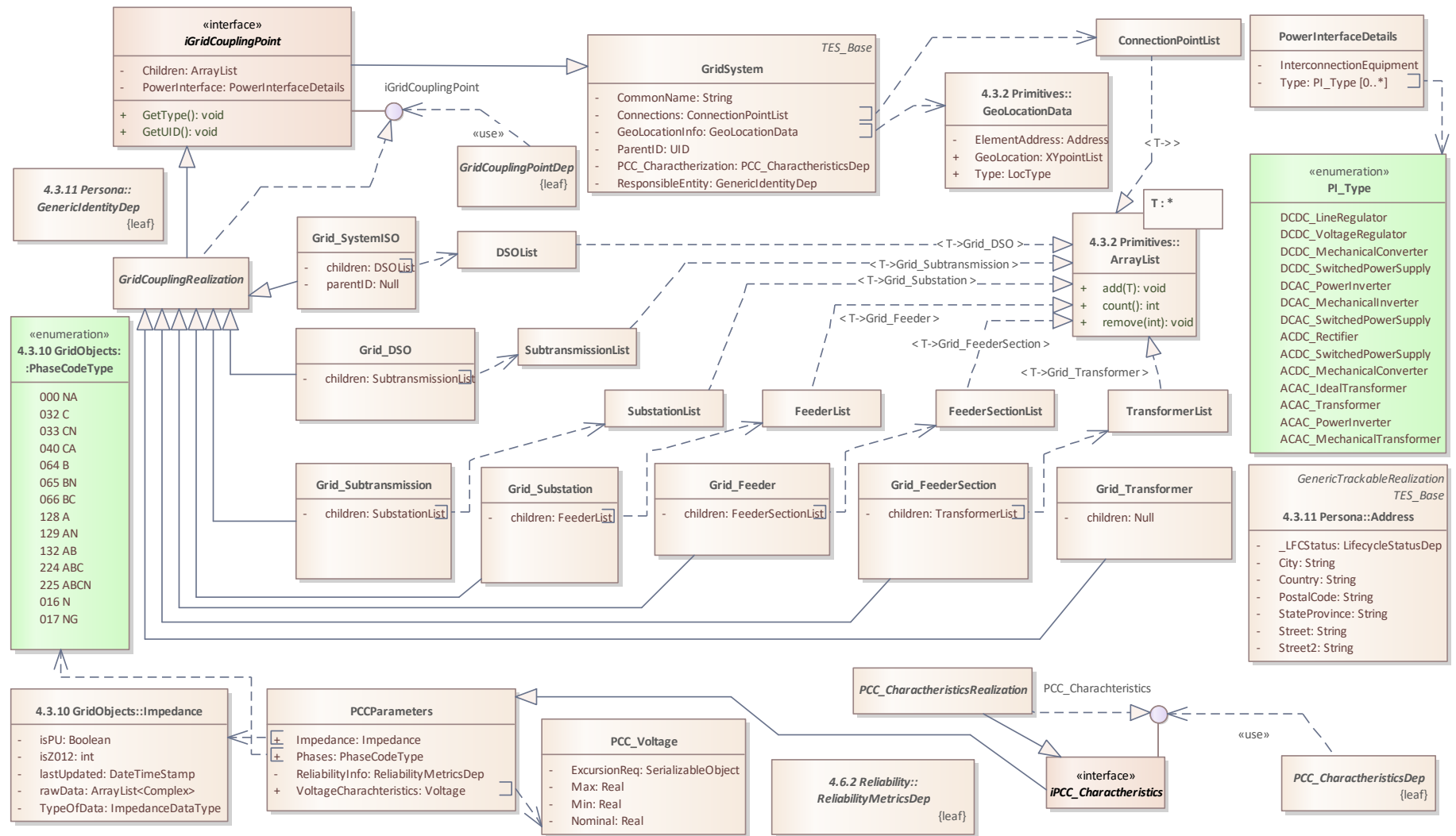


Figure 35. Overview of the GridModel's package components.

## **4.6 Smart Contract Modeling and Support Services**

In this section a series of auxiliary grid monitoring services will be introduced (from a modeling perspective). These services are expected to assist with the measurement, verification, and eventual settlement of TES-based transactions. Following the approach given by the previous sections, the presented diagrams remain at the high-level, the reader is encouraged to consult more details within the annex section of this document.

### **4.6.1 Measurement and Verification**

The diagram/package shown in Figure 36 contains a variety of data models that can be used to record a variety of commodities, quantities, using a wide variety of data aggregation methods. Most of the data models introduced by this section are based on the models contained in IEEE 2030.5





### 4.6.2 Reliability

The diagram/package shown in Figure 37 provides a reference implementation of a data interface that can be used to capture grid reliability data. This interface can be leveraged to provide additional details to market and monitoring applications that run on top of the TES stack.

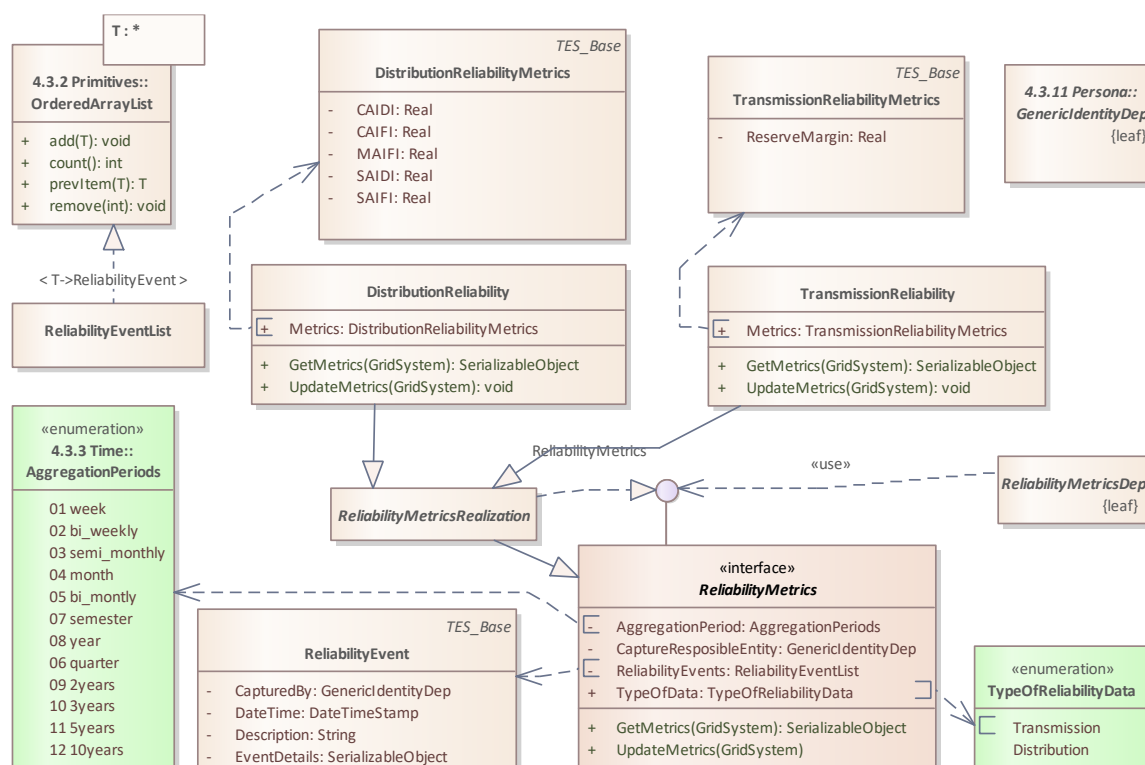


Figure 37. Overview of the *Reliability's* package components.

### 4.6.3 Smart Contracts

The diagram/package shown in Figure 38 presents an overview of the components found within a smart contract. Most of the information of this model is abstract, and its functionality must be defined by the underlying blockchain and unique application requirements.

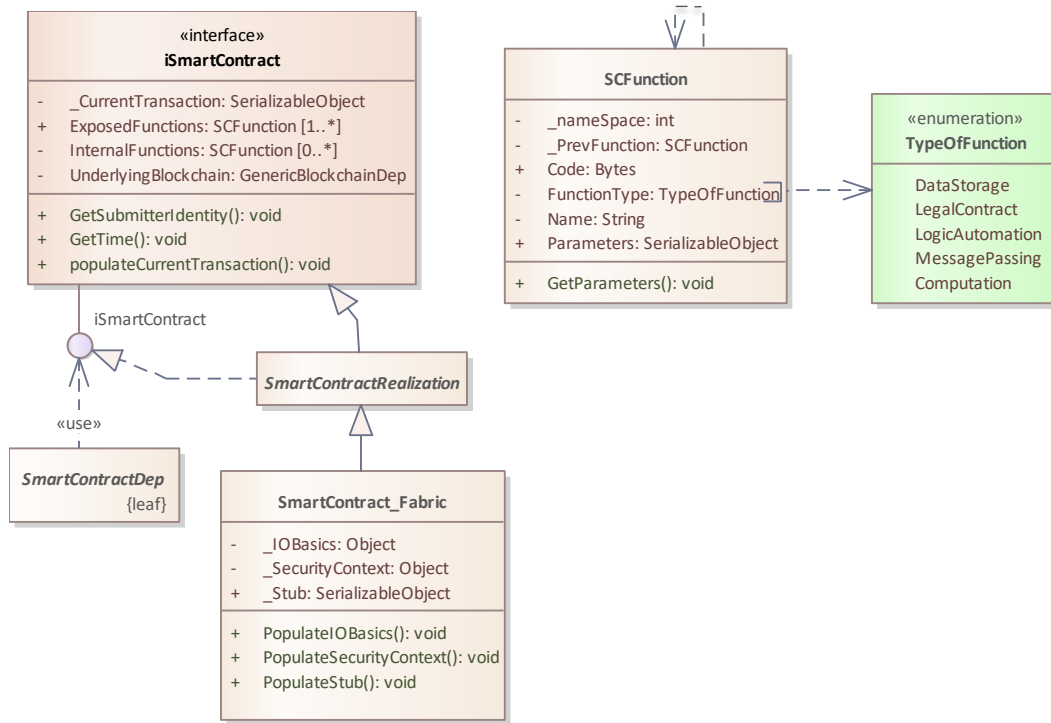


Figure 38. Overview of the *SmartContracts*' package components.

## 4.7 Operations-Structural components

In this section, a sample set of structural components that may be relevant to a TES five-stage operational model are presented. These structural components are intended to serve as a reference and application developers will need to build their processes based on their needs and templates introduced in the previous sections.

### 4.7.1 Qualification & Registration Qualification diagram

The diagram/package shown in Figure 39 demonstrates the ability of the proposed template to enable device-level qualifications assignments. This is done by creating a mapping in between: 1) A qualification instance that holds the qualification attributes, 2) A data model that references an installed system object, and 3) An entity that can certify the physical capabilities of such system.

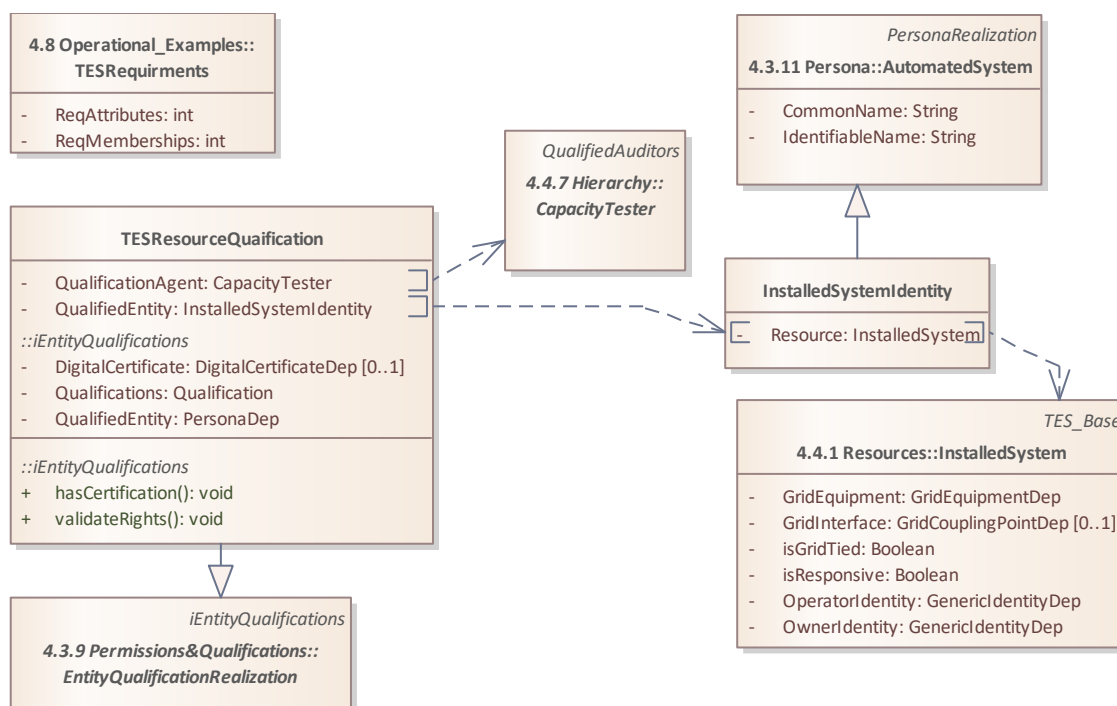


Figure 39. Overview of the Qualification's package components.

## 4.8 Operations-Examples

This section contains examples that may serve as a reference for building more complex systems. These examples only list the main steps and will need to be adapted to suit an application's needs.

### 4.8.1 Agent qualification

In this demo we assume that a non-qualified actor is interested in becoming a qualified DER installer. To achieve this state the actor must first get a copy of the terms and conditions (requirements), followed by getting all the documentation ready. Finally, the agent submits this documentation (e.g., proof of courses taken) and its case gets evaluated in a transparent, equitable manner by the blockchain-based solution.

#### 4.8.1.1 Agent Qualification Demo-Structural side

This diagram (Figure 40) presents the data dependencies needed to transition a non-qualifier actor into a qualified actor. For example, a company may want to gain qualifications as a DER-system capacity tester.

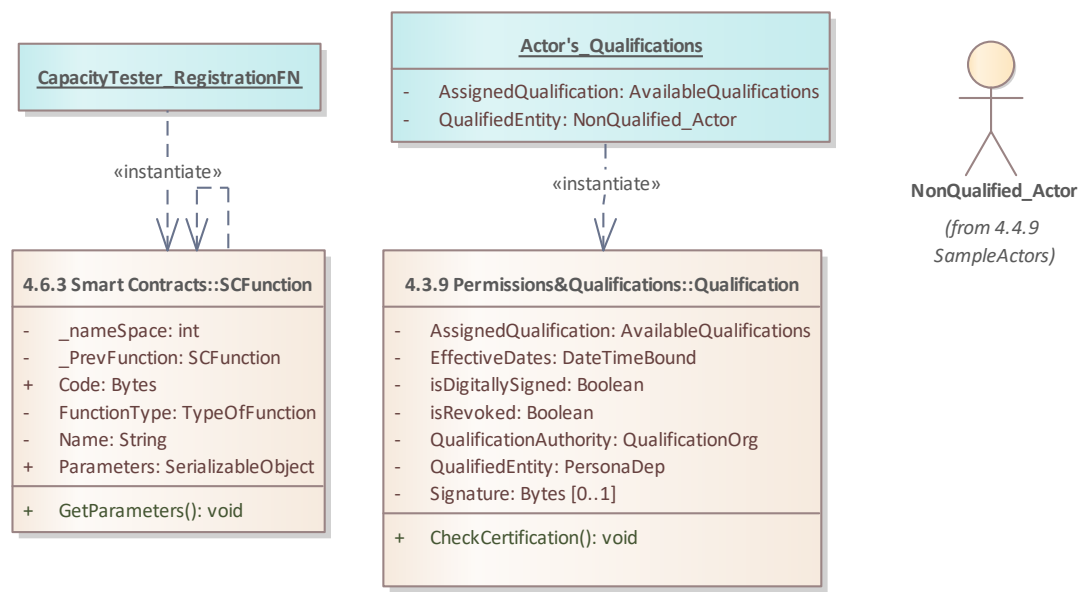


Figure 40. Overview of the QualificationUseCase's package components.

4.8.1.2 Agent Qualification Demo-Behavioral side

This diagram (Figure 41) presents a sequence diagram for transitioning a non-qualifier actor into a qualified actor. It is assumed that a consortium has already decided on the terms and conditions and the registration process for becoming a capacity tester has been outlined.

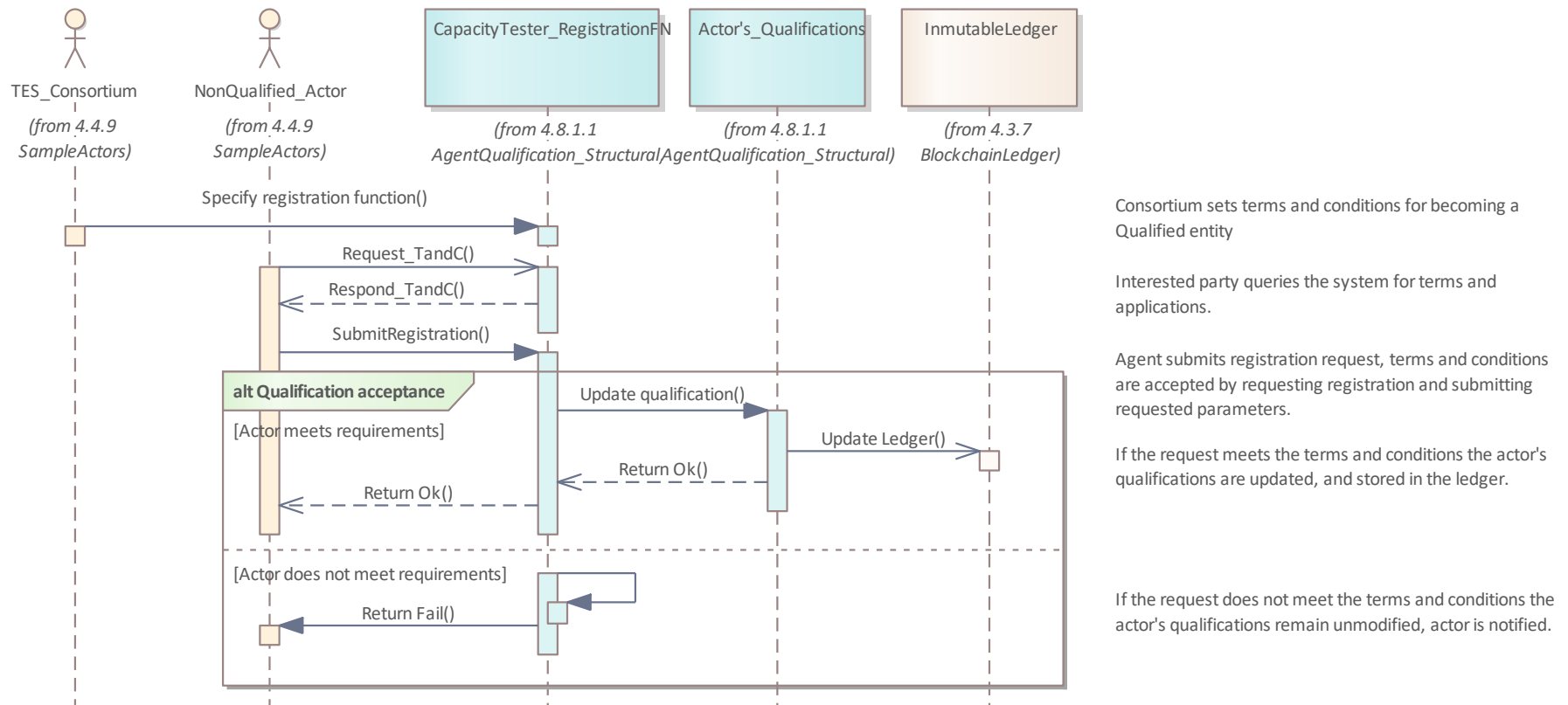


Figure 41. Overview of the 4.8.1 *Registration&Qualification's* package components.

## 4.9 Sample: Developing a Smart Contract-Based Permission Solution

TES-based solutions need to ensure that an agent's private and competitive information remains hidden from other competing participants. Ideally, this information should only be shared with entities that have a valid need-to-know business requirement, which may include a system operator or a third-party agent who can certify an agent's capabilities. Other types of information may have a more temporal need for privacy; for example, bids must remain sealed at least until the market agent clears them (although in practice it may be beneficial to still restrict access to competitors even after the bids get cleared to prevent behavioral analysis).

These privacy needs are often addressed by using access control mechanisms, which can limit access to information based on a variety of conditions. One of the most commonly used mechanisms is Role Based Access Control (RBAC). This method limits access to information based on a user's particular role in an organization. These roles and rules are typically assigned by an administrator and the rules are usually defined using Access Control Lists (ACLs). Roles define the access level that a group of users has for a particular resource. However, RBAC starts displaying problems when a user has multiple assigned roles within a system and fails to determine the relevant role that must be evaluated relative to the ACL.

A second approach is to use Attribute-Based Access Control (ABAC), a method for controlling access by relying on pre-configured policies to determine a resource's access permissions based on certain attributes. These attributes can represent a wide variety of user, resource, or system-level properties. Determining access with these extended attributes provides a much more flexible, dynamic, and well-defined access control mechanism that would otherwise be impossible with RBAC. However, ABAC has multiple components that must work together to ensure that access is adequately managed. A detailed overview of the ABAC components is given in Figure 42.

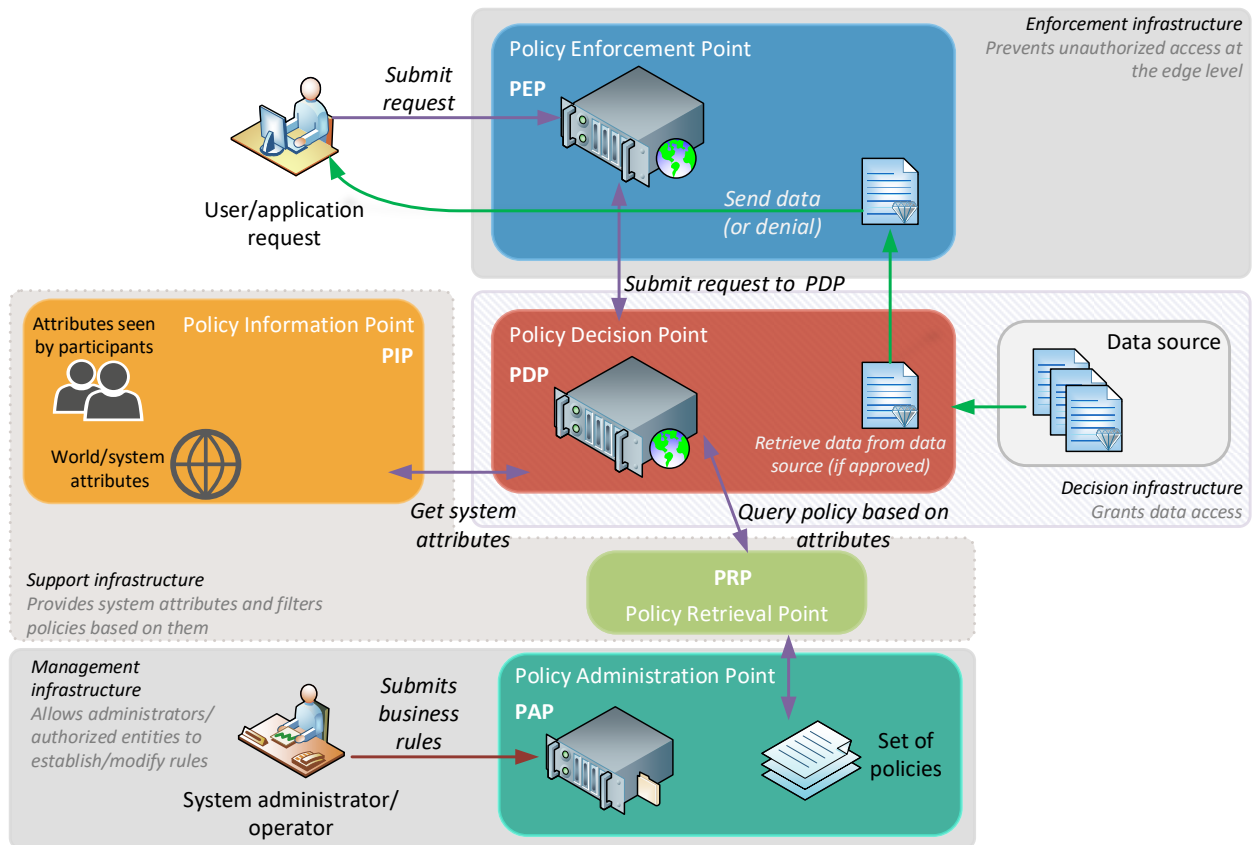


Figure 42. The components of an ABAC system.

#### 4.9.1 TES execution model in Hyperledger fabric

This package/diagram represents an abstract representation of the base-class used to interface any object-oriented class with a Blockchain-based ledger, it contains all the bootstrap functions to streamline the creation, loading, updating of any object.



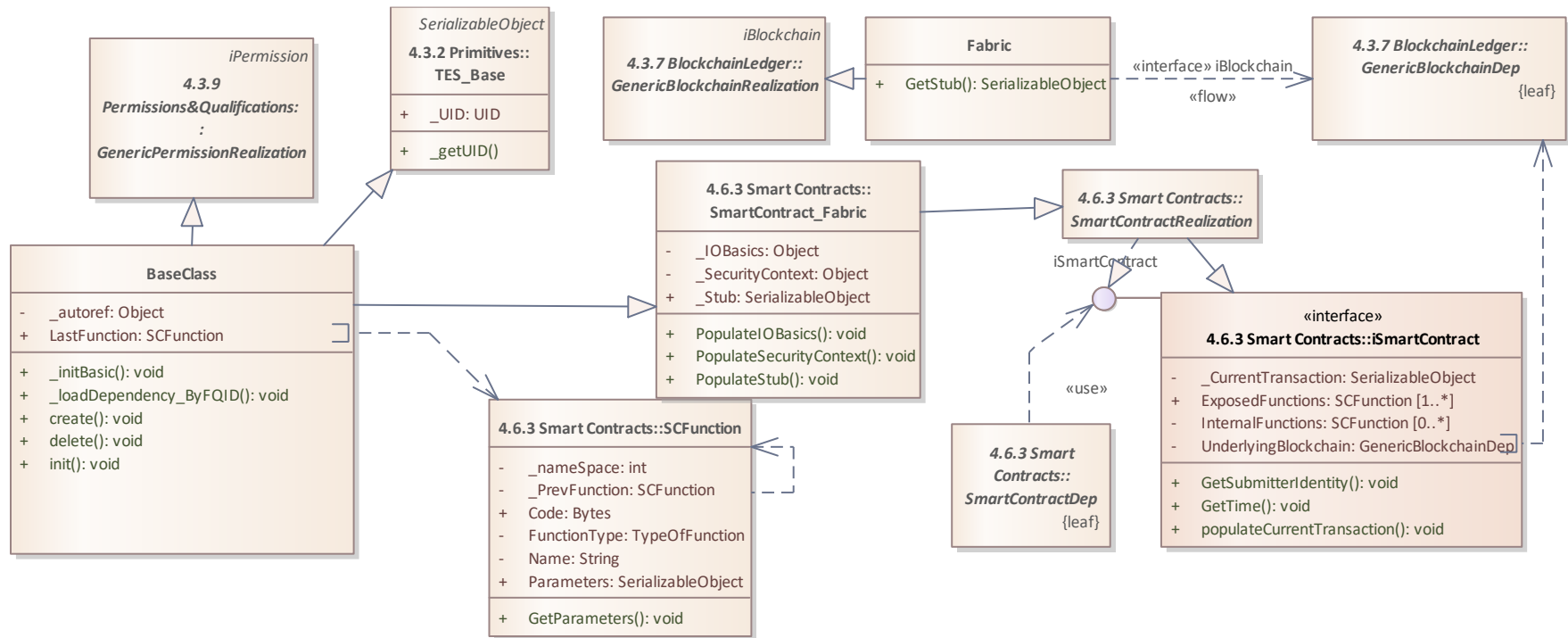


Figure 43. Overview of the *BaseTES*’ package components.

## 4.9.2 ABAC Implementation on Blockchain

Following the architectural overview presented in section 4.9, the structural elements required to implement the Policy Decision Point (PDP), along with the Policy Retrieval Point (PRP) and the Policy Information Point (PIP) were modeled in UML. These components mostly rely on the ledger to serve as the PRP and the SC to serve as the PDP and PIP. It is assumed that a Policy Administration Point (PAP) can be implemented by the developer and presented to the system administrator in a user-friendly manner. It is important to note that the Policy Enforcement Point (PEP) is directly implemented by the PDP.

### 4.9.2.1 The Policy Resource Class

Based on the ABAC characteristics, it was determined that there is a many-to-many relationship between policies and resources (e.g., a resource can have multiple policies, and a policy can apply to multiple resources). To represent this relationship, an intermediary object—the *PolicyResource* class—was created. This class maintains references to a policy, a resource's name, and a subject's role. This class acts as an associative entity that resolves the many-to-many relationships between policies and resources. When a policy evaluation is requested, a logical function can search the ledger by either looking at *ResourceName* or the subject's role to identify relevant policies. A UML class diagram of the *PolicyResource* class is presented in Figure 44.

### 4.9.2.2 The Policy Class

In this case a policy represents the basic component of an access control mechanism, and the policy defines the *operations* that must be evaluated as being true to grant a *permission*. In addition, the policy contains a field for storing a comment, plus a reference to the function that is requesting access.

### 4.9.2.3 The Policy Operation Class

This container is used to store the attribute-based rules that are evaluated as being either true or false. A rule contains three components: a *PolicyOperator* and two *operands*. The first *operand* can be a dynamic attribute or a fixed value that will be compared by the PIP. The second operand is a run-time attribute, which value is determined on demand (again by the PIP). The *PolicyOperator* represents the operation that takes place between the two operands.

### 4.9.2.4 The Logical Evaluation of ABAC

The proposed ABAC implementation relies on the SC logic to enforce the ABAC logical requirements. The ABAC mechanism has been inherited into all classes by bootstrapping a *CheckPermissions* function in the *BaseClass* object. This function is called during an object-initiation phase to ensure that access is checked before the SC (and therefore the agent) has access to an object, and the access control function is divided into three main phases. The first phase is used to quickly find all policies that are relevant to the resource that is being loaded, followed by a second phase in which an identity-based filter enables the SC to find policies that intersect both the resource and the user role (see Figure 45).

Once the subset of applicable policies has been identified, a third algorithm iterates through all policies to determine a user's effective access level. Within this algorithm, attribute-based rules

are evaluated by the PIP using recursion and dynamic comparisons between objects. As a security measure, a string-based dictionary of allowable objects and properties is used to avoid the risks of fully dynamic evaluations.

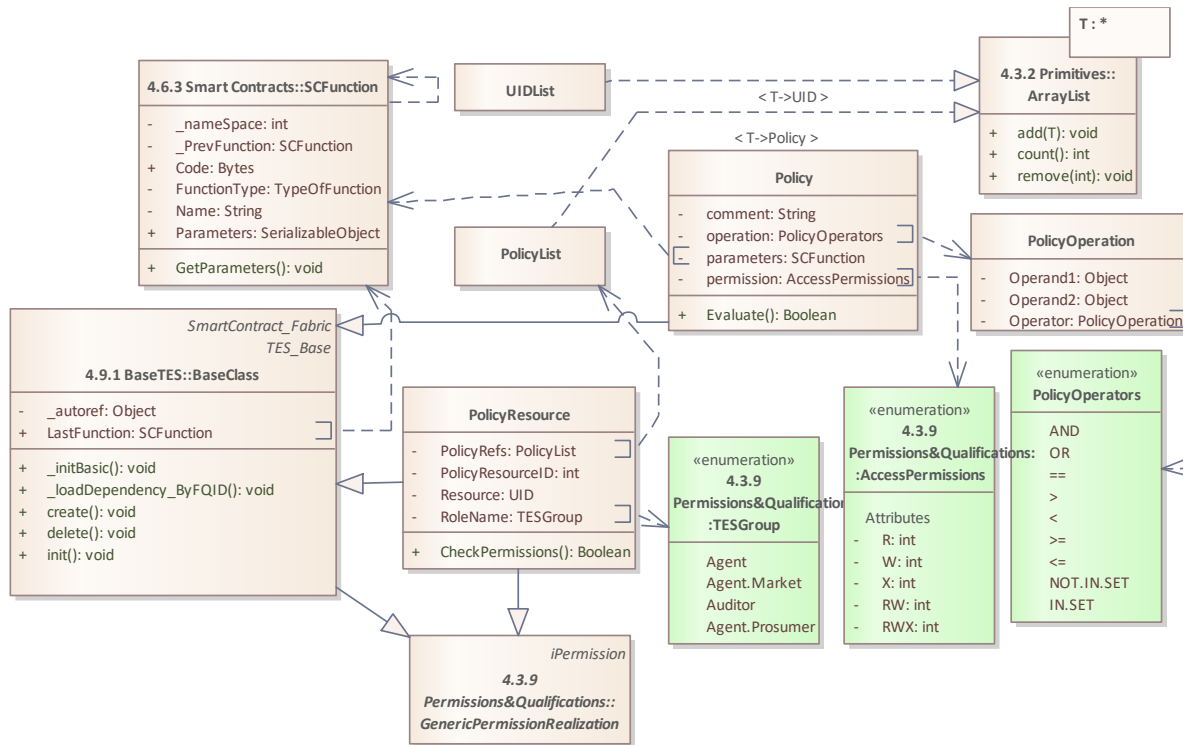


Figure 44. Objects used to represent the ABAC architecture.

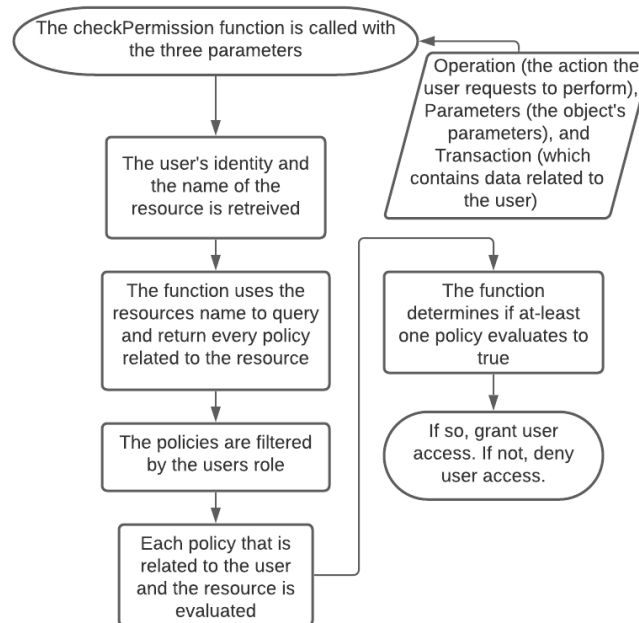


Figure 45. The policy-filtering algorithm finds policies based on the target resource and a user's role (covering the first and second algorithm).

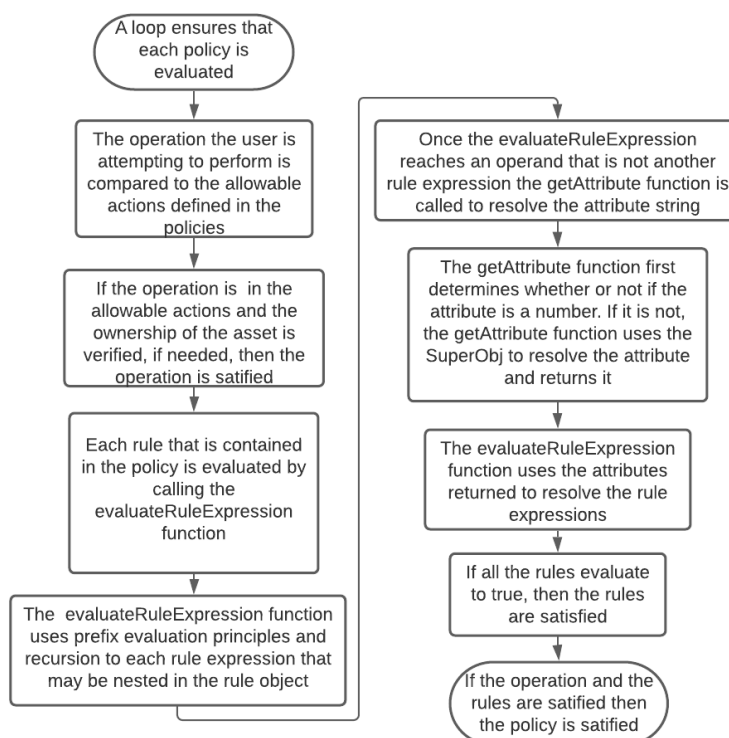


Figure 46. The internal algorithm used to evaluate attribute-based rules (the third algorithm).

In addition to the aforementioned mechanism, an experimental, off-the-chain mechanism is undergoing testing for use in further restricting an agent's access to the ledger. This mechanism works by encrypting data and distributing the keys used to encrypt the data across multiple systems (referred as to the key keepers). When a valid request is received (evaluated by a distributed policy engine), the original key keepers release their partial keys to the system that is requesting access. At this point the requester assembles the partial keys and is able to recover the original information stored in the ledger. An overview of the experimental approach is presented in Figure 47. In this case, the off-chain key provider is implemented in Python and relies on the use of Identity-Based Encryption to encrypt the data blocks. More research is needed to create a seamless solution.

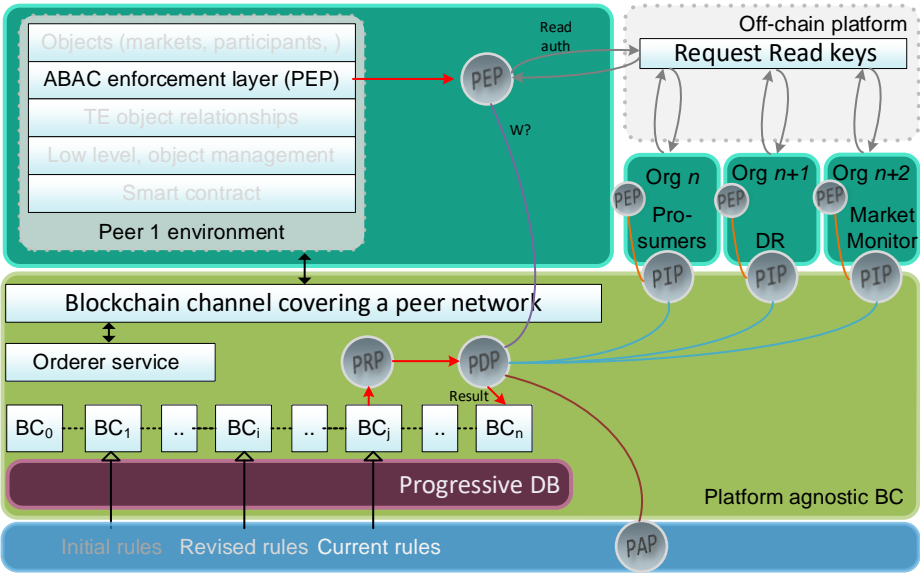


Figure 47. Implementing an ABAC system within a permissioned blockchain environment.

## 5.0 Conclusion

In this report, a series of templates designed for blockchain-based TES environments were presented. The proposed templates have been developed in a blockchain-agnostic manner, with flexibility and interoperability in mind. These templates are built based on the traits and design goals identified by prior researchers, with key elements being carried forward from their proposed models into the now reported templates. In addition, these templates have been based on existing standards, such as IEEE 2030.5 to promote interoperability with existent solutions.

To achieve this, the research team identified the key building blocks of a TES from an engineering perspective and captured them using behavioral and data models with blockchain as a TES-enabling technology. The resulting diagrams are expected to be easily implemented in SC solutions. Due to the template's inheritance and composite capabilities, researchers will be able to easily customize the template to suit their own TES application needs, irrespective of the underlying DLT, based on an underlying assumption that their choice of blockchain offers SC-like capabilities as an inherent feature.

The current template version contains various objects that are intended to be representative of grid devices. In the current state, the template contains mechanisms for storing and accessing a participant's identity and permissions while also enabling abstract grid resource modeling. The current components address the registration/qualification, negotiation, and operation processes of the ESI model.

## 6.0 References

- Andoni, Merlinda, Valentin Robu, David Flynn, Simone Abram, Dale Geach, David Jenkins, Peter McCallum, and Andrew Peacock. 2019. "Blockchain technology in the energy sector: A systematic review of challenges and opportunities." *Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews*, 143-174.
- Antonopoulos, Andreas M., and Gavin Wood. 2018. *Mastering Ethereum*. O'Reilly Media.
- Boeyen, Sharon, Stefan Santesson, Tim Polk, Russ Housley, Stephen Farrell, and David Cooper. 2008. "Internet X.509 Public Key Infrastructure Certificate and Certificate Revocation List (CRL) Profile." Request for Comments, May.
- Burns, Martin, Eugene Song, and David Holmberg. 2018. *The Transactive Energy Abstract Component Model*. NIST.
- Buterin, Vitalik. 2013. "Ethereum white paper."
- Cali, Umit, Claudio Lima, Xuefei Li, and Yasuhiko Ogushi. 2019. "DLT / Blockchain in Transactive Energy Use Cases Segmentation and Standardization Framework." *IEEE PES Transactive Energy Systems Conference (TESC)*. Minneapolis, Mn: IEEE.
- Cazalet, Edward, William Cox, Alexander Krstulovic, William Miller, and Wilco Wijbrandi. 2016. "Transactive Energy Challenge: Common Transactive Services."
- Eisele, Scott, Carlos Barreto, Abhishek Dubey, Xenofon Koutsoukos, Taha Eghtesad, Aron Laszka, and Anastasia Mavridou. 2020. "Blockchains for Transactive Energy Systems: Opportunities, Challenges, and Approaches." *Computer* 66-76.
- Eisele, Scott, Carlos Barreto, Abhishek Dubey, Xenofon Koutsoukos, Taha Eghtesad, Aron Laszka, and Anastasia Mavridou. 2020. "Blockchains for Transactive Energy Systems: Opportunities, Challenges, and Approaches." *Computer* 66-76.
- Gourisetti, S., S. Widergren, M. Mylrea, P. Wang, M. Borkum, A. Randall, and B. Bhattarai. 2019. *Blockchain Smart Contracts for Transactive Energy Systems*. PNNL Tech. Report 29017, Pacific Northwest National Laboratory.
- Gourisetti, SNG, DJ Sebastian-Cardenas, Bishnu Bhattarai, Peng Wang, Steve Widergren, Mark Borkum, and Alysha. Randall. 2021. "Blockchain smart contract reference framework and program logic architecture for transactive energy systems." *Applied energy*.
- GridWise Architecture Council. 2015. *GridWise Transactive Energy Framework Version 1.0*. PNNL Tech. Report 22946, Richland: Pacific Northwest National Lab.
- Hahn, Adam, Rajveer Singh, Chen-Ching Liu, and Sijie Chen. 2017. "Smart contract-based campus demonstration of decentralized transactive energy auctions." *IEEE Power&Energy Society Innovative Smart Grid Technologies Conference*. Arlington, Va.
- Hammerstrom, Donald. 2019. *The Transactive Network Template Metamodel*. Pacific Northwest National Laboratory (PNNL Report 28420).
- Holmberg, David, Martin Burns, Steven Bushby, Avi Gopstein, Tom McDermott, Yingying Tang, Qihua Huang, et al. 2019. *NIST Transactive Energy Modeling and Simulation Challenge Phase II Final Report*. NIST.
- IEEE Std 2030.5-2018 (Revision of IEEE Std 2030.5-2013). 2018. "IEEE Standard for Smart Energy Profile Application Protocol."
- Kuzlu, Murat, Manisa Pipattanasomporn, Levent Gurses, and Saifur Rahman. 2019. "Performance Analysis of a Hyperledger Fabric Blockchain Framework: Throughput, Latency and Scalability." *IEEE International Conference on Blockchain*. 536-540,.
- Li, Zhiyi, Shay Bahramirad, Aleks Paaso, Mingyu Yan, and Mohammad Shahidehpour. 2019. "Blockchain for decentralized transactive energy management system in networked microgrids." *The Electricity Journal*.

- Liang, Xueping, Sachin Shetty, Deepak Tosh, Yafei Ji, and Danyi Li. 2018. "Towards a Reliable and Accountable Cyber Supply Chain in Energy Delivery System Using Blockchain." *International Conference on Security and Privacy in Communication Systems*. 122-138.
- Lima, Claudio. 2018. "Developing Open and Interoperable DLT/Blockchain Standards." *Computer*.
- Mokhtari, Sasan, and Farrokh Rahimi. 2021. "Grid-Edge Blockchain-Based Transactive Energy Platform: Design and implementation." *IEEE Electrification Magazine*.
- Mylrea, Michael, and Sri Nikhil Gupta Gourisetti. 2018. "Blockchain for Supply Chain Cybersecurity, Optimization and Compliance." *Resilience Week*.
- Mylrea, Michael, Sri Nikhil Gupta Gourisetti, and H Culley. 2018. *Keyless Infrastructure Security: Technology Landscape Analysis Report*. Tech. Rep. 27453, Richland: Pacific Northwest National Laboratory.
- Nakamoto, Satoshi. 2008. "Bitcoin: A Peer-to-Peer Electronic Cash System."
- Patel, Dhiren, Benita Britto, Sanidhya Sharma, Kaustubh Gaikwad, Yash Dusing, and Mrinal Gupta. 2020. "Carbon Credits on Blockchain." *International Conference on Innovative Trends in Information Technology (ICITIT)*. 1-5.
- Sebastian, David J., Sri Nikhil Gupta Gourisetti, Michael Mylrea, Anthony Morlaez, Garrett Day, Vinod Tatireddy, Craig H. Allwardt, et al. 2021. "Digital data provenance for the power grid based on a Keyless Infrastructure Security Solution." *IEEE Resilience Week*. Salt Lake City, UT.
- Tonghe, Wanga, Guobc Jian, Aib Songpu, and Caob Junwei. 2021. "RBT: A distributed reputation system for blockchain-based peer-to-peer energy trading with fairness consideration." *Applied Energy*.
- Troncia, M., M. Galici, M. Mureddu, E. Ghiani, and F. Pilo. 2019. "Distributed ledger technologies for peer-to-peer local markets in distribution networks." *Energies* 3249.
- Tucker, David, and Grant, Johnson. 2021. "Blockchain for Optimized Security and Energy (BLOSEM)." May 2019. [https://netl.doe.gov/sites/default/files/netl-file/21SC\\_Tucker\\_B.pdf](https://netl.doe.gov/sites/default/files/netl-file/21SC_Tucker_B.pdf).
- Wang, Rui, Kejiang Ye, and author Cheng-Zhong Xu. 2019. "Performance Benchmarking and Optimization for Blockchain Systems: A Survey." *International Conference on Blockchain*. 171-185.
- Widergren, Steve. 2018. *Interoperability Strategic Vision*. Pacific Northwest National Lab, PNNL Report - 27320.
- . 2016. "Transactive Energy for Distributed Resource Integration." Edited by AIT Austrian Institute of Technology.
- Yaga, Dylan, Peter Mell, Nik Roby, and Karen Scarfone. 2018. "Blockchain Technology Overview."
- Zheng, Xiaoying, Zhu Yongxin, and Si Xueming. 2019. "A Survey on Challenges and Progresses in Blockchain Technologies: A Performance and Security Perspective." *Applied Sciences* 4731.



# Appendix A – Blockchain-Architecture for Transactive Energy Systems in-depth review.

## A.1 Basic Data Types

In this section a collection of basic data types that are used within the template are introduced. The details of these objects will be explored in these upcoming sections.

### A.1.1 Basic Object Models

This package provides an overview of foundational classes that are used as the base constructs for the Blockchain Architecture Transactive Energy Systems (B-A TES) template framework. These elements work together to 1) Uniquely identify objects; and 2) support an event-based architecture.

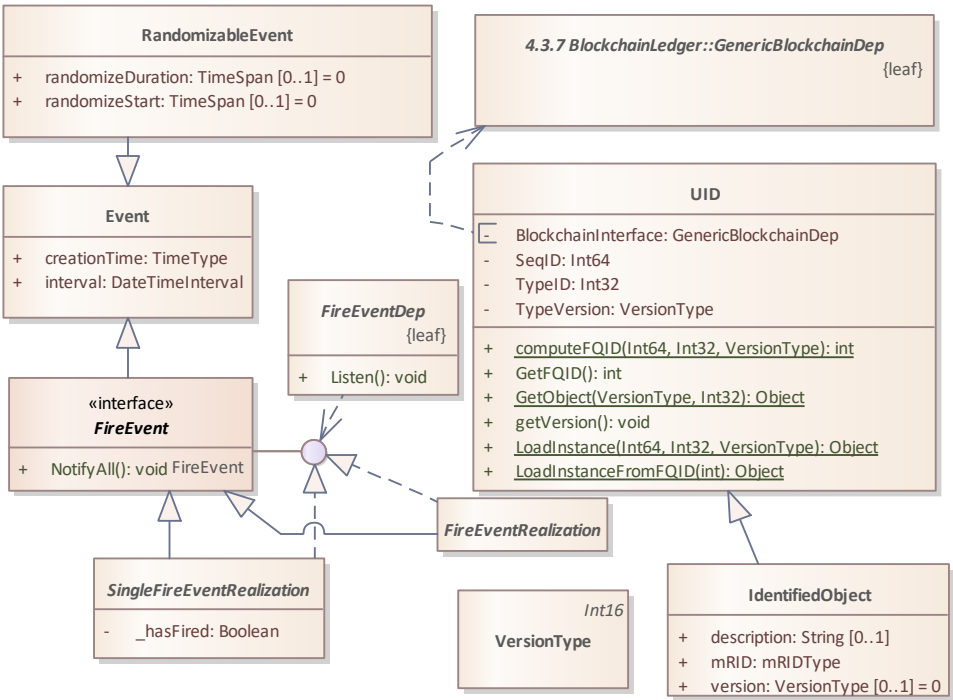





Figure 48. Overview of the BasicObjects' package components

#### A.1.1.1 FireEvent

Class «interface» in package '4.3.1 Basic Objects'

STRUCTURAL PART OF FireEvent	
	FireEvent: ProvidedInterface
OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS	
	Generalization from «interface» FireEvent to Event

**OPERATIONS**

 NotifyAll (): **void** **Public**  
*Details:*

**A.1.1.2 FireEventDep**


*Class in package '4.3.1 Basic Objects'*

**Details:** This is a listener.

**CONNECTORS**

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [FireEventDep](#) : Class, Public  
 To: [FireEvent](#) : ProvidedInterface, Public

**OPERATIONS**

 Listen (): **void** **Public**  
*Details:*

**A.1.1.3 FireEventRealization**

*Class in package '4.3.1 Basic Objects'*

**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

-  Realization from FireEventRealization to FireEvent
-  Generalization from FireEventRealization to «interface» FireEvent

**A.1.1.4 SingleFireEventRealization**


*Class in package '4.3.1 Basic Objects'*

**Details:** This type of event can only occur once. The object fires as soon as the start of the interval

**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

-  Realization from SingleFireEventRealization to FireEvent
-  Generalization from SingleFireEventRealization to «interface» FireEvent

**ATTRIBUTES**

 \_hasFired: **Boolean** **Private**  
*Details:*

**A.1.1.5 UID**

*Class in package '4.3.1 Basic Objects'*

**Details:** This class enables to uniquely identify any instance of an object using two indexes. It also provides static methods from loading data from the blockchain.

**CONNECTORS**

 **Dependency**    Source -> Destination  
 From: : **UID** : Class , Public  
 To: **GenericBlockchainDep** : Class , Public

**ATTRIBUTES**

 BlockchainInterface : **GenericBlockchainDep** Private


*Details:*

 SeqID : **Int64** Private

*Details:* This represents an instance number within the object denoted by TypeID

Alias: mRID\_High

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

 TypeID : **Int32** Private

*Details:* This represents a unique number that can be used to globally identify an object type within the template. Similar to a GUID but can be shorten to satisfy an application needs

Alias: mRID\_Low

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

 TypeVersion : **VersionType** Private

*Details:* This is a reference to the object's version.

In general a system should be designed to be backwards compatible, or at least backward-aware. Having this property ensures that new SC versions do not corrupt the world state.


Alias: version

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

**OPERATIONS**

 computeFQID (SeqID : **Int64** , TypeID : **Int32** , TypeVersion : **VersionType** ) : **int** Public


*Details:* This function enables an SC to compute the Fully Qualified Identity of any given instance if the object ID, instance ID and version information is provided.

 GetFQID () : **int** Public


*Details:* Computes an object's FQID from an object that is already loaded into memory

 GetObject (Version : **VersionType** , TypeID : **Int32** ) : **Object** Public


*Details:* Enables to retrieve an object prototype given a unique object ID, and its version. Static method

 getVersion () : **void** Public

*Details:*

 LoadInstance (SeqID : **Int64** , TypeID : **Int32** , TypeVersion : **VersionType** ) : **Object** Public

*Details:* Enables to load a specific instance using the object ID, its sequence and version number. This function should rely on the *BlockchainInterface* to load the requested object.

 LoadInstanceFromFQID (FQID : **int** ) : **Object** Public

*Details:* Enables to load a specific instance using a FQID

**A.1.1.6 IdentifiedObject**

*Class in package '4.3.1 Basic Objects'*

**Details:** This object was adapted/taken from IEEE 2030.5. This is a root class to provide common identity scheme for all objects needing to be uniquely identifiable.

**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

 Generalization from IdentifiedObject to UID

**ATTRIBUTES**

description : **String** **Public**

*Details:* This property was adapted/taken from IEEE2030.5. The description is a text describing the object function, it can also capture notes

Multiplicity: (0..1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

mRID : **mRIDType** **Public**

*Details:* This property was adapted/taken from IEEE2030.5. Used to represent the global identifier of the object, is the concatenation of TypeID||SeqID

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

version : **VersionType** **Public** = 0

*Details:* Contains the version number of the object. Useful in handling multiple versions within the ledger

Multiplicity: (0..1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

**A.1.1.7 Event**

*Class in package '4.3.1 Basic Objects'*

**Details:** This object was adapted/taken from IEEE 2030.5. An Event indicates information that applies to a particular period of time. Events follow the BC-agreed time reference.

**ATTRIBUTES**

creationTime : **TimeType** **Public**

*Details:* This property was adapted/taken from IEEE2030.5. Indicates the time at which the Event was created.

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

interval : **DateTimeInterval** **Public**

*Details:* This property was adapted/taken from IEEE2030.5 The period during which the Event applies.

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

**A.1.1.8 RandomizableEvent**

*Class in package '4.3.1 Basic Objects'*

**Details:** This object was adapted/taken from IEEE 2030.5. This is an Event that can indicate time ranges over which the start time and duration can be randomized over a period of time.

**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

← Generalization from RandomizableEvent to Event

**ATTRIBUTES**

randomizeDuration : **TimeSpan** **Public** = 0

*Details:* Number of seconds boundary inside which a random value must be selected to be applied to the associated interval duration, to avoid sudden synchronized demand changes. If related to price level changes, sign may be ignored. Valid range is -3600 to 3600. If not specified, 0 is the default.

Multiplicity: (0..1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

randomizeStart : **TimeSpan** **Public** = 0

*Details:* Number of seconds boundary inside which a random value must be selected to be applied to the associated interval start time, to avoid sudden synchronized demand changes. If related to price level changes, sign may be ignored. Valid range is -3600 to 3600. If not specified, 0 is the default.

Multiplicity: (0..1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

**A.1.1.9 VersionType**

*Class in package '4.3.1 Basic Objects'*

**Details:** This object was adapted/taken from IEEE 2030.5. This field indicates an object's version. An object should maintain the same TypeID across its life-cycle, while advancing the version when properties are added or changed

**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

← Generalization from VersionType to Int16

A.1.2 Primitives

In this package an overview of data primitives is introduced. These data type models are intended to support a wide variety of data needs, provide generic structures and in general support more complex template models. In addition, they provide clearance on the size, supported operations and intended usage.

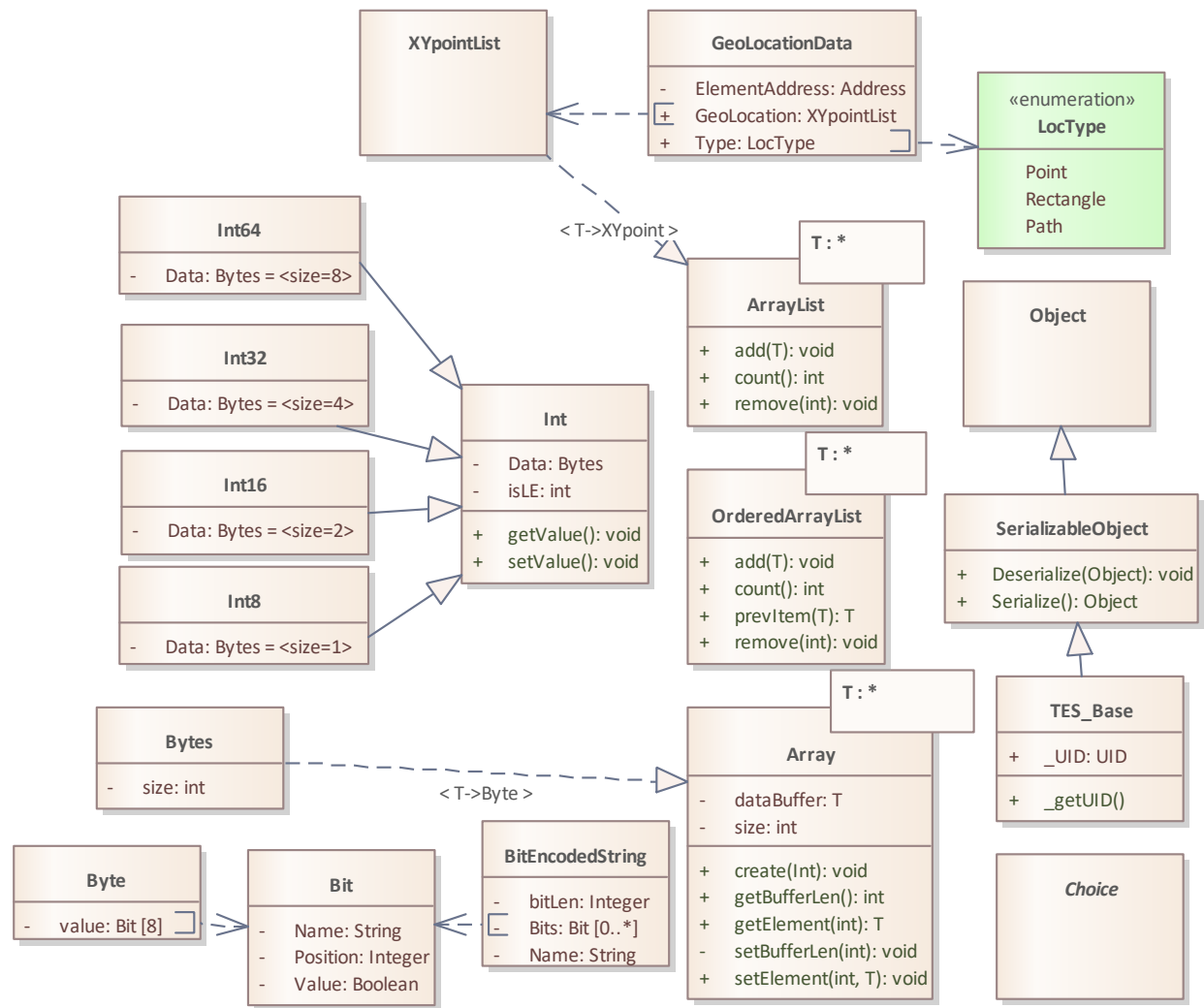


Figure 49. Overview of the Primitives' package components

A.1.2.1 Array

*Class in package '4.3.2 Primitives'*

**Details:** This is a generic structure used to represent any array of T elements. An array has a fixed length given by size, this value is not modifiable after the initial setup.

ATTRIBUTES
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><code>dataBuffer : T</code> Private</li></ul> <p><i>Details:</i> This is the underlying structure that contains array data, its is assumed that Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )</p>

**ATTRIBUTES**

 size : **int** *Private*

*Details:*


**OPERATIONS**

 create (Size : **Int** ) : **void** *Public*


*Details:* This function initializes the array size.

 getBufferLen () : **int** *Public*

*Details:* This gets the total amount of elements that can fit in this array.

 getElement (I : **int** ) : **T** *Public*

*Details:* This function retrieves an element at position *I*

 setBufferLen (len : **int** ) : **void** *Private*

*Details:* This is an internal function that gets called during initialization.

 setElement (index : **int** , value : **T** ) : **void** *Public*

*Details:* This function sets a value at position *I* from the array.

**A.1.2.2 ArrayList**


*Class in package '4.3.2 Primitives'*

**Details:** This is a generic structure used to represent any *arrayList* of T elements. Elements within an *arrayList* can be added/removed at any time.


**OPERATIONS**

 add (T : **T** ) : **void** *Public*

*Details:* This function is used to add an element of type T into the array list.

 count () : **int** *Public*

*Details:* This function retrieves the number of items contained in the array list.

 remove (Index : **int** ) : **void** *Public*

*Details:* This function removes an object from the list.


**A.1.2.3 Bit**

*Class in package '4.3.2 Primitives'*

**Details:** This represents a single Bit (0,1). It can have a name and a position, with the LSb referenced as 0.

**CONNECTORS**

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [BitEncodedString](#) : Class , Public  
To: [Bit](#) : Class , Public

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [Byte](#) : Class , Public  
To: [Bit](#) : Class , Public

**ATTRIBUTES**

 Name : **String** *Private*

**ATTRIBUTES**

*Details:* This can be used to define a bit name, useful for bit masking  
 Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

Position : **Integer** Private

*Details:* This denotes the bit position, the LSb is considered to be at position 0  
 Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

Value : **Boolean** Private

*Details:* This can be a 0 or 1, potentially representing a True/False value  
 Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

**A.1.2.4 BitEncodedString**

*Class in package '4.3.2 Primitives'*

**Details:** This represents a string of bits with predetermined length, with each bit position representing a T/F flag.

**CONNECTORS**

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [BitEncodedString](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [Bit](#) : Class , Public

**ATTRIBUTES**

bitLen : **Integer** Private

*Details:* This field denotes the size of the bit string (size given in bits)  
 Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

Bits : **Bit** Private

*Details:* An array of bits, the length of the array matches bitLen  
 Multiplicity: (0..\*, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

Name : **String** Private


*Details:* This is the name of the string of zeros and ones  
 Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

**A.1.2.5 Byte**

*Class in package '4.3.2 Primitives'*

**Details:** This represents a collection of 8 bits, order goes from MSb to LSb.

**CONNECTORS**

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [Byte](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [Bit](#) : Class , Public

**ATTRIBUTES**

value : **Bit** Private


*Details:* Constraints: <256 :  
 >=0 :


**A.1.2.6 Bytes**


*Class in package '4.3.2 Primitives'*


**Details:** This represents an array of bytes.





**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**
 Realization from Bytes to Array
**CONNECTORS**
 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [BlockData](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [Bytes](#) : Class , Public


 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [BlockHeader](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [Bytes](#) : Class , Public


 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [BlockData](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [Bytes](#) : Class , Public

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [BlockHeader](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [Bytes](#) : Class , Public
**ATTRIBUTES**
 size : **int** [Private](#)  
*Details:* Used to denote the size of the byte array (in bytes)  
 Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )
**A.1.2.7 Choice***Class in package '4.3.2 Primitives'*

**Details:** This class symbolizes an object from only one option should be selected. Objects that inherit this class should rely on ports to present options. E.g., select exactly one option from the list of available ports.

**A.1.2.8 GeoLocationData***Class in package '4.3.2 Primitives'***STRUCTURAL PART OF GeoLocationData**
 Property : Property
**CONNECTORS**
 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [GeoLocationData](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [LocType](#) : Enumeration , Public

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [GeoLocationData](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [XYpointList](#) : Class , Public

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [GridSystem](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [GeoLocationData](#) : Class , Public

**ATTRIBUTES**

◆ ElementAddress : **Address** *Private*

*Details:*

◆ GeoLocation : **XYpointList** *Public*

*Details:*

◆ Type : **LocType** *Public*

*Details:*

**A.1.2.9 Int**

*Class in package '4.3.2 Primitives'*

**Details:** Is a generic Int of size(Data). Default is Big Endian, can be encoded in Little Endian.

**ATTRIBUTES**

◆ Data : **Bytes** *Private*

*Details:*

◆ isLE : **int** *Private*

*Details:*

**OPERATIONS**

◆ getValue () : **void** *Public*

*Details:*

Properties:  
native = true

◆ setValue () : **void** *Public*

*Details:*

**A.1.2.10 Int16**

*Class in package '4.3.2 Primitives'*

**Details:** This is a 2 byte integer, unsigned unless otherwise noted. Usually with the range 0-65,535.

**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

↳ Generalization from Int16 to Int

**ATTRIBUTES**

◆ Data : **Bytes** *Private* = <size=2>

*Details:* Data should be transparently handled as an integer of N bytes.

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

**A.1.2.11 Int32**

*Class in package '4.3.2 Primitives'*

**Details:** This is a 4 byte integer, unsigned unless otherwise noted. Usually with the range 0-4,294,967,295.

**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

↳ Generalization from Int32 to Int

**ATTRIBUTES**

 Data : **Bytes** *Private* = <size=4>

*Details:* Data should be transparently handled as an integer of N bytes.

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

**A.1.2.12 Int64**

*Class in package '4.3.2 Primitives'*

**Details:** This is a 8 byte integer, unsigned unless otherwise noted. Usually with the range 0-18,446,744,073,709,551,615.

**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

 Generalization from Int64 to Int

**ATTRIBUTES**

 Data : **Bytes** *Private* = <size=8>

*Details:* Data should be transparently handled as an integer of N bytes.

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

**A.1.2.13 Int8**

*Class in package '4.3.2 Primitives'*

**Details:** This is a 1 byte integer, unsigned unless otherwise noted. Usually with the range 0-255.

**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

 Generalization from Int8 to Int

**ATTRIBUTES**

 Data : **Bytes** *Private* = <size=1>

*Details:* Data should be transparently handled as an integer of N bytes.

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

**A.1.2.14 Object**

*Class in package '4.3.2 Primitives'*

**Details:** This entity represents a collection of properties, attributes and methods. This is an abstract representation, all objects in this template are assumed to inherit this object.

**A.1.2.15 ArrayList**

*Class in package '4.3.2 Primitives'*

**Details:** This is a generic structure used to represent any ordered arrayList of T elements. This type of array is guaranteed to maintain order, items can be removed from anywhere, but new elements are always added to the end.

**OPERATIONS**

 add (T : T) : **void** *Public*

*Details:* This function is used to add an element of type T into the ordered array list.

### OPERATIONS

◆ count () : **int** **Public**

*Details:* This function retrieves the total number of items in the list.

◆ prevItem (T : **T**) : **T** **Public**

*Details:* This function return the item located before item T.

◆ remove (Index : **int**) : **void** **Public**

*Details:* This function removes the item given by index from the list.

### A.1.2.16 SerializableObject

*Class in package '4.3.2 Primitives'*

**Details:** This class represents the ability of an object to be serialized into another object (usually a string). This enables interoperability across systems to occur.

### OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS

← Generalization from SerializableObject to Object

### OPERATIONS

◆ Deserialize (SerializedObject : **Object**) : **void** **Public**

*Details:* Takes the underlying object and serializes into another object (usually as string). The serialization results should remain compatible with other systems.

◆ Serialize () : **Object** **Public**

*Details:* This function loads an object based on a previously serialized result. The source object can be any object or format, common examples include:

*JSON*

*Datapack*

*Protocol buffers.*

### A.1.2.17 TES\_Base

*Class in package '4.3.2 Primitives'*

**Details:** This represents the parent object that most objects within the TES template should reference. Its main properties are being able to have a unique ID and being serializable/deserializable.

### OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS

← Generalization from TES\_Base to SerializableObject

### ATTRIBUTES

◆ \_UID : **UID** **Public**

*Details:*

### OPERATIONS

◆ \_getUID () : **Public**

*Details:*


### A.1.2.18 XYpointList

*Class in package '4.3.2 Primitives'*

#### OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS

← Realization from XYpointList to ArrayList


#### CONNECTORS

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [GeoLocationData](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [XYpointList](#) : Class , Public

### A.1.2.19 LocType

*Enumeration in package '4.3.2 Primitives'*

#### CONNECTORS

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [GeoLocationData](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [LocType](#) : Enumeration , Public

#### ENUMERATION:

*Point*

*Rectangle*

*Path*

A.1.3 Time

This package presents an overview of time-related constructs that will be used in this work. The data models are intended to support a common ground, in which all applicants are subject to the same time references and requirements.

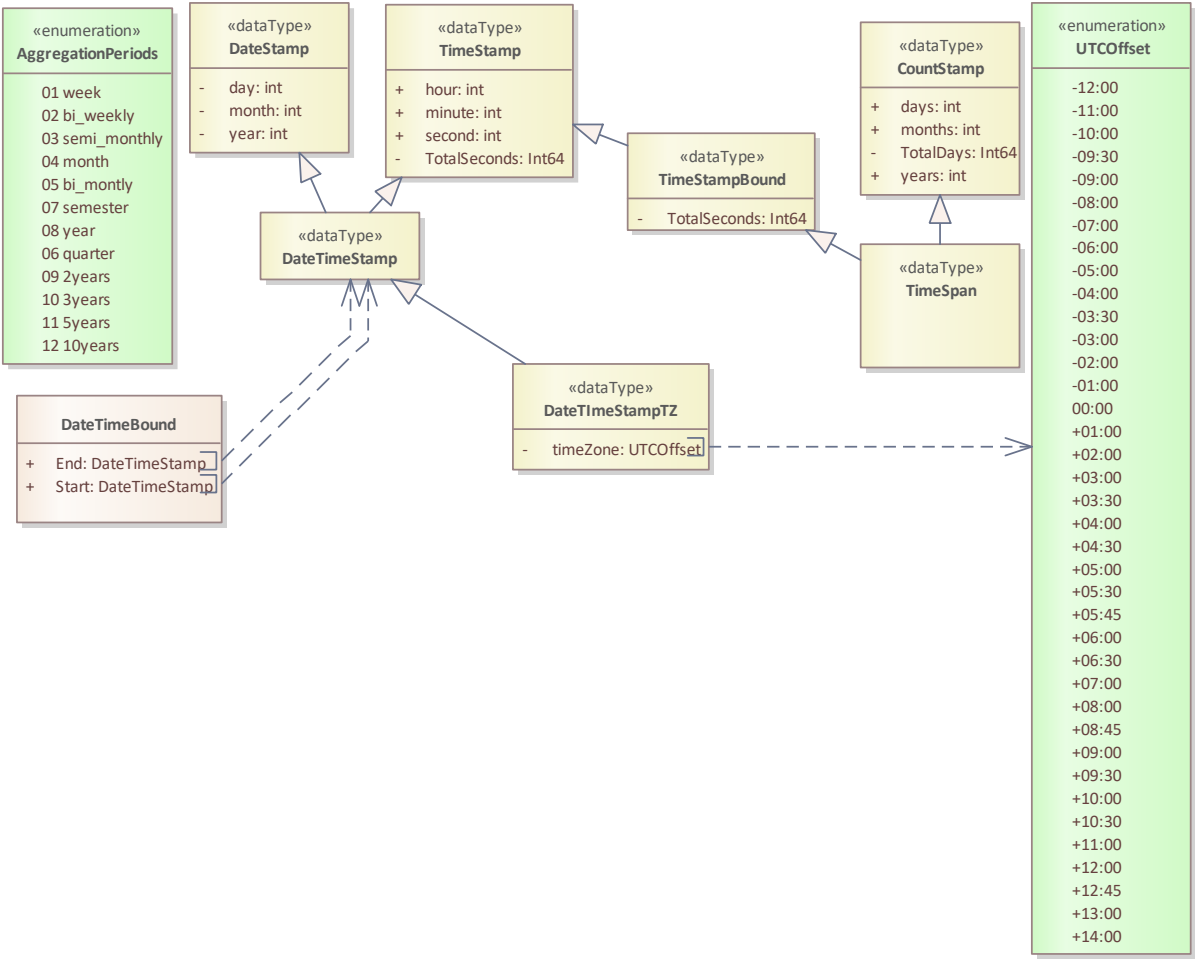



Figure 50. Overview of the TimeObjects' package components


A.1.3.1 DateTimeBound

Class in package '4.3.3 Time'

CONNECTORS	
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination
From:	: <a href="#">DateTimeBound</a> : Class , Public
To:	: <a href="#">TimeX509</a> : Class , Public
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination
From:	: <a href="#">DateTimeBound</a> : Class , Public
To:	: <a href="#">DateTimeStamp</a> : DataType , Public

**CONNECTORS**

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [DateTimeBound](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [TimeX509](#) : Class , Public

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [DateTimeBound](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [DateTimeStamp](#) : DataType , Public

**ATTRIBUTES**

 End : **DateTimeStamp** Public  
 Details:


 Start : **DateTimeStamp** Public  
 Details:

**A.1.3.2 AggregationPeriods**

*Enumeration in package '4.3.3 Time'*

**Details:** This enumeration represent aggregation periods, or periods of time in which measurements, records, and other related activity are aggregated.

**CONNECTORS**

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [ReliabilityMetrics](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [AggregationPeriods](#) : Enumeration , Public


**ENUMERATION:**


01 week  
 02 bi\_weekly  
 03 semi\_monthly  
 04 month  
 05 bi\_monthly  
 07 semester  
 08 year  
 06 quarter  
 09 2years  
 10 3years  
 11 5years  
 12 10years


**A.1.3.3 CountStamp**


*DataType in package '4.3.3 Time'*

**ATTRIBUTES**

 days : **int** Public  
 Details:




 months : **int** Public  
 Details:

 TotalDays : **Int64** Private  
 Details:

 years : **int** Public  
 Details:

#### A.1.3.4 DateStamp

*DataType in package '4.3.3 Time'*

ATTRIBUTES
 day : <b>int</b> Private <i>Details:</i>
 month : <b>int</b> Private <i>Details:</i>
 year : <b>int</b> Private <i>Details:</i>

#### A.1.3.5 DateTimeStamp

*DataType in package '4.3.3 Time'*

OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS
 Generalization from DateTimeStamp to TimeStamp
 Generalization from DateTimeStamp to DateStamp

CONNECTORS
 <b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">DateTimeBound</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">DateTimeStamp</a> : DataType , Public
 <b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">DateTimeBound</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">DateTimeStamp</a> : DataType , Public

#### A.1.3.6 DateTimeStampTZ

*DataType in package '4.3.3 Time'*

OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS
 Generalization from DateTimeStampTZ to DateTimeStamp

CONNECTORS
 <b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">DateTimeStampTZ</a> : DataType , Public To: <a href="#">UTCOffset</a> : Enumeration , Public

ATTRIBUTES
 timeZone : <b>UTCOffset</b> Private <i>Details:</i>

#### A.1.3.7 TimeSpan

*DataType in package '4.3.3 Time'*

**Details:** This structure can be used to represent long-term time spans that can be on the order of years.



**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

- ↳ Generalization from `TimeSpan` to `CountStamp`
- ↳ Generalization from `TimeSpan` to `TimeStampBound`

**A.1.3.8 TimeStamp***DataType in package '4.3.3 Time'***ATTRIBUTES**hour : **int** Public*Details:*minute : **int** Public*Details:*second : **int** Public*Details:*TotalSeconds : **Int64** Private*Details:***A.1.3.9 TimeStampBound***DataType in package '4.3.3 Time'***Details:** This object is designed to automatically roll over**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

- ↳ Generalization from `TimeStampBound` to `TimeStamp`

**ATTRIBUTES**TotalSeconds : **Int64** Private*Details:* Constraints: value<86400 : Invariant**A.1.3.10 UTCOffset***Enumeration in package '4.3.3 Time'***Details:** This enumeration lists all valid UTC offsets used to express time zones.**CONNECTORS**

↳ **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [DateTimeStampTZ](#) : DataType , Public  
 To: [UTCOffset](#) : Enumeration , Public

**ENUMERATION:***-12:00**-11:00**-10:00**-09:30**-09:00**-08:00**-07:00*

<b>ENUMERATION:</b>
-06:00
-05:00
-04:00
-03:30
-03:00
-02:00
-01:00
00:00
+01:00
+02:00
+03:00
+03:30
+04:00
+04:30
+05:00
+05:30
+05:45
+06:00
+06:30
+07:00
+08:00
+08:45
+09:00
+09:30
+10:00
+10:30
+11:00
+12:00
+12:45
+13:00
+14:00

A.1.4 Math

This package groups objects that have mathematical or engineering applicability but are usually not natively supported by programming languages. This diagram may be expanded in the future to introduce more definitions.

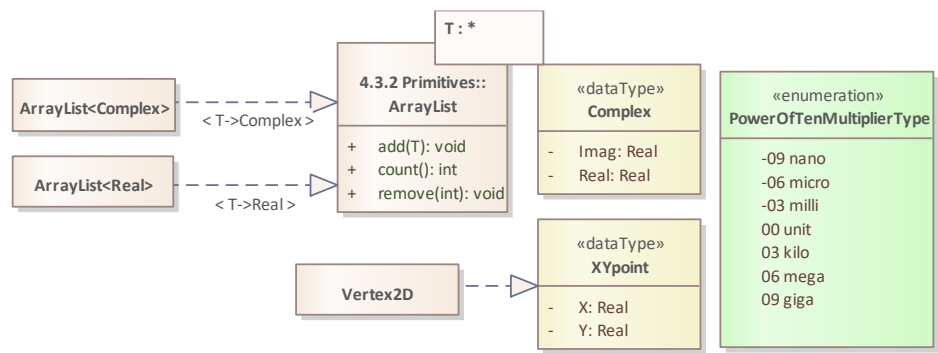


Figure 51. Overview of the Math's package components

A.1.4.1 ArrayList<Complex>

*Class in package '4.3.4 Math'*

**Details:** This class represents an *ArrayList* of complex numbers.

OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS
Realization from ArrayList<Complex> to ArrayList

A.1.4.2 ArrayList<Real>

*Class in package '4.3.4 Math'*

**Details:** This class represents an array of real numbers.

OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS
Realization from ArrayList<Real> to ArrayList

A.1.4.3 Vertex2D

*Class in package '4.3.4 Math'*

**Details:** This object represents a vertex, which is a specialization of an XYpoint

OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS
Realization from Vertex2D to XYpoint

A.1.4.4 Complex

*DataType in package '4.3.4 Math'*

**Details:** This data type is used to represent a complex number.

**ATTRIBUTES**

 **Imag : Real Private**

*Details:* This represents the imaginary part of a complex number.

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

 **Real : Real Private**

*Details:* This represents the real part of a complex number, the underlying data type is numeric/float/double/real.

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

**A.1.4.5 PowerOfTenMultiplierType**

*Enumeration in package '4.3.4 Math'*

**Details:** This enumeration is used to represent a power of ten multiplier, indexes can be negative or positive.

-9 = nano= $x10^{-9}$

-6 = micro= $x10^{-6}$

-3 = milli= $x10^{-3}$

0 = none= $x1$  (default, if not specified)

1 = deca= $x10$

2 = hecto= $x100$

3 = kilo= $x1000$

6 = Mega= $x10^6$

9 = Giga= $x10^9$

This object was taken from IEEE 2030.5

**CONNECTORS**

**Dependency** Source -> Destination

From: : [ReadingType](#) : Class , Public

To: [PowerOfTenMultiplierType](#) : Enumeration , Public

**ENUMERATION:**

-09 nano

-06 micro

-03 milli

00 unit

03 kilo

06 mega

09 giga

**A.1.4.6 XYpoint**

*DataType in package '4.3.4 Math'*

**Details:** This data type represents an XY coordinate point.

**ATTRIBUTES**

 **X : Real Private**

*Details:* This represents the X coordinate on an XY system.

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

 **Y : Real Private**

*Details:* This represents the Y coordinate on an XY system.

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

### A.1.5 TrackableObjects

In this case, the diagram contains presents classes that can be used to track an object's changes through the *trackable* interface. Objects that inherit these interfaces can be used to track an instance's particular history across its lifecycle. The interface can be used to store a full copy of the previous state (e.g., when a ledger is present), or two store a hash only (for off-chain applications).

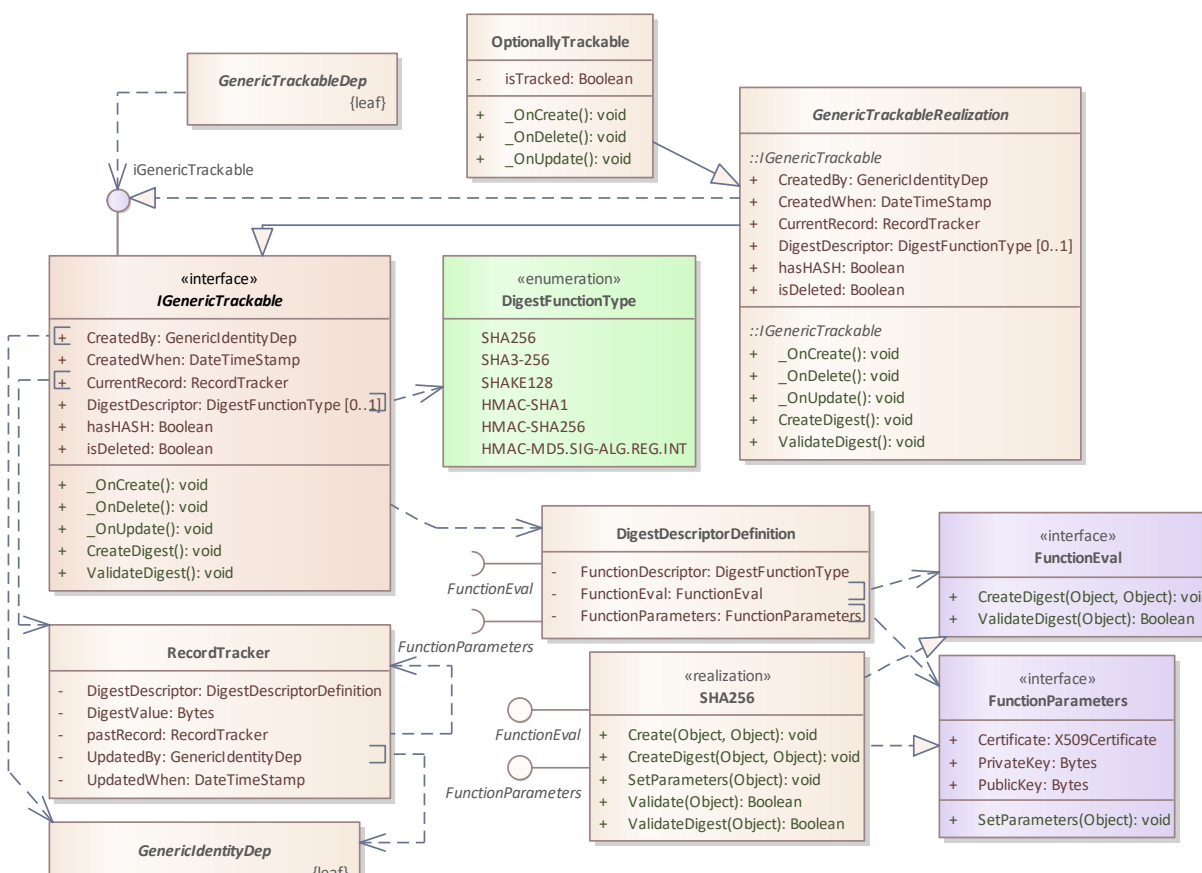


Figure 52. Overview of the TrackableClass' package components

#### A.1.5.1 DigestDescriptorDefinition

Class in package '4.3.5 TrackableObjects'

CONNECTORS	
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">DigestDescriptorDefinition</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">FunctionEval</a> : Interface , Public
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">DigestDescriptorDefinition</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">FunctionParameters</a> : Interface , Public
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">IGenericTrackable</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">DigestDescriptorDefinition</a> : Class , Public

**ATTRIBUTES**

FunctionDescriptor : **DigestFunctionType** Private

Details:

FunctionEval : **FunctionEval** Private

Details:

FunctionParameters : **FunctionParameters** Private

Details:

**A.1.5.2 GenericTrackableDep**

*Class in package '4.3.5 TrackableObjects'*

**Details:** Objects that inherit this class expose an interface requirement to access an objects past history

**CONNECTORS**

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination

From: : [GenericTrackableDep](#) : Class , Public

To: [iGenericTrackable](#) : ProvidedInterface , Public


**A.1.5.3 GenericTrackableRealization**


*Class in package '4.3.5 TrackableObjects'*

**Details:** This inheritable class provides the basic mechanisms to track an object's existence though a system.

Specific callbacks can be attached to the *OnCreate()*, *onUpdate()*, *onDelete()* functions. For blockchain-based implementations *onDelete()* can be used to mark a record as active.


**STRUCTURAL PART OF GenericTrackableRealization**

 ProvidedInterface2 : ProvidedInterface

 ProvidedInterface3 : ProvidedInterface

**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

 Generalization from GenericTrackableRealization to «interface» IGenericTrackable

 Realization from GenericTrackableRealization to iGenericTrackable





**A.1.5.4 IGenericTrackable**

*Class «interface» in package '4.3.5 TrackableObjects'*







**STRUCTURAL PART OF IGenericTrackable**

 iGenericTrackable : ProvidedInterface




## CONNECTORS

	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination
From:	: <a href="#">IGenericTrackable</a> : Class , Public
To:	: <a href="#">DigestDescriptorDefinition</a> : Class , Public
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination
From:	: <a href="#">IGenericTrackable</a> : Class , Public
To:	: <a href="#">DigestFunctionType</a> : Enumeration , Public
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination
From:	: <a href="#">IGenericTrackable</a> : Class , Public
To:	: <a href="#">RecordTracker</a> : Class , Public
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination
From:	: <a href="#">IGenericTrackable</a> : Class , Public
To:	: <a href="#">GenericIdentityDep</a> : Class , Public

## ATTRIBUTES

	CreatedBy : <a href="#">GenericIdentityDep</a> <b>Public</b>
<i>Details:</i>	
	CreatedWhen : <a href="#">DateTimeStamp</a> <b>Public</b>
<i>Details:</i>	
	CurrentRecord : <a href="#">RecordTracker</a> <b>Public</b>
<i>Details:</i>	
	DigestDescriptor : <a href="#">DigestFunctionType</a> <b>Public</b>
<i>Details:</i>	
	hasHASH : <b>Boolean</b> <b>Public</b>
<i>Details:</i>	
	isDeleted : <b>Boolean</b> <b>Public</b>
<i>Details:</i>	

## OPERATIONS

	_OnCreate () : <b>void</b> <b>Public</b>
<i>Details:</i>	
	_OnDelete () : <b>void</b> <b>Public</b>
<i>Details:</i>	
	_OnUpdate () : <b>void</b> <b>Public</b>
<i>Details:</i>	
	CreateDigest () : <b>void</b> <b>Public</b>
<i>Details:</i>	
	ValidateDigest () : <b>void</b> <b>Public</b>
<i>Details:</i>	

### A.1.5.5 OptionallyTrackable

*Class in package '4.3.5 TrackableObjects'*










**Details:** This class represents a inheritable class that can enable tracking as an optional service.

## OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS


	Generalization from <a href="#">OptionallyTrackable</a> to <a href="#">GenericTrackableRealization</a>
---	--

## ATTRIBUTES

	isTracked : <b>Boolean</b> <b>Private</b>
---	---

**ATTRIBUTES***Details:***OPERATIONS** **\_OnCreate () : void Public***Details:* This is an internal wrapper that can call the parent method only if the *isTracked* flag is set to True. **\_OnDelete () : void Public***Details:* This is an internal wrapper that can call the parent method only if the *isTracked* flag is set to True. **\_OnUpdate () : void Public***Details:* This is an internal wrapper that can call the parent method only if the *isTracked* flag is set to True.**A.1.5.6 RecordTracker***Class in package '4.3.5 TrackableObjects'***CONNECTORS** **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [RecordTracker](#) : Class , Public  
To: [RecordTracker](#) : Class , Public **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [RecordTracker](#) : Class , Public  
To: [GenericIdentityDep](#) : Class , Public **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [IGenericTrackable](#) : Class , Public  
To: [RecordTracker](#) : Class , Public **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [RecordTracker](#) : Class , Public  
To: [RecordTracker](#) : Class , Public**ATTRIBUTES** DigestDescriptor : **DigestDescriptorDefinition** Private  
*Details:* DigestValue : **Bytes** Private  
*Details:* pastRecord : **RecordTracker** Private  
*Details:* UpdatedBy : **GenericIdentityDep** Private  
*Details:* UpdatedWhen : **DateTimeStamp** Private  
*Details:***A.1.5.7 SHA256***Class «Realization» in package '4.3.5 TrackableObjects'*

**Details:** This object represents a sample digest class that must implement the function evaluation functions along with the function parameters. Developers need to build realization of FunctionEval and FunctionParameters to enable dynamic checking.

**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS** Realization from «Realization» SHA256 to FunctionParameters Realization from «Realization» SHA256 to FunctionEval



**OPERATIONS**

◆ Create (rawData : **Object** , parameters : **Object** ) : **void** [Public](#)

*Details:* This field represents the actual creation logic that a digest must provide.

Properties:

Implements = FunctionEval.Create

ImplementsGuid = {1CBF9EDD-4F74-4537-BD99-7E59D05E18D7}

◆ CreateDigest (rawData : **Object** , parameters : **Object** ) : **void** [Public](#)

*Details:*

Properties:

Implements = FunctionEval.CreateDigest

ImplementsGuid = {1CBF9EDD-4F74-4537-BD99-7E59D05E18D7}

◆ SetParameters (Any : **Object** ) : **void** [Public](#)

*Details:* This field should load/search for the required parameters needed to validate or create a digest.

Properties:

Implements = FunctionParameters.SetParameters

ImplementsGuid = {0904F664-E2E0-4384-B994-B71255974B3A}

◆ Validate (rawData : **Object** ) : **Boolean** [Public](#)

*Details:* This field represents the actual validation logic that a digest must provide.

Properties:

Implements = FunctionEval.Validate

ImplementsGuid = {8FC53EE3-99AE-440a-820F-31AF8180E090}

◆ ValidateDigest (rawData : **Object** ) : **Boolean** [Public](#)

*Details:*

Properties:

Implements = FunctionEval.ValidateDigest

ImplementsGuid = {8FC53EE3-99AE-440a-820F-31AF8180E090}

**A.1.5.8 FunctionEval**

*Interface in package '4.3.5 TrackableObjects'*

**Details:** This interface illustrates the minimal functions that a Digest function must support.

**CONNECTORS**

◆ **Dependency** Source -> Destination

From: : [DigestDescriptorDefinition](#) : Class , Public

To: [FunctionEval](#) : Interface , Public

**OPERATIONS**

◆ CreateDigest (rawData : **Object** , parameters : **Object** ) : **void** [Public](#)

*Details:*






◆ ValidateDigest (rawData : **Object** ) : **Boolean** [Public](#)

*Details:*

**A.1.5.9 FunctionParameters**

*Interface in package '4.3.5 TrackableObjects'*


**Details:** This is a generic interface that all Digest functions must implement. Actual field data will be dependent on the function that realizes this interfaces.

CONNECTORS	
 <b>Dependency</b>	Source -> Destination
From:	: <a href="#">DigestDescriptorDefinition</a> : Class , Public
To:	: <a href="#">FunctionParameters</a> : Interface , Public
ATTRIBUTES	
 Certificate : <b>X509Certificate</b> <a href="#">Public</a>	
<i>Details:</i> This space is reserved for storing certificate data (if supported by the implementation function)	
Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )	
 PrivateKey : <b>Bytes</b> <a href="#">Public</a>	
<i>Details:</i>	
 PublicKey : <b>Bytes</b> <a href="#">Public</a>	
<i>Details:</i>	
OPERATIONS	
 SetParameters (Any : <b>Object</b> ) : void <a href="#">Public</a>	
<i>Details:</i>	

#### A.1.5.10 DigestFunctionType

*Enumeration in package '4.3.5 TrackableObjects'*

**Details:** This field represents a subset a of digest or keyed-hashed authentication codes that can provide digital fingerprint services. The system should ideally provide run-time function of these functions to all participants so that all agents can validate data.

CONNECTORS	
 <b>Dependency</b>	Source -> Destination
From:	: <a href="#">IGenericTrackable</a> : Class , Public
To:	: <a href="#">DigestFunctionType</a> : Enumeration , Public
ENUMERATION:	
<a href="#">SHA256</a>	
<a href="#">SHA3-256</a>	
<a href="#">SHAKE128</a>	
<a href="#">HMAC-SHA1</a>	This represents a digest function, as defined by its standardized name. For additional references, consult RFC4635, FIPS 198.
<a href="#">HMAC-SHA256</a>	
<a href="#">HMAC-MD5.SIG-ALG.REG.INT</a>	

### A.1.6 DigitalCertificates

This diagram contains assets that can be used to create a secure, digital representation of a subjects identity. This digital identity relies on the X.509 certificate model described by rfc5280.

The presented interface The presented interface allows static validation (by walking the certificate tree), and an online verification mechanism that checks for revoked certificates using Certificate Revocation Lists.

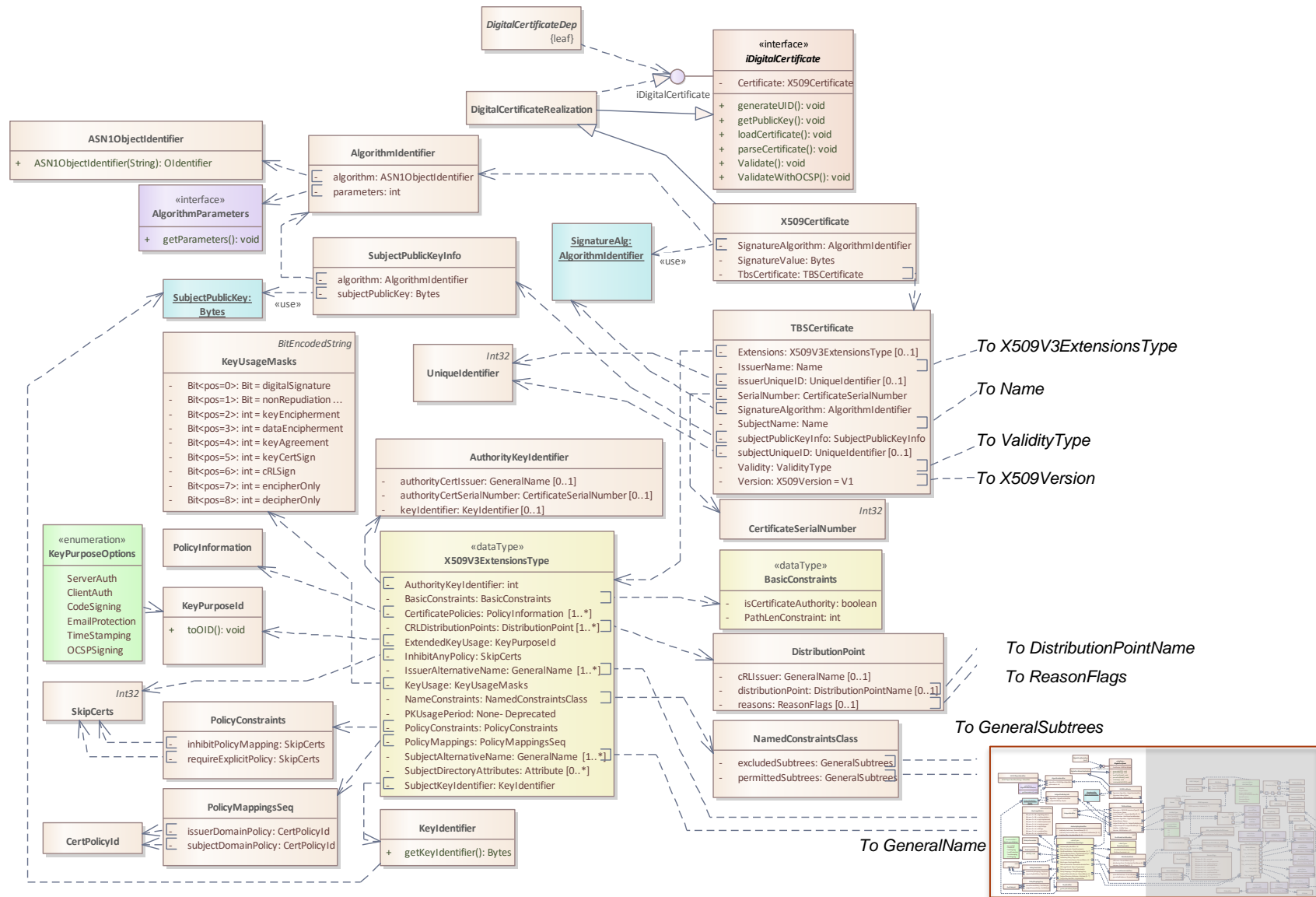


Figure 53. Overview of the DigitalCertificates' package components (Left side).

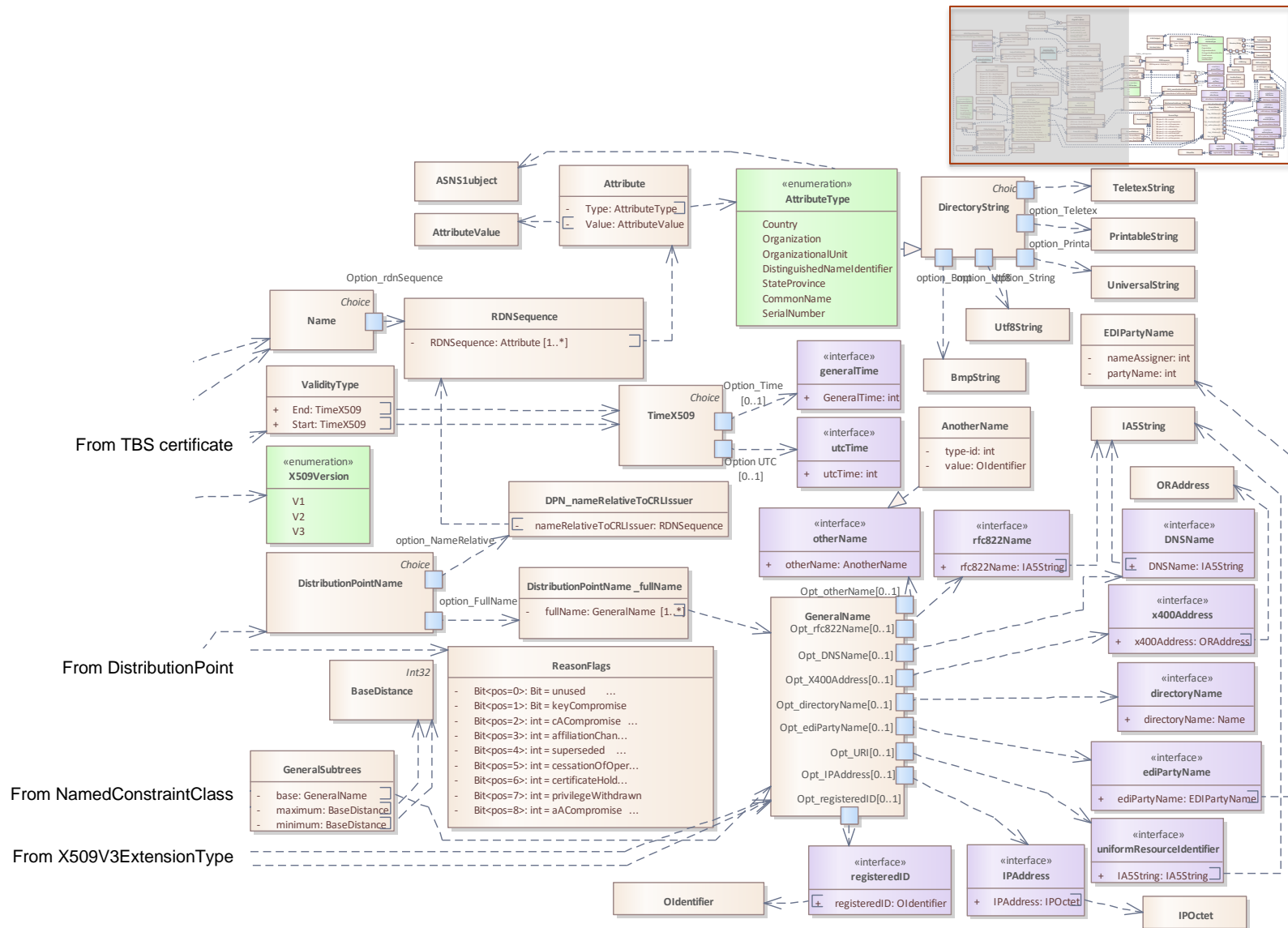








Figure 54. Overview of the DigitalCertificates' package components (Right side).

### A.1.6.1 AlgorithmIdentifier

*Class in package '4.3.6 DigitalCertificates'*




**Details:** This object serves to encode an encryption algorithm according to rfc3279.

CONNECTORS	
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">AlgorithmIdentifier</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">AlgorithmParameters</a> : Interface , Public
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">AlgorithmIdentifier</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">ASN1ObjectIdentifier</a> : Class , Public
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">X509Certificate</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">AlgorithmIdentifier</a> : Class , Public
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">SubjectPublicKeyInfo</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">AlgorithmIdentifier</a> : Class , Public
ATTRIBUTES	
	algorithm : <a href="#">ASN1ObjectIdentifier</a> <i>Private</i> <i>Details:</i> This field is used to encode the type of signature algorithm used, common examples are: <i>sha224WithRSAEncryption</i> <i>sha256WithRSAEncryption</i> <i>sha384WithRSAEncryption</i> <i>sha512WithRSAEncryption</i> For more details read rfc4055. Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )
	parameters : <b>int</b> <i>Private</i> <i>Details:</i> This field is used to provide additional parameter to the encryption algorithm. Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

### A.1.6.2 AnotherName

*Class in package '4.3.6 DigitalCertificates'*

**Details:** This is a specialization of a general name which can be be used to provide alternative names.

OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS	
	Realization from AnotherName to otherName
ATTRIBUTES	
	type-id : <b>int</b> <i>Private</i> <i>Details:</i> This value is hard coded according to the OID. Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )
	value : <b>OIDentifier</b> <i>Private</i> <i>Details:</i> This is the actual value of the field. Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

### A.1.6.3 ASN1ObjectIdentifier


*Class in package '4.3.6 DigitalCertificates'*

**Details:** This object describes represents an object on OID notation.

## CONNECTORS

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [AlgorithmIdentifier](#) : Class , Public  
To: [ASN1ObjectIdentifier](#) : Class , Public

## OPERATIONS


 **ASN1ObjectIdentifier** (identifier : **String** ) : **OIdentifier** **Public**  
*Details:* This function maps a string into an Object Identifier (OID) details can be found in rfc3279.  
Examples:  
id-ecdsa-with-shake128 OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { iso(1)  
identified-organization(3) dod(6) internet(1)  
security(5) mechanisms(5) pkix(7) algorithms(6)  
32 }  
id-ecdsa-with-shake256 OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { iso(1)  
identified-organization(3) dod(6) internet(1)  
security(5) mechanisms(5) pkix(7) algorithms(6)  
33 }

### A.1.6.4 ASNS1subject

*Class in package '4.3.6 DigitalCertificates'*

**Details:** This represents typical information found on a Subject/Issuer RDNSequence.

## CONNECTORS

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [AttributeType](#) : Enumeration , Public  
To: [ASNS1subject](#) : Class , Public


### A.1.6.5 Attribute


*Class in package '4.3.6 DigitalCertificates'*


**Details:** This represents attributes expressed via OIDs. This object is often referenced as AttributeTypeValue.

Alias AttributeTypeValue


## CONNECTORS


 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [Attribute](#) : Class , Public  
To: [AttributeValue](#) : Class , Public

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [Attribute](#) : Class , Public  
To: [AttributeType](#) : Enumeration , Public

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [RDNSequence](#) : Class , Public  
To: [Attribute](#) : Class , Public

## ATTRIBUTES

 Type : **AttributeType** **Private**  
*Details:* This represents the type of the attribute (standardized OID notation).  
Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

 Value : **AttributeValue** **Private**

**ATTRIBUTES**


*Details:* This represents the value within the attribute. The encoding will be subject to the OID rules.  
 Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

**A.1.6.6 AttributeValue**

*Class in package '4.3.6 DigitalCertificates'*

**Details:** This can be any value, as long as it fits the type defined by AttributeType


**CONNECTORS**

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [Attribute](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [AttributeValue](#) : Class , Public


**A.1.6.7 AuthorityKeyIdentifier**


*Class in package '4.3.6 DigitalCertificates'*


**CONNECTORS**

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [X509V3ExtensionsType](#) : DataType , Public  
 To: [AuthorityKeyIdentifier](#) : Class , Public

**ATTRIBUTES**

 authorityCertIssuer : **GeneralName** *Private*  
*Details:* If this field is populated, the *AuthorityCertSerialNumber* should also be present  
 Multiplicity: (0..1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

 authorityCertSerialNumber : **CertificateSerialNumber** *Private*  
*Details:* If this field is populated, the *AuthorityCertIssuer* should also be present  
 Multiplicity: (0..1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

 keyIdentifier : **KeyIdentifier** *Private*  
*Details:* The value of the keyIdentifier field SHOULD be derived from the public key used to verify the certificate's signature or a cryptographic method.  
 Multiplicity: (0..1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

**A.1.6.8 BaseDistance**


*Class in package '4.3.6 DigitalCertificates'*


**Details:** Base distance is an integer of size 32.

**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

 Generalization from BaseDistance to Int32

**CONNECTORS**

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [GeneralSubtrees](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [BaseDistance](#) : Class , Public

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [GeneralSubtrees](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [BaseDistance](#) : Class , Public



A.1.6.9 BmpString

*Class in package '4.3.6 DigitalCertificates'*


**Details:** This represents a Unicode String encoded in a tag-Length-Value triplet.

CONNECTORS	
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination
From:	: <a href="#">option Bmp</a> : Port , Public
To:	<a href="#">BmpString</a> : Class , Public

A.1.6.10 CertificateSerialNumber

*Class in package '4.3.6 DigitalCertificates'*

**Details:** This is a positive number usually encoded into an integer that represents the certificate serial number.

OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS	
	Generalization from CertificateSerialNumber to Int32

CONNECTORS	
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination
From:	: <a href="#">TBSCertificate</a> : Class , Public
To:	<a href="#">CertificateSerialNumber</a> : Class , Public

A.1.6.11 CertPolicyId

*Class in package '4.3.6 DigitalCertificates'*

**Details:** This is an OID-encoded policy that describes the certificate policies.




CONNECTORS	
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination
From:	: <a href="#">PolicyMappingsSeq</a> : Class , Public
To:	<a href="#">CertPolicyId</a> : Class , Public
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination
From:	: <a href="#">PolicyMappingsSeq</a> : Class , Public
To:	<a href="#">CertPolicyId</a> : Class , Public

A.1.6.12 DigitalCertificateDep

*Class in package '4.3.6 DigitalCertificates'*

**Details:** Objects whom reference this class expect an object that realizes the *DigitalCertificate* Interface. This class is an abstract leaf and is only intended to serve as a data type reference.

**CONNECTORS**

	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination
From:	: <a href="#">DigitalCertificateDep</a> : Class , Public
To:	: <a href="#">iDigitalCertificate</a> : ProvidedInterface , Public
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination
From:	: <a href="#">AttestationCapabilities</a> : Class , Public
To:	: <a href="#">DigitalCertificateDep</a> : Class , Public
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination
From:	: <a href="#">GenericIdentity</a> : Class , Public
To:	: <a href="#">DigitalCertificateDep</a> : Class , Public

**A.1.6.13 DigitalCertificateRealization***Class in package '4.3.6 DigitalCertificates'*

**Details:** This realization can be used to implement custom functions related to digital certificates (such as establishing, validating and revoking them).






**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

	Realization from <a href="#">DigitalCertificateRealization</a> to <a href="#">iDigitalCertificate</a>
	Generalization from <a href="#">DigitalCertificateRealization</a> to «interface» <a href="#">iDigitalCertificate</a>

**A.1.6.14 DirectoryString***Class in package '4.3.6 DigitalCertificates'*

**Details:** This class enables to represent a variety of strings in a machine-readable manner. Useful to encode descriptions, values or any other text-based data.

**STRUCTURAL PART OF DirectoryString**







	option_Bmp : Port
	option_Printable : Port
	option_String : Port
	option_Teletex : Port
	option_Utf8 : Port

**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

	Generalization from <a href="#">DirectoryString</a> to <a href="#">Choice</a>
---	---

**A.1.6.15 DistributionPoint***Class in package '4.3.6 DigitalCertificates'*

**Details:** This extension provides information about the Certificate Revocation List (CRL) locations. This object is not mandatory but its use is recommended.

CONNECTORS	
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">DistributionPoint</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">DistributionPointName</a> : Class , Public
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">DistributionPoint</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">ReasonFlags</a> : Class , Public
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">X509V3ExtensionsType</a> : DataType , Public To: <a href="#">DistributionPoint</a> : Class , Public
ATTRIBUTES	
	cRLIssuer : <b>GeneralName</b> Private <i>Details:</i> This represents the entity that signs and issues the CRL Multiplicity: (0..1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )
	distributionPoint : <b>DistributionPointName</b> Private <i>Details:</i> This field represents a sequence of general names, that can be used to retrieve a Certificate Revocation List, all distribution points must contain the same information. Multiplicity: (0..1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )
	reasons : <b>ReasonFlags</b> Private <i>Details:</i> This field provides the reason for the certificate revocation. Multiplicity: (0..1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

#### A.1.6.16 DistributionPointName

*Class in package '4.3.6 DigitalCertificates'*

**Details:** This structure represents a sequence of general names, that can be used to retrieve a Certificate Revocation List.

STRUCTURAL PART OF DistributionPointName	
	option_FullName : Port
	option_NameRelative : Port

OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS	
	Generalization from <a href="#">DistributionPointName</a> to <a href="#">Choice</a>



CONNECTORS	
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">DistributionPoint</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">DistributionPointName</a> : Class , Public

#### A.1.6.17 DistributionPointName\_fullName

*Class in package '4.3.6 DigitalCertificates'*

**Details:** This is used to provide a stand-alone reference to a the CLR distribution point.

Either this field or the *nameRelativeToCRLIssuer* field must be populated.

CONNECTORS	
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">DistributionPointName_fullName</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">GeneralName</a> : Class , Public
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">option_FullName</a> : Port , Public To: <a href="#">DistributionPointName_fullName</a> : Class , Public



ATTRIBUTES	
	fullName : <b>GeneralName</b> Private Details:

#### A.1.6.18 DPN\_nameRelativeToCRLIssuer

*Class in package '4.3.6 DigitalCertificates'*

**Details:** This is used to provide a reference to a the CLR distribution point, which is dependent on the CRLIssuer location.

Either this field or the *fullName* field must be populated.


CONNECTORS	
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">DPN_nameRelativeToCRLIssuer</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">RDNSequence</a> : Class , Public
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">option_NameRelative</a> : Port , Public To: <a href="#">DPN_nameRelativeToCRLIssuer</a> : Class , Public

ATTRIBUTES	
	nameRelativeToCRLIssuer : <b>RDNSequence</b> Private Details:

#### A.1.6.19 EDIPartyName

*Class in package '4.3.6 DigitalCertificates'*










CONNECTORS	
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">ediPartyName</a> : Interface , Public To: <a href="#">EDIPartyName</a> : Class , Public





ATTRIBUTES	
	nameAssigner : <b>int</b> Private Details:
	partyName : <b>int</b> Private Details:

#### A.1.6.20 GeneralName

*Class in package '4.3.6 DigitalCertificates'*

**Details:** This represents a generic name structure. Specializations can be used to encode data according to the field required parameters.

STRUCTURAL PART OF GeneralName	
	Opt_directoryName : Port
	Opt_DNSName : Port
	Opt_ediPartyName : Port
	Opt_IPAddress : Port
	Opt_otherName : Port
	Opt_registeredID : Port
	Opt_rfc822Name : Port
	Opt_URI : Port
	Opt_X400Address : Port





CONNECTORS	
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">X509V3ExtensionsType</a> : DataType , Public To: <a href="#">GeneralName</a> : Class , Public
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">X509V3ExtensionsType</a> : DataType , Public To: <a href="#">GeneralName</a> : Class , Public
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">DistributionPointName_fullName</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">GeneralName</a> : Class , Public
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">GeneralSubtrees</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">GeneralName</a> : Class , Public

#### A.1.6.21 GeneralSubtrees


*Class in package '4.3.6 DigitalCertificates'*

**Details:** This structure can be used to represent any subtree. A subtree such as orgXYZ.com allows to place subjects in these levels:


\*.orgXYZ.com  
 \*.\*.orgXYZ.com  
 \*.\*.\*orgXYZ.com  
 ...


CONNECTORS	
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">GeneralSubtrees</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">BaseDistance</a> : Class , Public
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">GeneralSubtrees</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">BaseDistance</a> : Class , Public
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">GeneralSubtrees</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">GeneralName</a> : Class , Public
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">NamedConstraintsClass</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">GeneralSubtrees</a> : Class , Public


**CONNECTORS**

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [NamedConstraintsClass](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [GeneralSubtrees](#) : Class , Public

**ATTRIBUTES**

 base : **GeneralName** [Private](#)  
*Details:* This field is used to represent the base tree address. In our example this can be *orgXYZ.com*.  
 Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

 maximum : **BaseDistance** [Private](#)  
*Details:* This field set the minimum level of subdomains that must exist in a tree.  
 Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )


 minimum : **BaseDistance** [Private](#)  
*Details:* This field set the maximum level of subdomains that must exist in a tree.  
 Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )


**A.1.6.22 IA5String**


*Class in package '4.3.6 DigitalCertificates'*

**Details:** This is a type of string that contains characters that can be encoded in a URL or a domain name.

**CONNECTORS**

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [uniformResourceIdentifier](#) : Interface , Public  
 To: [IA5String](#) : Class , Public


 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [DNSName](#) : Interface , Public  
 To: [IA5String](#) : Class , Public

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [rfc822Name](#) : Interface , Public  
 To: [IA5String](#) : Class , Public

**A.1.6.23 iDigitalCertificate**

*Class «interface» in package '4.3.6 DigitalCertificates'*


**STRUCTURAL PART OF iDigitalCertificate**


 iDigitalCertificate : ProvidedInterface

**ATTRIBUTES**


 Certificate : **X509Certificate** [Private](#)  
*Details:*

**OPERATIONS**

 generateUID () : **void** [Public](#)  
*Details:*

 getPublicKey () : **void** [Public](#)  
*Details:*


## OPERATIONS

 `loadCertificate () : void Public`

*Details:*

 `parseCertificate () : void Public`

*Details:*

 `Validate () : void Public`

*Details:* This function makes a static validation by walking the certificate chain until the CA is reached. This is done by continuously applying Public-Private key evaluations to ensure validity.

 `ValidateWithOCSP () : void Public`

*Details:* This function incorporates the `Validate` function and complements it with an online check to ensure that the certificate has not been revoked yet.

### A.1.6.24 Instance:AlgorithmIdentifier


*Entity in package '4.3.6 DigitalCertificates'*

### A.1.6.25 IPOctet

*Class in package '4.3.6 DigitalCertificates'*

**Details:** This represents an IP address using an *X* amount of bytes, depending on the protocol.

## CONNECTORS

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [IPAddress](#) : Interface , Public  
To: [IPOctet](#) : Class , Public


### A.1.6.26 KeyIdentifier

*Class in package '4.3.6 DigitalCertificates'*

**Details:** This structure helps to identify the key pair that is applicable to this certificate in case the issuer has multiple public keys.

## CONNECTORS

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [KeyIdentifier](#) : Class , Public  
To: [SubjectPublicKey:Bytes](#) : Object , Public

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [X509V3ExtensionsType](#) : DataType , Public  
To: [KeyIdentifier](#) : Class , Public

## OPERATIONS




 `getKeyIdentifier () : Bytes Public`

*Details:* This represents a substring of the *subjectPublicKey*. In this model it is represented as a dynamic function, however in reality this will be a static value.

### A.1.6.27 KeyPurposeId

*Class in package '4.3.6 DigitalCertificates'*










**Details:** This field can be used to limit the certificate applicability, for example, limiting its use to code signing, client identification, or time stamping. Fields should be encoded using OID.

CONNECTORS	
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">KeyPurposeOptions</a> : Enumeration , Public To: <a href="#">KeyPurposeId</a> : Class , Public
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">X509V3ExtensionsType</a> : DataType , Public To: <a href="#">KeyPurposeId</a> : Class , Public
OPERATIONS	
	toOID () : void <a href="#">Public</a> Details:

### A.1.6.28 KeyUsageMasks

*Class in package '4.3.6 DigitalCertificates'*

**Details:** This structure defines the intended purpose/allowed usage for the current certificate.

OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS	
	Generalization from <a href="#">KeyUsageMasks</a> to <a href="#">BitEncodedString</a>
CONNECTORS	
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">X509V3ExtensionsType</a> : DataType , Public To: <a href="#">KeyUsageMasks</a> : Class , Public
ATTRIBUTES	
	Bit<pos=0> : <b>Bit</b> <a href="#">Private</a> = digitalSignature Details: This bitmask indicates that the certificate can be used to digitally sign data. Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )
	Bit<pos=1> : <b>Bit</b> <a href="#">Private</a> = nonRepudiation Details: This bitmask indicates that the certificate can be used for content commitment (verifu digital signatures). Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )
	Bit<pos=2> : <b>int</b> <a href="#">Private</a> = keyEncipherment Details: This bitmask indicates that the certificate can be used enciphering private or secret keys. Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )
	Bit<pos=3> : <b>int</b> <a href="#">Private</a> = dataEncipherment Details: This bitmask indicates that the certificate can be used to directly provide data encipherment without an intermediary symmetric key. Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )
	Bit<pos=4> : <b>int</b> <a href="#">Private</a> = keyAgreement Details: This bitmask indicates that the subject's public can be used for key exchange. Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )
	Bit<pos=5> : <b>int</b> <a href="#">Private</a> = keyCertSign Details: This bitmask indicates that the certificate can be used to verify other certificates. Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )
	Bit<pos=6> : <b>int</b> <a href="#">Private</a> = cRLSign Details: This bitmask indicates that the certificate can be used to verify signatures from certificate revocation lists (CRL).



## ATTRIBUTES

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

Bit<pos=7> : **int** **Private** = encipherOnly

*Details:* This bitmask is undefined if keyAgreement is not set, else the data encipherment is only allowed during key agreement.

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

Bit<pos=8> : **int** **Private** = decipherOnly

*Details:* This bitmask is undefined if keyAgreement is not set, else the data deciphering is only allowed during key agreement.

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

### A.1.6.29 Name

*Class in package '4.3.6 DigitalCertificates'*

**Details:** This is a choice-like object where the issuer identity is recorded.

## STRUCTURAL PART OF Name

Option\_rdnSequence : Port

## OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS

Generalization from Name to Choice

## CONNECTORS

**Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [TBSCertificate](#) : Class , Public  
To: [Name](#) : Class , Public

**Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [TBSCertificate](#) : Class , Public  
To: [Name](#) : Class , Public

### A.1.6.30 Name\_RDNSequence

*Class in package '4.3.6 DigitalCertificates'*

**Details:** This represents a sequence of RelativeDistinguishedName, a sequence of properties. In this case it contains a sequence of properties typically observed in an issuer field.

Alias RelativeDistinguishedName

## OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS

Generalization from Name\_RDNSequence to RDNSequence

## CONNECTORS

**Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [Option\\_rdnSequence](#) : Port , Public  
To: [Name\\_RDNSequence](#) : Class , Public






## ATTRIBUTES

CommonName : **Attribute** **Private**

*Details:* This is the common name that identifies a resource.

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )




Country : **Attribute** **Private**



ATTRIBUTES
<i>Details:</i> Documents the country, using an ISO standardized 2 letter code Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )
 DistinguishedNameQualifier : <b>Attribute</b> Private <i>Details:</i>
 Organization : <b>Attribute</b> Private <i>Details:</i>
 OrganizationalUnit : <b>Attribute</b> Private <i>Details:</i>
 SerialNumber : <b>Attribute</b> Private <i>Details:</i>
 StateProvinceName : <b>Attribute</b> Private <i>Details:</i>

### A.1.6.31 NamedConstraintsClass

*Class in package '4.3.6 DigitalCertificates'*

**Details:** This class is used to define a set of black-listed and white-listed naming schemes. These are represented using trees that can define multiple paths. Black-listed trees take precedence over white-listed trees.

CONNECTORS
 <b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">NamedConstraintsClass</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">GeneralSubtrees</a> : Class , Public
 <b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">NamedConstraintsClass</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">GeneralSubtrees</a> : Class , Public
 <b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">X509V3ExtensionsType</a> : DataType , Public To: <a href="#">NamedConstraintsClass</a> : Class , Public

ATTRIBUTES
 excludedSubtrees : <b>GeneralSubtrees</b> Private <i>Details:</i> These represents the tree structures in which the CA is not allowed to place subjects. E.g. a CA may be prohibited from signing subjects under the domain *.com or *.energy.com. Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )
 permittedSubtrees : <b>GeneralSubtrees</b> Private <i>Details:</i> These represents the tree structures in which the CA is permitted to place subjects. E.g. a CA may place subjects under its own organization *.orgABC.com. Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

### A.1.6.32 Oldentifier

*Class in package '4.3.6 DigitalCertificates'*

**Details:** This represents an object Identified as standardized by ITU, ISO/IEC.

Example of valid OIDs are:

**US government:**

```
{joint-iso-itu-t(2) country(16) us(840) organization(1) gov(101)}
```


**Linux syslog:**

```
{iso(1) identified-organization(3) dod(6) internet(1) private(4) enterprise(1) 37476  
products(2) oidplus(5) v2(2) plugins(4) logger(7) linux-syslog(100)}
```

**Pacific Northwest National Laboratory:**

```
{iso(1) identified-organization(3) dod(6) internet(1) private(4) enterprise(1) 2325}
```

## CONNECTORS


 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [registeredID](#) : Interface , Public  
To: [OIdentifier](#) : Class , Public

### A.1.6.33 ORAddress

*Class in package '4.3.6 DigitalCertificates'*

**Details:** An originator/recipient address within a domain name. Extensive used on email addresses.

## CONNECTORS


 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [x400Address](#) : Interface , Public  
To: [ORAddress](#) : Class , Public


### A.1.6.34 PolicyConstraints


*Class in package '4.3.6 DigitalCertificates'*

**Details:** This field is used to encode the start and end depth for which the *policyMapping* attributes can be copied. To remain compliant either the *inhibitPolicyMapping* field or the *requireExplicitPolicy* field MUST be present


## CONNECTORS


 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [PolicyConstraints](#) : Class , Public  
To: [SkipCerts](#) : Class , Public

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [PolicyConstraints](#) : Class , Public  
To: [SkipCerts](#) : Class , Public

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [X509V3ExtensionsType](#) : DataType , Public  
To: [PolicyConstraints](#) : Class , Public

## ATTRIBUTES


 **inhibitPolicyMapping** : **SkipCerts** **Private**  
*Details:* This is the maximum number of chained certificates that can use the *policyMappings* information. After this number is reached *policyMappings* cannot longer be replicated.  
Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

 **requireExplicitPolicy** : **SkipCerts** **Private**  
*Details:* This is the minimum number of chained certificates after which the the *policyMappings* information can be used. Before this number is reached *policyMappings* cannot be replicated.  
Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

### A.1.6.35 PolicyInformation

*Class in package '4.3.6 DigitalCertificates'*




**Details:** This object is used to describe the allowed uses of the certificate. Due to its complexity, the attributes of this object have not been defined. Consult RFC 5280 for more details.



CONNECTORS	
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From:        : <a href="#">X509V3ExtensionsType</a> : DataType , Public To: <a href="#">PolicyInformation</a> : Class , Public

A.1.6.36 PolicyMappingsSeq

*Class in package '4.3.6 DigitalCertificates'*

**Details:** This object maps issuer-domain policies to the subject-domain space. Useful when applications accept inherited permissions.

CONNECTORS	
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From:        : <a href="#">PolicyMappingsSeq</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">CertPolicyId</a> : Class , Public
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From:        : <a href="#">PolicyMappingsSeq</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">CertPolicyId</a> : Class , Public
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From:        : <a href="#">X509V3ExtensionsType</a> : DataType , Public To: <a href="#">PolicyMappingsSeq</a> : Class , Public

ATTRIBUTES	
	issuerDomainPolicy : <b>CertPolicyId</b> Private <i>Details:</i> This represents the fields that the issuer wants to map into the subject policies. Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )
	subjectDomainPolicy : <b>CertPolicyId</b> Private <i>Details:</i> This represents the fields that the subject will present as its policies. Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

A.1.6.37 PrintableString

*Class in package '4.3.6 DigitalCertificates'*





**Details:** This represents a string with a limited character set that was typical of mainframe computers. E.g.,  
A-Z  
a-z  
0-9  
' ( ) + , - . / : = ? [space]

CONNECTORS	
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From:        : <a href="#">option Printable</a> : Port , Public To: <a href="#">PrintableString</a> : Class , Public

A.1.6.38 RDNSequence

*Class in package '4.3.6 DigitalCertificates'*











**Details:** This is a generic sequence of attributes that can be used to describe a subject.

CONNECTORS	
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">RDNSequence</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">Attribute</a> : Class , Public
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">DPN_nameRelativeToCRLIssuer</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">RDNSequence</a> : Class , Public
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">Option_rdnSequence</a> : Port , Public To: <a href="#">RDNSequence</a> : Class , Public
ATTRIBUTES	
	<b>RDNSequence</b> : <b>Attribute</b> <a href="#">Private</a> <i>Details:</i>

### A.1.6.39 ReasonFlags

*Class in package '4.3.6 DigitalCertificates'*


**Details:** This provides additional details that led to the certificate being revoked. This is a bitmask that can be used to select multiple option as the same time.

CONNECTORS	
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">DistributionPoint</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">ReasonFlags</a> : Class , Public
ATTRIBUTES	
	<b>Bit&lt;pos=0&gt;</b> : <b>Bit</b> <a href="#">Private</a> = unused <i>Details:</i>
	<b>Bit&lt;pos=1&gt;</b> : <b>Bit</b> <a href="#">Private</a> = keyCompromise <i>Details:</i> The subject's key was compromised. Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )
	<b>Bit&lt;pos=2&gt;</b> : <b>int</b> <a href="#">Private</a> = cACompromise <i>Details:</i> The CA root key was compromised. Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )
	<b>Bit&lt;pos=3&gt;</b> : <b>int</b> <a href="#">Private</a> = affiliationChanged <i>Details:</i> The subject has no longer an affiliation with the reported entities (e.g. country, division) Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )
	<b>Bit&lt;pos=4&gt;</b> : <b>int</b> <a href="#">Private</a> = superseded <i>Details:</i> A new certificate that replaces this one has been issued. Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )
	<b>Bit&lt;pos=5&gt;</b> : <b>int</b> <a href="#">Private</a> = cessationOfOperation <i>Details:</i> The root CA certificate has been revoked Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )
	<b>Bit&lt;pos=6&gt;</b> : <b>int</b> <a href="#">Private</a> = certificateHold <i>Details:</i> A temporal hold has been placed on this certificate. Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )
	<b>Bit&lt;pos=7&gt;</b> : <b>int</b> <a href="#">Private</a> = privilegeWithdrawn <i>Details:</i> The privileges listed in the certificate do not longer hold true and a revocation is requested. Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )
	<b>Bit&lt;pos=8&gt;</b> : <b>int</b> <a href="#">Private</a> = aACompromise <i>Details:</i> This is used to indicate that attribute's aspects have been compromised. Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )




### A.1.6.40 SkipCerts

*Class in package '4.3.6 DigitalCertificates'*

**Details:** This object dictates the number of hops for which constraints are applicable to this certificate.

OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS	
	Generalization from <code>SkipCerts</code> to <code>Int32</code>




  

CONNECTORS	
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">PolicyConstraints</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">SkipCerts</a> : Class , Public
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">X509V3ExtensionsType</a> : DataType , Public To: <a href="#">SkipCerts</a> : Class , Public
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">PolicyConstraints</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">SkipCerts</a> : Class , Public



### A.1.6.41 SubjectPublicKeyInfo

*Class in package '4.3.6 DigitalCertificates'*

**Details:** This represents the subject's public key algorithm details

CONNECTORS	
	<b>Usage</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">SubjectPublicKeyInfo</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">SubjectPublicKey:Bytes</a> : Object , Public
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">SubjectPublicKeyInfo</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">AlgorithmIdentifier</a> : Class , Public
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">TBSCertificate</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">SubjectPublicKeyInfo</a> : Class , Public

ATTRIBUTES	
	algorithm : <b>AlgorithmIdentifier</b> <i>Private</i> <i>Details:</i> This field holds the algorithm and parameters used to encode the subject's public key Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )
	subjectPublicKey : <b>Bytes</b> <i>Private</i> <i>Details:</i> This field contains the actual public key in raw bytes. The subject keeps its private key in a secure location. Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

### A.1.6.42 TBSCertificate












*Class in package '4.3.6 DigitalCertificates'*

**Details:** This represents the main structure present on all X509 certificates. Users must implement at least two functions:










*Validate:* To ensure that a certificate can be traced cryptographically to the source CA.

*ValidateWithOCSP:* To ensure that the certificate has not been revoked.

**CONNECTORS**

 <b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">TBSCertificate</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">Name</a> : Class , Public
 <b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">TBSCertificate</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">Name</a> : Class , Public
 <b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">TBSCertificate</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">UniqueIdentifier</a> : Class , Public
 <b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">TBSCertificate</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">CertificateSerialNumber</a> : Class , Public
 <b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">TBSCertificate</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">UniqueIdentifier</a> : Class , Public
 <b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">TBSCertificate</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">SubjectPublicKeyInfo</a> : Class , Public
 <b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">TBSCertificate</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">ValidityType</a> : Class , Public
 <b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">TBSCertificate</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">X509Version</a> : Enumeration , Public
 <b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">TBSCertificate</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">SignatureAlg:AlgorithmIdentifier</a> : Object , Public
 <b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">TBSCertificate</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">X509V3ExtensionsType</a> : DataType , Public
 <b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">X509Certificate</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">TBSCertificate</a> : Class , Public




**ATTRIBUTES**

 Extensions : <b>X509V3ExtensionsType</b> <a href="#">Private</a> <i>Details:</i>
 IssuerName : <b>Name</b> <a href="#">Private</a> <i>Details:</i> This field identifies the entity that has created this certificate. This represents a sequence of RelativeDistinguishedName, a sequence of properties. In this case it contains a sequence of properties typically observed in an issuer/subject field. Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )
 issuerUniqueID : <b>UniqueIdentifier</b> <a href="#">Private</a> <i>Details:</i>
 SerialNumber : <b>CertificateSerialNumber</b> <a href="#">Private</a> <i>Details:</i> This is a unique serial number that uniquely identifies a subject to the CA. Limited to 20 bytes. Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )
 SignatureAlgorithm : <b>AlgorithmIdentifier</b> <a href="#">Private</a> <i>Details:</i> This field is a repetition of the information provided in the header of an X509 certificate. Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )
 SubjectName : <b>Name</b> <a href="#">Private</a> <i>Details:</i>
 subjectPublicKeyInfo : <b>SubjectPublicKeyInfo</b> <a href="#">Private</a> <i>Details:</i> This field stores the subject's public key for which this certificate describes. Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )
 subjectUniqueID : <b>UniqueIdentifier</b> <a href="#">Private</a> <i>Details:</i>
 Validity : <b>ValidityType</b> <a href="#">Private</a>

**ATTRIBUTES***Details:*
 Version : **X509Version** **Private** = V1
*Details:* This field is used to encode the version of the encoded certificate

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

**A.1.6.43 TeletexString***Class in package '4.3.6 DigitalCertificates'***Details:** This is a string that precedes the UTF8 standard that allows to encode character data using 1 or 2 bytes.**CONNECTORS**
 **Dependency** Source -> Destination
From: : [option Teletex](#) : Port , PublicTo: [TeletexString](#) : Class , Public**A.1.6.44 TimeX509***Class in package '4.3.6 DigitalCertificates'***Details:** This object represents the choice of time reference in creating the certificate. Certificate validity tests should account for this choice.**STRUCTURAL PART OF TimeX509**
 Option UTC : Port

 Option\_Time : Port
**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**
 Generalization from TimeX509 to Choice
**CONNECTORS**
 **Dependency** Source -> Destination
From: : [ValidityType](#) : Class , PublicTo: [TimeX509](#) : Class , Public
 **Dependency** Source -> Destination
From: : [DateTimeBound](#) : Class , PublicTo: [TimeX509](#) : Class , Public
 **Dependency** Source -> Destination
From: : [ValidityType](#) : Class , PublicTo: [TimeX509](#) : Class , Public
 **Dependency** Source -> Destination
From: : [DateTimeBound](#) : Class , PublicTo: [TimeX509](#) : Class , Public**A.1.6.45 UniqueIdentifier***Class in package '4.3.6 DigitalCertificates'*



**Details:** This object can be used to uniquely identify the subject using a numerical notation. This field can be useful in tying a physical identity to a digital identity.

OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS
<div>  Generalization from <code>UniqueIdentifier</code> to <code>Int32</code> </div>

CONNECTORS
<div>  <b>Dependency</b>    Source -&gt; Destination  From:        : <a href="#">TBSCertificate</a> : Class , Public  To:        <a href="#">UniqueIdentifier</a> : Class , Public </div>
<div>  <b>Dependency</b>    Source -&gt; Destination  From:        : <a href="#">TBSCertificate</a> : Class , Public  To:        <a href="#">UniqueIdentifier</a> : Class , Public </div>

### A.1.6.46 UniversalString

*Class in package '4.3.6 DigitalCertificates'*

**Details:** This represents an string encode using the ISO/IEC 10646 rules.

CONNECTORS
<div>  <b>Dependency</b>    Source -&gt; Destination  From:        : <a href="#">option_String</a> : Port , Public  To:        <a href="#">UniversalString</a> : Class , Public </div>

### A.1.6.47 Utf8String

*Class in package '4.3.6 DigitalCertificates'*

**Details:** This represents a UTF-encoded string.

CONNECTORS
<div>  <b>Dependency</b>    Source -&gt; Destination  From:        : <a href="#">option_Utf8</a> : Port , Public  To:        <a href="#">Utf8String</a> : Class , Public </div>


### A.1.6.48 ValidityType

*Class in package '4.3.6 DigitalCertificates'*

**Details:** This structure describes the validity period through which the certificate is considered valid, unless revoked by a CRL.

CONNECTORS
<div>  <b>Dependency</b>    Source -&gt; Destination  From:        : <a href="#">ValidityType</a> : Class , Public  To:        <a href="#">TimeX509</a> : Class , Public </div>
<div>  <b>Dependency</b>    Source -&gt; Destination  From:        : <a href="#">ValidityType</a> : Class , Public  To:        <a href="#">TimeX509</a> : Class , Public </div>

**CONNECTORS**

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [TBSCertificate](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [ValidityType](#) : Class , Public

**ATTRIBUTES**

 End : **TimeX509** [Public](#)  
*Details:*

 Start : **TimeX509** [Public](#)  
*Details:*

**A.1.6.49 X509Certificate**


*Class in package '4.3.6 DigitalCertificates'*


**Details:** This represents the top-level container of a X509 certificate.

**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

 Generalization from X509Certificate to DigitalCertificateRealization


**CONNECTORS**


 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [X509Certificate](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [TBSCertificate](#) : Class , Public


 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [X509Certificate](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [AlgorithmIdentifier](#) : Class , Public

 **Usage** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [X509Certificate](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [SignatureAlg:AlgorithmIdentifier](#) : Object , Public

**ATTRIBUTES**

 SignatureAlgorithm : **AlgorithmIdentifier** [Private](#)  
*Details:* This field encodes the algorithm and parameters used by the CA to sign the certificate. Although V1 is used by default, modern implementations rely on V3.  
 Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

 SignatureValue : **Bytes** [Private](#)  
*Details:* This field contains the actual signature in raw bytes. The validity of the signature can be accessed base on the *signatureAlgorithm* and the *TBSCertificate* contents.  
 Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )


 TbsCertificate : **TBSCertificate** [Private](#)  
*Details:*

**A.1.6.50 AlgorithmParameters**


*Interface in package '4.3.6 DigitalCertificates'*

**Details:** This is a structure that represents an algorithm's parameters. This is encoded during the certificate creation time and its contents are dependent on the chosen algorithm.

**CONNECTORS**

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [AlgorithmIdentifier](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [AlgorithmParameters](#) : Interface , Public

## OPERATIONS


 getParameters () : **void** **Public**  
Details:

### A.1.6.51 directoryName

*Interface in package '4.3.6 DigitalCertificates'*

**Details:** This represents a valid string that can be used to encode a directory within a server.

## CONNECTORS

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [Opt\\_directoryName](#) : Port , Public  
To: [directoryName](#) : Interface , Public

## ATTRIBUTES


 directoryName : **Name** **Public**  
Details:


### A.1.6.52 DNSName

*Interface in package '4.3.6 DigitalCertificates'*

**Details:** This is a string that can encode any Dynamic Name Server address.

## CONNECTORS

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [DNSName](#) : Interface , Public  
To: [IA5String](#) : Class , Public

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [Opt\\_DNSName](#) : Port , Public  
To: [DNSName](#) : Interface , Public

## ATTRIBUTES


 DNSName : **IA5String** **Public**  
Details:


### A.1.6.53 ediPartyName

*Interface in package '4.3.6 DigitalCertificates'*

**Details:** This represents a string that can encode an Electronic Data Interchange entity. See RFC 5280 for more details.

## CONNECTORS

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [ediPartyName](#) : Interface , Public  
To: [EDIPartyName](#) : Class , Public

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [Opt\\_ediPartyName](#) : Port , Public  
To: [ediPartyName](#) : Interface , Public

#### ATTRIBUTES


 ediPartyName : **EDIPartyName** *Public*  
*Details:*

#### A.1.6.54 generalTime

*Interface in package '4.3.6 DigitalCertificates'*

**Details:** This interface is used to encode/decode time data using the time zone offsets. YYYYMMDDHHMMSSZ.

#### CONNECTORS

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [Option Time](#) : Port , Public  
To: [generalTime](#) : Interface , Public

#### ATTRIBUTES


 GeneralTime : **int** *Public*  
*Details:* Time encoded in local time.  
Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )


#### A.1.6.55 IPAddress

*Interface in package '4.3.6 DigitalCertificates'*

**Details:** This string can encode a IPv6 or IPv4 address using octets.

#### CONNECTORS

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [IPAddress](#) : Interface , Public  
To: [IPOctet](#) : Class , Public

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [Opt IPAddress](#) : Port , Public  
To: [IPAddress](#) : Interface , Public


#### ATTRIBUTES

 IPAddress : **IPOctet** *Public*  
*Details:*

#### A.1.6.56 otherName

*Interface in package '4.3.6 DigitalCertificates'*

#### CONNECTORS

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [Opt otherName](#) : Port , Public  
To: [otherName](#) : Interface , Public



#### ATTRIBUTES

 otherName : **AnotherName** *Public*  
*Details:*

### A.1.6.57 registeredID




*Interface in package '4.3.6 DigitalCertificates'*

**Details:** This represents a name which is already contained in the OID database.

CONNECTORS	
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">registeredID</a> : Interface , Public To: <a href="#">OIdentifier</a> : Class , Public
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">Opt_registeredID</a> : Port , Public To: <a href="#">registeredID</a> : Interface , Public
ATTRIBUTES	
	registeredID : <b>OIdentifier</b> Public <i>Details:</i>

### A.1.6.58 rfc822Name




*Interface in package '4.3.6 DigitalCertificates'*

CONNECTORS	
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">rfc822Name</a> : Interface , Public To: <a href="#">IA5String</a> : Class , Public
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">Opt_rfc822Name</a> : Port , Public To: <a href="#">rfc822Name</a> : Interface , Public
ATTRIBUTES	
	rfc822Name : <b>IA5String</b> Public <i>Details:</i>

### A.1.6.59 uniformResourceIdentifier

*Interface in package '4.3.6 DigitalCertificates'*



**Details:** This string can encode a Uniform Resource Identifier, comparable to an WWW address.

CONNECTORS	
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">uniformResourceIdentifier</a> : Interface , Public To: <a href="#">IA5String</a> : Class , Public
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">Opt_URI</a> : Port , Public To: <a href="#">uniformResourceIdentifier</a> : Interface , Public
ATTRIBUTES	
	IA5String : <b>IA5String</b> Public <i>Details:</i>

#### A.1.6.60 utcTime

*Interface in package '4.3.6 DigitalCertificates'*




**Details:** This interface is used to encode/decode time data using the Coordinated Universal Time reference.

CONNECTORS	
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">Option UTC</a> : Port , Public To: <a href="#">utcTime</a> : Interface , Public
ATTRIBUTES	
	<b>utcTime</b> : <b>int</b> <b>Public</b> <i>Details:</i> Time encoded in UTC time. Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

#### A.1.6.61 x400Address

*Interface in package '4.3.6 DigitalCertificates'*



**Details:** This is a string that can encode any email address.

CONNECTORS	
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">x400Address</a> : Interface , Public To: <a href="#">ORAddress</a> : Class , Public
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">Opt_X400Address</a> : Port , Public To: <a href="#">x400Address</a> : Interface , Public
ATTRIBUTES	
	<b>x400Address</b> : <b>ORAddress</b> <b>Public</b> <i>Details:</i>

#### A.1.6.62 SignatureAlg:AlgorithmIdentifier

*Object in package '4.3.6 DigitalCertificates'*

**Details:** This is an specific instance of the AlgorithmIdentifier. It is used to symbolize that both the header and the TBSCertificate SignatureAlgorithm contain the same data.


CONNECTORS	
	<b>Usage</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">X509Certificate</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">SignatureAlg:AlgorithmIdentifier</a> : Object , Public
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">TBSCertificate</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">SignatureAlg:AlgorithmIdentifier</a> : Object , Public


#### A.1.6.63 SubjectPublicKey:Bytes

*Object in package '4.3.6 DigitalCertificates'*

**Details:** This is an instance of the subject's public key

**CONNECTORS**

 **Usage** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [SubjectPublicKeyInfo](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [SubjectPublicKey.Bytes](#) : Object , Public

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [KeyIdentifier](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [SubjectPublicKey.Bytes](#) : Object , Public

**A.1.6.64 AttributeType**


*Enumeration in package '4.3.6 DigitalCertificates'*


**Details:** These enumeration represents some of the common attributes present in certificates, these must be encoded in OID format.

**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

 Realization from [AttributeType](#) to [DirectoryString](#)

**CONNECTORS**

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [AttributeType](#) : Enumeration , Public  
 To: [ASNS1subject](#) : Class , Public

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [Attribute](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [AttributeType](#) : Enumeration , Public

**ENUMERATION:**

*Country*

*Organization*

*OrganizationalUnit*

*DistinguishedNameIdentifier*

*StateProvince*

*CommonName*


*SerialNumber*

**A.1.6.65 BasicConstraints**


*DataType in package '4.3.6 DigitalCertificates'*

**Details:** This object is used to determine the maximum valid certification depth and to indicate if the certificate corresponds to a CA.

**CONNECTORS**

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [X509V3ExtensionsType](#) : DataType , Public  
 To: [BasicConstraints](#) : DataType , Public

**ATTRIBUTES**

 **isCertificateAuthority** : **boolean** *Private*  
*Details:* THis is a boolean flag used to identify if the certificate corresponds to a CA.  
 Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

 **PathLenConstraint** : **int** *Private*

## ATTRIBUTES


*Details:* This field determines the maximum number of certificates that can be walked during validation.  
Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

### A.1.6.66 KeyPurposeOptions

*Enumeration in package '4.3.6 DigitalCertificates'*

**Details:** This enumeration represents the allowed key uses. This object is descriptive, actual implementation use OID-encoded representations.

## CONNECTORS

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [KeyPurposeOptions](#) : Enumeration , Public  
To: [KeyPurposeId](#) : Class , Public

## ENUMERATION:

<i>ServerAuth</i>	This certificate can be used for HTTPs server authentication.
<i>ClientAuth</i>	This certificate can be used for HTTPs client authentication.
<i>CodeSigning</i>	This certificate can be used to sign executable code.
<i>EmailProtection</i>	This certificate can be used to provide email protection services.
<i>TimeStamping</i>	This certificate can be used to time stamp objects.
<i>OCSPSigning</i>	This certificate can be used to provide/create Online Certificate Status Protocol (OCSP).


### A.1.6.67 Property1


*Property in package '4.3.6 DigitalCertificates'*


### A.1.6.68 X509V3ExtensionsType


*DataType in package '4.3.6 DigitalCertificates'*


## CONNECTORS

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [X509V3ExtensionsType](#) : DataType , Public  
To: [GeneralName](#) : Class , Public

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [X509V3ExtensionsType](#) : DataType , Public  
To: [GeneralName](#) : Class , Public

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [X509V3ExtensionsType](#) : DataType , Public  
To: [KeyIdentifier](#) : Class , Public

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [X509V3ExtensionsType](#) : DataType , Public  
To: [AuthorityKeyIdentifier](#) : Class , Public









 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [X509V3ExtensionsType](#) : DataType , Public  
To: [NamedConstraintsClass](#) : Class , Public



## CONNECTORS

 <b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">X509V3ExtensionsType</a> : DataType , Public To: <a href="#">PolicyConstraints</a> : Class , Public
 <b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">X509V3ExtensionsType</a> : DataType , Public To: <a href="#">DistributionPoint</a> : Class , Public
 <b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">X509V3ExtensionsType</a> : DataType , Public To: <a href="#">SkipCerts</a> : Class , Public
 <b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">X509V3ExtensionsType</a> : DataType , Public To: <a href="#">BasicConstraints</a> : DataType , Public
 <b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">X509V3ExtensionsType</a> : DataType , Public To: <a href="#">PolicyInformation</a> : Class , Public
 <b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">X509V3ExtensionsType</a> : DataType , Public To: <a href="#">PolicyMappingsSeq</a> : Class , Public
 <b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">X509V3ExtensionsType</a> : DataType , Public To: <a href="#">KeyUsageMasks</a> : Class , Public
 <b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">X509V3ExtensionsType</a> : DataType , Public To: <a href="#">KeyPurposeId</a> : Class , Public
 <b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">TBSCertificate</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">X509V3ExtensionsType</a> : DataType , Public

## ATTRIBUTES

 <b>AuthorityKeyIdentifier</b> : <b>int</b> <a href="#">Private</a> <i>Details:</i> This field enables to specify the public key that must be used to verify this certificate, useful when the issuer has multiple identities/key pairs. Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )
 <b>BasicConstraints</b> : <b>BasicConstraints</b> <a href="#">Private</a> <i>Details:</i> This field contains a flag to determine if the public key is a root CA (e.g. it can be used to validate signed certificates). It also sets the maximum path walk in a chain of verification structure. Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )
 <b>CertificatePolicies</b> : <b>PolicyInformation</b> <a href="#">Private</a> <i>Details:</i> This field can be used to set the optional policy qualifiers, these are used mostly in CA certificates to limit the types of certificates that can be signed. Multiplicity: (1..*, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )
 <b>CRLDistributionPoints</b> : <b>DistributionPoint</b> <a href="#">Private</a> <i>Details:</i> This field describes the mechanisms that must be used to access the Certificate Revocation Lists (CRLs). CRLs must be periodically checked to ensure that the provided credentials have not been compromised (i.e. private keys were stolen). Multiplicity: (1..*, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )
 <b>ExtendedKeyUsage</b> : <b>KeyPurposeId</b> <a href="#">Private</a> <i>Details:</i> This field indicates additional certificate's purposes. This option is intended for end-user certificates, where no further certificate signing is expected to occur. Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )
 <b>InhibitAnyPolicy</b> : <b>SkipCerts</b> <a href="#">Private</a> <i>Details:</i> This is used to override the effects of anyPolicy extension on root certificates. If this flag is set then a blanket "Allow all" can only be used by intermediary certificates. Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )
 <b>IssuerAlternativeName</b> : <b>GeneralName</b> <a href="#">Private</a> <i>Details:</i> This enables to provide multiple names for the issuer's name. Constraints are not enforced in these names Multiplicity: (1..*, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )
 <b>KeyUsage</b> : <b>KeyUsageMasks</b> <a href="#">Private</a> <i>Details:</i> This field defines the allowed uses of this certificate.

ATTRIBUTES	
Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )	
◆ NameConstraints : <b>NamedConstraintsClass</b> <a href="#">Private</a>	
<i>Details:</i> This field is only used in CA certificates and allows to define the paths or naming schemes for which this certificate can be used to create subjects' certificates.	
Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )	
◆ PKUsagePeriod : <b>None- Deprecated</b> <a href="#">Private</a>	
<i>Details:</i> This field is deprecated	
Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )	
◆ PolicyConstraints : <b>PolicyConstraints</b> <a href="#">Private</a>	
<i>Details:</i> This field is reserved for CA certificate use. It lists the policy mappings that subjects are allowed to use	
Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )	
◆ PolicyMappings : <b>PolicyMappingsSeq</b> <a href="#">Private</a>	
<i>Details:</i> This field enables to map issuer properties to the subject.	
Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )	
◆ SubjectAlternativeName : <b>GeneralName</b> <a href="#">Private</a>	
<i>Details:</i> This field enables to provide multiple naming schemes to identify the subject. This may include additional IPs, multiple DNS mails, email addresses.	
Multiplicity: (1..*, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )	
◆ SubjectDirectoryAttributes : <b>Attribute</b> <a href="#">Private</a>	
<i>Details:</i> This extension enables to provide additional identification attributes to the subject such as country, organization	
Multiplicity: (0..*, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )	
◆ SubjectKeyIdentifier : <b>KeyIdentifier</b> <a href="#">Private</a>	
<i>Details:</i>	

#### A.1.6.69 X509Version

*Enumeration in package '4.3.6 DigitalCertificates'*

**Details:** This enumeration represent the three versions currently in use by the X509 reference implementation.

CONNECTORS	
➤ <b>Dependency</b>	Source -> Destination
From:	: <a href="#">TBSCertificate</a> : Class , Public
To:	: <a href="#">X509Version</a> : Enumeration , Public

ENUMERATION:	
V1	
V2	
V3	

### A.1.7 BlockchainLedger

This diagram provides the basic representation of a blockchain environment. It is intended to serve as a reference for software engineers implementing this technology. Many of the blocks presented in this diagram must be overridden, extended or otherwise adjusted to correctly represent a blockchain environment. Nevertheless, the basic read/write functionalities, and an immutable ledger must continue to hold.

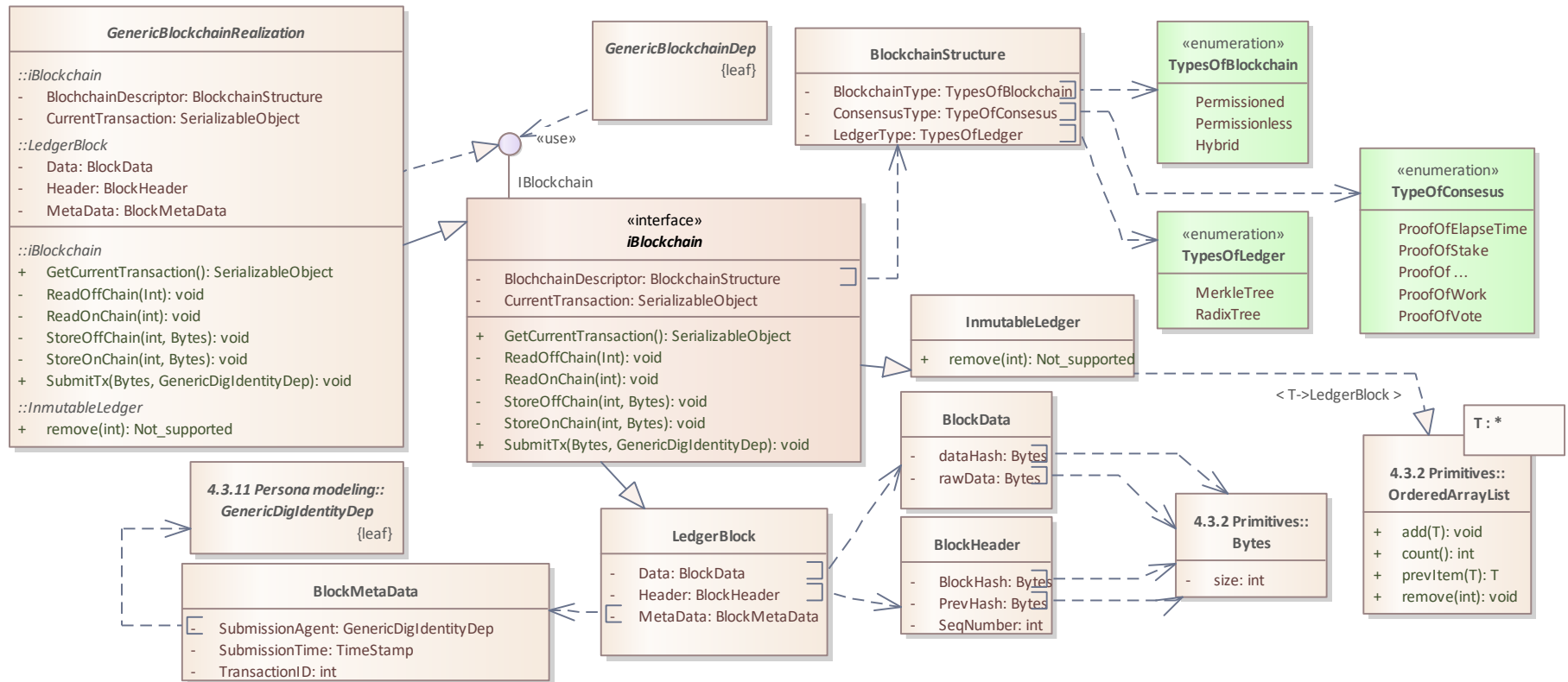









Figure 55. Overview of the BlockchainLedger's package components

### A.1.7.1 BlockchainStructure

*Class in package '4.3.7 BlockchainLedger'*






**Details:** This structure is used to describe the underlying blockchain characteristics such as the ledger type consensus type, etc.

CONNECTORS	
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">BlockchainStructure</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">TypesOfLedger</a> : Enumeration , Public
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">BlockchainStructure</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">TypesOfBlockchain</a> : Enumeration , Public
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">BlockchainStructure</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">TypeOfConsensus</a> : Enumeration , Public
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">iBlockchain</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">BlockchainStructure</a> : Class , Public
ATTRIBUTES	
	BlockchainType : <b>TypesOfBlockchain</b> <i>Private</i> <i>Details:</i> This entry represent the type of blockchain used in the implementation. Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )
	ConsensusType : <b>TypeOfConsensus</b> <i>Private</i> <i>Details:</i> This field defines the underlying consensus method. Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )
	LedgerType : <b>TypesOfLedger</b> <i>Private</i> <i>Details:</i> This field describes the ledger type used in the blockchain implementation. Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

### A.1.7.2 BlockData

*Class in package '4.3.7 BlockchainLedger'*

**Details:** This structure holds both the raw data (from the transaction) and its corresponding hash.

CONNECTORS	
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">BlockData</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">Bytes</a> : Class , Public
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">BlockData</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">Bytes</a> : Class , Public
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">LedgerBlock</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">BlockData</a> : Class , Public
ATTRIBUTES	
	dataHash : <b>Bytes</b> <i>Private</i> <i>Details:</i> This is the hash corresponding to the underlying data. Note that the hashing/digest function is abstracted but should be specified by the documentation to ensure agents can perform external verifications Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )
	rawData : <b>Bytes</b> <i>Private</i>

## ATTRIBUTES


*Details:* This is the raw object. For interoperability reasons, objects should be encoded into a universal format that is understood by all parties. Examples include serialization formats such as JSON, protobuf, MessagePack.  
 Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )


### A.1.7.3 BlockHeader


*Class in package '4.3.7 BlockchainLedger'*

**Details:** This object stores information about the linkage of a block, this may include pointer to a parent, or past blocks depending on the blockchain/ledger implementation.


## CONNECTORS


 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [BlockHeader](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [Bytes](#) : Class , Public


 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [BlockHeader](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [Bytes](#) : Class , Public

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [LedgerBlock](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [BlockHeader](#) : Class , Public

## ATTRIBUTES

 **BlockHash** : **Bytes** **Private**  
*Details:* This represents the fingerprint for the entire block. This will usually contains all the blocks, pointers and transaction information that lead to the stored state.  
 Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

 **PrevHash** : **Bytes** **Private**  
*Details:* This provides a copy of digest to the previous block. Agents can walk back into the genesis blocks using these digests to validate the integrity of the ledger.  
 Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

 **SeqNumber** : **int** **Private**  
*Details:* This can be used to uniquely identify a block within a blockchain. This may be sequential or not, as long as it is unique.  
 Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )


### A.1.7.4 BlockMetaData

*Class in package '4.3.7 BlockchainLedger'*

**Details:** This object represents the metadata that some blockchain environments attach to a block to keep track of the transactions details.

## CONNECTORS

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [BlockMetaData](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [GenericDigIdentityDep](#) : Class , Public

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [LedgerBlock](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [BlockMetaData](#) : Class , Public


## ATTRIBUTES

 **SubmissionAgent** : **GenericDigIdentityDep** **Private**

**ATTRIBUTES**

*Details:* This contains a reference to the agent/system submitted the transaction. This is mostly applicable to permissioned systems, but can also be used to track the mining/proposing system address if applicable.

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

 SubmissionTime : **TimeStamp** Private

*Details:* This represents the time at which the transaction was initially submitted into the system.

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

 TransactionID : **int** Private

*Details:* This represents a unique identifier, transaction counter, that enables a system to uniquely identify a request.

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

**A.1.7.5 GenericBlockchainDep**

*Class in package '4.3.7 BlockchainLedger'*


**Details:** Objects whom reference this class expect an object that realizes the *Blockchain* Interface. This class is a leaf and is only intended to serve as a data type.

**CONNECTORS**

 **Usage** Source -> Destination


From: : [GenericBlockchainDep](#) : Class , Public

To: [IBlockchain](#) : ProvidedInterface , Public

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination


From: : [UID](#) : Class , Public

To: [GenericBlockchainDep](#) : Class , Public

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination

From: : [ISmartContract](#) : Class , Public

To: [GenericBlockchainDep](#) : Class , Public

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination

From: : [BaseClass](#) : Class , Public

To: [GenericBlockchainDep](#) : Class , Public

**A.1.7.6 GenericBlockchainRealization**

*Class in package '4.3.7 BlockchainLedger'*

**Details:** This abstract class implements the *Blockchain* interface, classes derived from this class should satisfy all of the service and data requirements.

**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**


 Generalization from GenericBlockchainRealization to «interface» IBlockchain

 Realization from GenericBlockchainRealization to IBlockchain

**A.1.7.7 IBlockchain**

*Class «interface» in package '4.3.7 BlockchainLedger'*

**STRUCTURAL PART OF IBlockchain**

 IBlockchain : ProvidedInterface

**STRUCTURAL PART OF iBlockchain**

⚙️ ProvidedInterface1 : ProvidedInterface

**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

- ⬅️ Generalization from «interface» iBlockchain to ImmutableLedger
- ⬅️ Generalization from «interface» iBlockchain to LedgerBlock

**CONNECTORS**

🔗 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [iBlockchain](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [BlockchainStructure](#) : Class , Public

**ATTRIBUTES**

🔍 BlochchainDescriptor : **BlockchainStructure** [Private](#)  
*Details:*

🔍 CurrentTransaction : **SerializableObject** [Private](#)  
*Details:* Contains a copy of the current transaction. This can be used to inspect the transaction contents, such as the identity of the submitter, calling parameters, endorsers, etc.  
 Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

**OPERATIONS**

💎 GetCurrentTransaction () : **SerializableObject** [Public](#)  
*Details:* This function gets the CurrentTransaction. This function may proof useful when smart contracts are implemented.

💎 ReadOffChain (FQID : **Int** ) : **void** [Private](#)  
*Details:* This function should be implemented via a smart contract or other alike logic mechanism. It is the responsibility of the logic to ensure data read is validated before being returned (via a fingerprint/digest comparison)

💎 ReadOnChain (FQID : **int** ) : **void** [Private](#)  
*Details:* This is a function that should be supported by the underlying Blockchain. This function asynchronous and the data obtained can be from a local peer copy or retrieved from another remote peer via a SC invokatio

💎 StoreOffChain (FQID : **int** , anObject : **Bytes** ) : **void** [Private](#)  
*Details:* This function should be implemented via a smart contract or other alike logic mechanism. It is the responsibility of the logic to ensure data is properly secured by storing the data's fingerprint in the ledge

💎 StoreOnChain (FQID : **int** , AnObject : **Bytes** ) : **void** [Private](#)  
*Details:* This is a function that should be supported by the underlying Blockchain. This function asynchronous and occurs after consensus and ordering occurs

💎 SubmitTx (rawRequest : **Bytes** , SubmissionAgentIdentity : **GenericDigIdentityDep** ) : **void** [Public](#)  
*Details:* This represents a ledger ability to accept transactions that contain within itself the data, parameters or commands required to update the ledger state.  
 Sample requests may include:  
 Putting raw data into the ledger.  
 Calling an non-parameterized SC function.  
 Calling a parameterized SC function.

**A.1.7.8 ImmutableLedger**

*Class in package '4.3.7 BlockchainLedger'*



**Details:** This structure represents an immutable ledger. This particular implementation follows the common "chain of blocks" idea by using an `OrderedArrayList` minus the remove operation. Note that although most blockchains use a Merkle-tree like structure, the walk from the current state to the genesis block can be represented using an ordered array list.

#### OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS

↳ Realization from `InmutableLedger` to `OrderedArrayList`

#### OPERATIONS

💎 remove (Index : `int`) : **Not\_supported** [Public](#)

*Details:* This operation represents the lack of data removal capabilities from a ledger.

### A.1.7.9 LedgerBlock

*Class in package '4.3.7 BlockchainLedger'*

**Details:** This structure represents a data block within the ledger. Strictly speaking a data and signature field are required, this object model presents a more extensible model based on Hyperledger Fabric .

#### CONNECTORS

↳ **Dependency** Source -> Destination

From: : [LedgerBlock](#) : Class , Public

To: [BlockMetaData](#) : Class , Public

↳ **Dependency** Source -> Destination

From: : [LedgerBlock](#) : Class , Public

To: [BlockHeader](#) : Class , Public

↳ **Dependency** Source -> Destination

From: : [LedgerBlock](#) : Class , Public

To: [BlockData](#) : Class , Public

#### ATTRIBUTES

💎 Data : **BlockData** [Private](#)

*Details:* This field represents the raw data appended with a digital fingerprint.

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

💎 Header : **BlockHeader** [Private](#)

*Details:* This field contains information about the block, it can be used to map/identify a block within the ledger.

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

💎 MetaData : **BlockMetaData** [Private](#)

*Details:* This field is used to store metadata about the block origins. This may include transaction tracking information, approval information and any other related metadata.

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

### A.1.7.10 LedgerStorage

*Class in package '4.3.7 BlockchainLedger'*

**Details:** This is an abstract class that represents any DLT/blockchain system that operates over a ledger-like system.

#### OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS


↳ Generalization from `LedgerStorage` to `InmutableLedger`

↳ Generalization from `LedgerStorage` to `LedgerBlock`

### A.1.7.11 TypeOfConsensus

*Enumeration in package '4.3.7 BlockchainLedger'*

**Details:** This enumeration is used to describe the type of consensus used to propose and append a new block. Usually named *Proof of X*. This is not an exhaustive list and it is only representative.

CONNECTORS	
 <b>Dependency</b>	Source -> Destination
From:	: <a href="#">BlockchainStructure</a> : Class , Public
To:	: <a href="#">TypeOfConsensus</a> : Enumeration , Public


  

ENUMERATION:	
<i>ProofOfElapsedTime</i>	
<i>ProofOfStake</i>	
<i>ProofOf...</i>	
<i>ProofOfWork</i>	
<i>ProofOfVote</i>	

### A.1.7.12 TypesOfBlockchain

*Enumeration in package '4.3.7 BlockchainLedger'*

**Details:** This enumeration is used to indicate the type of blockchain being used.

CONNECTORS	
 <b>Dependency</b>	Source -> Destination
From:	: <a href="#">BlockchainStructure</a> : Class , Public
To:	: <a href="#">TypesOfBlockchain</a> : Enumeration , Public


  

ENUMERATION:	
<i>Permissioned</i>	
<i>Permissionless</i>	
<i>Hybrid</i>	This represents a blockchain that has properties of both permissioned/permissionless.

### A.1.7.13 TypesOfLedger

*Enumeration in package '4.3.7 BlockchainLedger'*

**Details:** This enumeration is used to describe the manner in which data blocks are ordered or structured.

CONNECTORS	
 <b>Dependency</b>	Source -> Destination
From:	: <a href="#">BlockchainStructure</a> : Class , Public
To:	: <a href="#">TypesOfLedger</a> : Enumeration , Public

ENUMERATION:	
<i>MerkleTree</i>	
<i>RadixTree</i>	

A.1.8 LifecycleManagement

This diagram contains the necessary object templates and interfaces required to track an asset's state across its operational lifecycle. The provided interface is designed to function in an ad-hoc behavior (e.g., on demand). This contrasts with the mechanisms provided by the *trackableInterface* which are designed to be inheritable (and thus always tracking the changes in state).

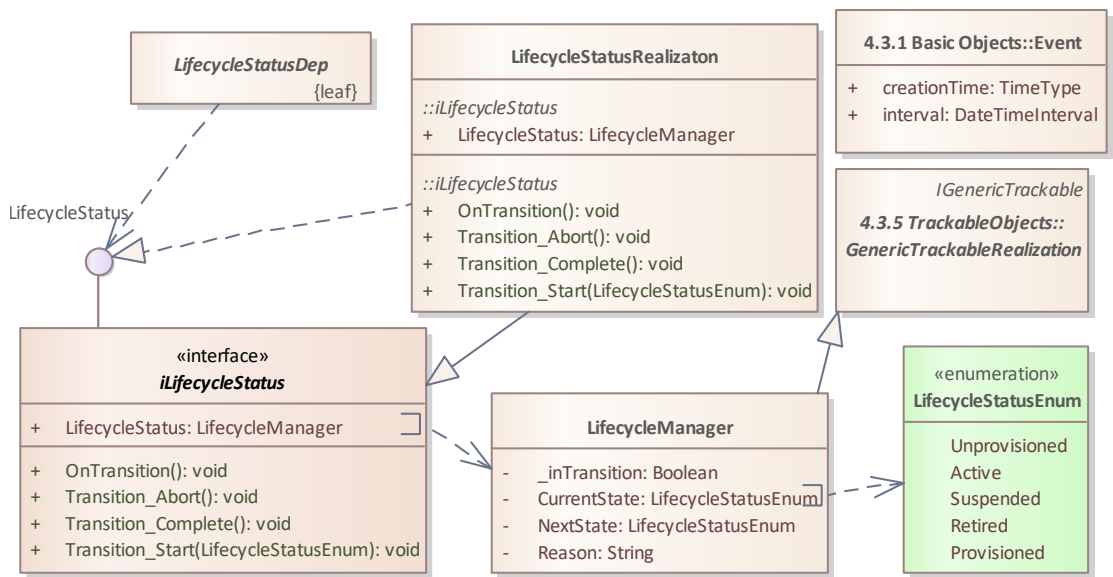


Figure 56. Overview of the LifecycleManagement's package components

A.1.8.1 iLifecycleStatus

Class «interface» in package '4.3.8 LifecycleManagement'

STRUCTURAL PART OF iLifecycleStatus	
	iLifecycleStatus : ProvidedInterface
CONNECTORS	
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">iLifecycleStatus</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">LifecycleManager</a> : Class , Public
ATTRIBUTES	
	LifecycleStatus : <b>LifecycleManager</b> Public Details:
OPERATIONS	
	OnTransition () : <b>void</b> Public Details:
	Transition_Abort () : <b>void</b> Public Details:

**OPERATIONS**

◆ Transition\_Complete () : **void** **Public**  
*Details:*

◆ Transition\_Start (newState : **LifecycleStatusEnum** ) : **void** **Public**  
*Details:*

**A.1.8.2 LifecycleManager**

*Class in package '4.3.8 LifecycleManagement'*

**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

↳ Generalization from LifecycleManager to GenericTrackableRealization

**CONNECTORS**

➤ **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [LifecycleManager](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [LifecycleStatusEnum](#) : Enumeration , Public

➤ **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [Individual](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [LifecycleManager](#) : Class , Public

➤ **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [Address](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [LifecycleManager](#) : Class , Public

➤ **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [iLifecycleStatus](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [LifecycleManager](#) : Class , Public

➤ **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [iGridEquipment](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [LifecycleManager](#) : Class , Public

**ATTRIBUTES**

◆ **\_inTransition** : **Boolean** **Private**  
*Details:*

◆ **CurrentState** : **LifecycleStatusEnum** **Private**  
*Details:*

◆ **NextState** : **LifecycleStatusEnum** **Private**  
*Details:*


◆ **Reason** : **String** **Private**  
*Details:* This field can be used to provide an explanation on the reasoning behind the current lifecycle status.  
 Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: **False** )

**A.1.8.3 LifecycleStatusDep**

*Class in package '4.3.8 LifecycleManagement'*

**Details:** Objects whom reference this class expect an object that realizes the *LifeCycle* Interface. This class is a leaf and is only intended to serve as a data type.



CONNECTORS

 **Dependency**    Source -> Destination  
From:        : [LifecycleStatusDep](#) : Class , Public  
To:        [iLifecycleStatus](#) : ProvidedInterface , Public

**A.1.8.4    LifecycleStatusRealizaton**

*Class in package '4.3.8 LifecycleManagement'*


OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS

-  Generalization from LifecycleStatusRealizaton to «interface» iLifecycleStatus
-  Realization from LifecycleStatusRealizaton to iLifecycleStatus

**A.1.8.5    LifecycleStatusEnum**

*Enumeration in package '4.3.8 LifecycleManagement'*

CONNECTORS

 **Dependency**    Source -> Destination  
From:        : [LifecycleManager](#) : Class , Public  
To:        [LifecycleStatusEnum](#) : Enumeration , Public

ENUMERATION:

*Unprovisioned*

*Active*

*Suspended*

*Retired*

*Provisioned*

### A.1.9 Permissions&Qualifications

This diagram contains the basic interfaces for defining access control permissions to resources, as well as mechanisms for assigning qualifications/attributes to entities. These interfaces must be configured to suit the application/use case needs. For example, different types of qualifications may exist within a single TES implementation, each of them applicable to different set of agents, participants or external service providers.

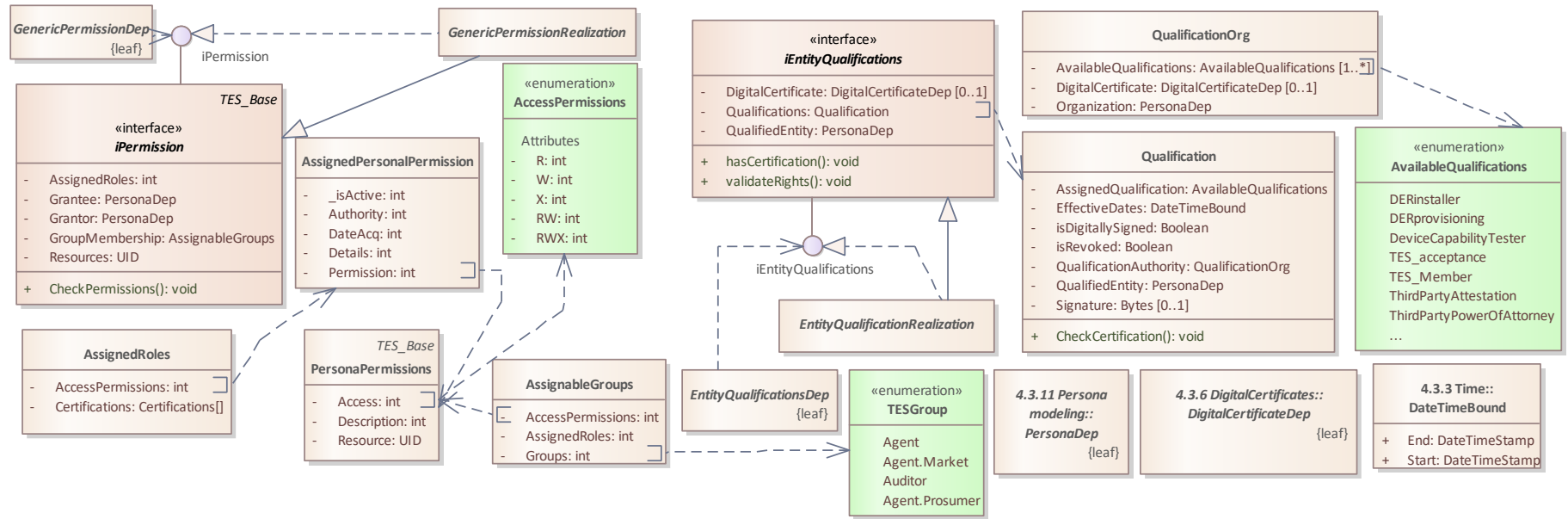









Figure 57. Overview of the Permissions' package components









### A.1.9.1 AssignableGroups

*Class in package '4.3.9 Permissions&Qualifications'*

CONNECTORS	
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">AssignableGroups</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">PersonaPermissions</a> : Class , Public
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">AssignableGroups</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">PersonaPermissions</a> : Class , Public
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">AssignableGroups</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">IndustryPersonaCertifications</a> : Class , Public
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">AssignableGroups</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">TESGroup</a> : Enumeration , Public
ATTRIBUTES	
	AccessPermissions : <b>int</b> Private Details:
	AssignedRoles : <b>int</b> Private Details:
	Groups : <b>int</b> Private Details:

### A.1.9.2 AssignedPersonalPermission





*Class in package '4.3.9 Permissions&Qualifications'*

CONNECTORS	
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">AssignedPersonalPermission</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">AccessStatus</a> : Enumeration , Public
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">AssignedPersonalPermission</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">PersonaPermissions</a> : Class , Public
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">AssignedRoles</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">AssignedPersonalPermission</a> : Class , Public
ATTRIBUTES	
	_isActive : <b>int</b> Private Details:
	Authority : <b>int</b> Private Details:
	DateAcq : <b>int</b> Private Details:
	Details : <b>int</b> Private Details:
	Permission : <b>int</b> Private Details:



### A.1.9.3 AssignedRoles



*Class in package '4.3.9 Permissions&Qualifications'*

CONNECTORS	
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">AssignedRoles</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">Assigned IndustryPersonaCertifications</a> : Class , Public
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">AssignedRoles</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">AssignedPersonalPermission</a> : Class , Public
ATTRIBUTES	
	AccessPermissions : <b>int</b> Private Details:
	Certifications : <b>Certifications[]</b> Private Details:

### A.1.9.4 EntityQualificationRealization

*Class in package '4.3.9 Permissions&Qualifications'*

**Details:** This class represents the qualifications that a given entity possesses, which may be composed of a wide variety of individual qualifications obtained from trusted or well known systems.





OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS	
	Realization from EntityQualificationRealization to iEntityQualifications
	Generalization from EntityQualificationRealization to «interface» iEntityQualifications

### A.1.9.5 EntityQualificationsDep

*Class in package '4.3.9 Permissions&Qualifications'*

**Details:** Objects whom reference this class expect an object that realizes the *EntityQualifications* Interface, an interface that be used to describe an entity qualifications as certified by a trusted/known system. This class is a leaf and is only intended to serve as a data type.



OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS	
	Generalization from EntityQualificationsDep to «interface» iEntityQualifications

CONNECTORS	
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">EntityQualificationsDep</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">iEntityQualifications</a> : ProvidedInterface , Public
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">AttestationCapabilities</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">EntityQualificationsDep</a> : Class , Public
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">QualifiedAuditors</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">EntityQualificationsDep</a> : Class , Public
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">QualifiedInstallers</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">EntityQualificationsDep</a> : Class , Public

### A.1.9.6 GenericPermissionDep

*Class in package '4.3.9 Permissions&Qualifications'*

**Details:** Objects whom reference this class expect an object that realizes the *GenericPermission* Interface, an interface that be used to store the permissions associated with a given resource.

CONNECTORS	
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">GenericPermissionDep</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">iPermission</a> : ProvidedInterface , Public
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">SubjectPermissions</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">GenericPermissionDep</a> : Class , Public

### A.1.9.7 GenericPermissionRealization

*Class in package '4.3.9 Permissions&Qualifications'*

OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS	
	Realization from GenericPermissionRealization to iPermission
	Generalization from GenericPermissionRealization to «interface» iPermission

### A.1.9.8 GivenQualification



*Class in package '4.3.9 Permissions&Qualifications'*

### A.1.9.9 iEntityQualifications

*Class «interface» in package '4.3.9 Permissions&Qualifications'*

STRUCTURAL PART OF iEntityQualifications	
	iEntityQualifications : ProvidedInterface

CONNECTORS	
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">iEntityQualifications</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">Qualification</a> : Class , Public

ATTRIBUTES	
	DigitalCertificate : <b>DigitalCertificateDep</b> <b>Private</b> <i>Details:</i> This is an optional parameter that enables to tie the persona to a digital certificate (to prevent identity theft). Multiplicity: (0..1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )
	Qualifications : <b>Qualification</b> <b>Private</b>

**ATTRIBUTES**

*Details:* This represents all qualifications that an entity pertains to have.  
 Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

QualifiedEntity : **PersonaDep** Private

*Details:* This represents the entity for which this qualifications apply.  
 Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

**OPERATIONS**

hasCertification () : **void** Public

*Details:* This property enables external systems to evaluate if the entity satisfies a given qualification.

validateRights () : **void** Public

*Details:* Given the current qualifications, and an input request, the entity should be able to determine if it has the correct rights.

**A.1.9.10 iPermission**

*Class «interface» in package '4.3.9 Permissions&Qualifications'*

**STRUCTURAL PART OF iPermission**

iPermission : ProvidedInterface

**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

Generalization from «interface» iPermission to TES\_Base

**ATTRIBUTES**

AssignedRoles : **int** Private

*Details:*

Grantee : **PersonaDep** Private

*Details:*

Grantor : **PersonaDep** Private

*Details:*

GroupMembership : **AssignableGroups** Private

*Details:*

Resources : **UID** Private

*Details:*

**OPERATIONS**

CheckPermissions () : **void** Public

*Details:*





**A.1.9.11 PersonaPermissions**

*Class in package '4.3.9 Permissions&Qualifications'*




**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

Generalization from PersonaPermissions to TES\_Base

**CONNECTORS**

 <b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">PersonaPermissions</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">AccessPermissions</a> : Enumeration , Public
 <b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">AssignableGroups</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">PersonaPermissions</a> : Class , Public
 <b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">AssignableGroups</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">PersonaPermissions</a> : Class , Public
 <b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">AssignedPersonalPermission</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">PersonaPermissions</a> : Class , Public



**ATTRIBUTES**

 Access : <b>int</b> <a href="#">Private</a> <i>Details:</i>
 Description : <b>int</b> <a href="#">Private</a> <i>Details:</i>
 Resource : <b>UID</b> <a href="#">Private</a> <i>Details:</i>






**A.1.9.12 Qualification***Class in package '4.3.9 Permissions&Qualifications'***Details:** This object holds a single qualification for an individual**STRUCTURAL PART OF Qualification**

 iPermission : ProvidedInterface
---

**CONNECTORS**

 <b>Usage</b> «Instantiate» Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">Actor's Qualifications</a> : Object , Public To: <a href="#">Qualification</a> : Class , Public
 <b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">iEntityQualifications</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">Qualification</a> : Class , Public

**ATTRIBUTES**

 AssignedQualification : <b>AvailableQualifications</b> <a href="#">Private</a> <i>Details:</i> This represents the qualification being given. Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )
 EffectiveDates : <b>DateTimeBound</b> <a href="#">Private</a> <i>Details:</i> This field can be used to time-bound a given qualification Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )
 isDigitallySigned : <b>Boolean</b> <a href="#">Private</a> <i>Details:</i> This field can be used to establish if the qualification has been digitally signed. It requires the <i>QualificationOrg</i> to possess a <i>digitalCertificate</i> . Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )
 isRevoked : <b>Boolean</b> <a href="#">Private</a> <i>Details:</i> This field can be used to indicate an early revocation. Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )
 QualificationAuthority : <b>QualificationOrg</b> <a href="#">Private</a>

**ATTRIBUTES**

*Details:* This is a reference to the *QualificationAuthority*.

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

◆ QualifiedEntity : **PersonaDep** Private

*Details:* This field represents the entity that has received the qualification.

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

◆ Signature : **Bytes** Private

*Details:* This field can be used to store an optional signature that can be used to provide greater security.

Multiplicity: (0..1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

**OPERATIONS**

◆ CheckCertification () : **void** Public

*Details:* This function can be used to check a certification, unless digitally signed this function may incorrectly return true for the listed qualification.

**A.1.9.13 QualificationOrg**

*Class in package '4.3.9 Permissions&Qualifications'*

**Details:** This structure holds organizations that can issue qualifications to other members.

**CONNECTORS**

◆ **Dependency** Source -> Destination

From: : [QualificationOrg](#) : Class , Public

To: [AvailableQualifications](#) : Enumeration , Public

**ATTRIBUTES**

◆ AvailableQualifications : **AvailableQualifications** Private

*Details:* This lists all the qualifications that an organization can issue. A system administrator is responsible for creating this organizations (similar to a CA)

Multiplicity: (1..\*, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

◆ DigitalCertificate : **DigitalCertificateDep** Private

*Details:* This is an optional field that can be used to digitally sign the issued qualifications.

Multiplicity: (0..1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

◆ Organization : **PersonaDep** Private

*Details:* This represents an organization or entity responsible for handling these qualifications.

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

**A.1.9.14 AccessPermissions**

*Enumeration in package '4.3.9 Permissions&Qualifications'*

**Details:** This enumeration provides a sample of access permissions that can be given to a resource. The meaning of each flag is:

*R - Read is allowed*

*W - Write is allowed*

*X - Execution is allowed.*


**CONNECTORS**

◆ **Dependency** Source -> Destination

From: : [Policy](#) : Class , Public

To: [AccessPermissions](#) : Enumeration , Public

**CONNECTORS**

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [PersonaPermissions](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [AccessPermissions](#) : Enumeration , Public

**ENUMERATION:**

*R*  
*W*  
*X*  
*RW*  
*RWX*

**A.1.9.15 AvailableQualifications**

*Enumeration in package '4.3.9 Permissions&Qualifications'*

**CONNECTORS**

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [QualificationOrg](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [AvailableQualifications](#) : Enumeration , Public

**ENUMERATION:**


<i>DERinstaller</i>	e.g., being capable of installing DER equipment
<i>DERprovisioning</i>	e.g. Being capable of provisioning a DER system (setup users, connection profile)
<i>DeviceCapabilityTester</i>	i.e., being able to test a generator output capabilities
<i>TES_acceptance</i>	To represent an entity that can accept a potential agent into a TES.
<i>TES_Member</i>	e.g., to be part of a TES.
<i>ThirdPartyAttestation</i>	Being capable of attesting for another party.
<i>ThirdPartyPowerOfAttorney</i>	Legal power of attorney rights.
...	


**A.1.9.16 TESGroup**

*Enumeration in package '4.3.9 Permissions&Qualifications'*

**Details:** This enumeration represents typical group roles found within a TES. They are specific to the ABAC case being demonstrated.

**CONNECTORS**

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [PolicyResource](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [TESGroup](#) : Enumeration , Public

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [AssignableGroups](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [TESGroup](#) : Enumeration , Public

**ENUMERATION:**

<i>Agent</i>	This represents any agent that can participate within the deployed TES.
<i>Agent.Market</i>	This represents an specialized agent that has market running duties.
<i>Auditor</i>	This represents an auditor within a TES.
<i>Agent.Prosumer</i>	This represents an specialized agent that has prosumer capabilities.

### A.1.10 Grid Object Models

This package provides the basic constructs used to model electrical systems. This includes the ability to store matrix data (for impedance), represent complex power and its direction. The contained classes represent only a subset of electrical-related objects and must be updated depending on the TES' application requirements.

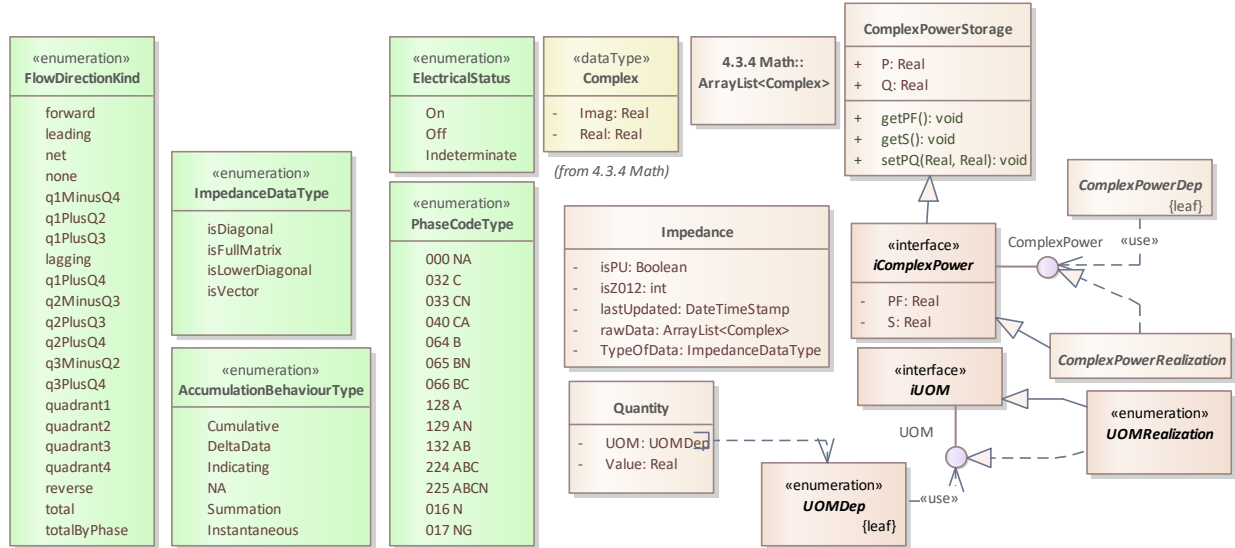


Figure 58. Overview of the GridObjects' package components

#### A.1.10.1 ComplexPowerDep

*Class in package '4.3.10 Grid Objects'*

**Details:** Objects whom reference this class expect an object that realizes the *ComplexPower* Interface. This class is a leaf and is only intended to serve as a data type.

#### CONNECTORS

**Usage** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [ComplexPowerDep](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [ComplexPower](#) : ProvidedInterface , Public

#### A.1.10.2 ComplexPowerRealization

*Class in package '4.3.10 Grid Objects'*

#### OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS

- ↳ Generalization from [ComplexPowerRealization](#) to <interface> [iComplexPower](#)
- ↳ Realization from [ComplexPowerRealization](#) to [ComplexPower](#)

#### A.1.10.3 ComplexPowerStorage

*Class in package '4.3.10 Grid Objects'*

**ATTRIBUTES**

 **P : Real** [Public](#)

*Details:*


 **Q : Real** [Public](#)

*Details:*

**OPERATIONS**

 **getPF () : void** [Public](#)

*Details:* This function is used to calculate PF on demand.

 **getS () : void** [Public](#)

*Details:* This function is used to calculate S on demand.


 **setPQ (S : Real , PF : Real ) : void** [Public](#)

*Details:* This function sets the P,Q values based on a given S and a power factor.

**A.1.10.4 iComplexPower**

*Class «interface» in package '4.3.10 Grid Objects'*

**STRUCTURAL PART OF iComplexPower**

 **ComplexPower : ProvidedInterface**

**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

 Generalization from «interface» iComplexPower to [ComplexPowerStorage](#)

**ATTRIBUTES**

 **PF : Real** [Private](#)

*Details:*

 **S : Real** [Private](#)

*Details:*

**A.1.10.5 Impedance**

*Class in package '4.3.10 Grid Objects'*

**Details:** This object stores the impedance characteristics at a particular node.

**CONNECTORS**

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination

From: : [PCCParameters](#) : Class , [Public](#)


To: [Impedance](#) : Class , [Public](#)

**ATTRIBUTES**




 **isPU : Boolean** [Private](#)

*Details:* This field is used to define if the data provided is in per unit.

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

 **isZ012 : int** [Private](#)



ATTRIBUTES
<i>Details:</i> This field is used to indicate if the data is presented in Positive, Negative, Zero sequence. <i>TypeOfData</i> must be <i>isVector</i> . Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )
 <b>lastUpdated</b> : <b>DateTimeStamp</b> <i>Private</i> <i>Details:</i> This field is used to indicate the last time this field was last updated. Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )
 <b>rawData</b> : <b>ArrayList&lt;Complex&gt;</b> <i>Private</i> <i>Details:</i> This field contains the raw data, the order is: From the top, left to right. Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )
 <b>TypeOfData</b> : <b>ImpedanceDataType</b> <i>Private</i> <i>Details:</i> This specifies the structure of data being provided in the <i>rawData</i> array. Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

### A.1.10.6 iUOM

*Class «interface» in package '4.3.10 Grid Objects'*



**Details:** This interface should be realized by an Enum-like structure. It should contain the units of measurement that are specific to the use domain

STRUCTURAL PART OF iUOM
 UOM : ProvidedInterface

### A.1.10.7 Quantity

*Class in package '4.3.10 Grid Objects'*

CONNECTORS
 <b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From:        : <b>Quantity</b> : Class , Public To: <b>UOMDep</b> : Enumeration , Public


ATTRIBUTES
 <b>UOM</b> : <b>UOMDep</b> <i>Private</i> <i>Details:</i> This field encodes the Unit Of Measure. This field should always be redefined according to the use case. Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )
 <b>Value</b> : <b>Real</b> <i>Private</i> <i>Details:</i>

### A.1.10.8 UOMDep

*Enumeration «enumeration» in package '4.3.10 Grid Objects'*

CONNECTORS
 <b>Usage</b> Source -> Destination From:        : <b>UOMDep</b> : Enumeration , Public To: <b>UOM</b> : ProvidedInterface , Public

**CONNECTORS**

 **Dependency**    Source -> Destination  
 From:        : [Quantity](#) : Class    , Public  
 To:        [UOMDep](#) : Enumeration , Public

**A.1.10.9 UOMRealization**

*Enumeration «enumeration» in package '4.3.10 Grid Objects'*

**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

-  Realization from «enumeration» UOMRealization to UOM
-  Generalization from «enumeration» UOMRealization to «interface» iUOM


**A.1.10.10 AccumulationBehaviourType**

*Enumeration in package '4.3.10 Grid Objects'*

**Details:** This enumeration was taken from IEEE 2030.5, which lists the type of value that is being reported (with respect a measurement).

- 0 = Not Applicable
- 3 = Cumulative
- 4 = DeltaData
- 6 = Indicating
- 9 = Summation

**CONNECTORS**

 **Dependency**    Source -> Destination  
 From:        : [ReadingType](#) : Class    , Public  
 To:        [AccumulationBehaviourType](#) : Enumeration , Public

**ENUMERATION:**


<i>Cumulative</i>	"The sum of the previous billing period values".
<i>DeltaData</i>	This number represents the change from the previously reported quantity.
<i>Indicating</i>	Represents an "instantaneous" value which has been subject to "filtering" to obtain a more representative value
<i>NA</i>	Not Applicable
<i>Summation</i>	An accumulation of values with respect to a time reference, e.g., integration.
<i>Instantaneous</i>	A value measured instantaneously, using the minimum amount of time to capture it.

**A.1.10.11 ElectricalStatus**

*Enumeration in package '4.3.10 Grid Objects'*

**Details:** This enumeration is used to indicate an electrical switch state. This enumeration was adapted from IEEE 2030.5

**CONNECTORS**

 **Dependency**      Source -> Destination  
 From:        : [UsagePointBase](#) : Class , Public  
 To:        [ElectricalStatus](#) : Enumeration , Public

**ENUMERATION:**

<i>On</i>	Switch is closed
<i>Off</i>	Switch is open
<i>Indeterminate</i>	The switch state cannot be determined.


**A.1.10.12 FlowDirectionKind**

*Enumeration in package '4.3.10 Grid Objects'*

**Details:** This enumeration lists the way that a quantity is being measured. This quantity is assumed to be in the direction from the device that is performing the measurement.

E.g. if a generator is doing the measurement, a forward quantity means delivery into the PCC.

**CONNECTORS**

 **Dependency**      Source -> Destination  
 From:        : [ReadingType](#) : Class , Public  
 To:        [FlowDirectionKind](#) : Enumeration , Public

**ENUMERATION:**

<i>forward</i>
<i>leading</i>
<i>net</i>
<i>none</i>
<i>q1MinusQ4</i>
<i>q1PlusQ2</i>
<i>q1PlusQ3</i>
<i>lagging</i>
<i>q1PlusQ4</i>
<i>q2MinusQ3</i>
<i>q2PlusQ3</i>
<i>q2PlusQ4</i>
<i>q3MinusQ2</i>
<i>q3PlusQ4</i>
<i>quadrant1</i>
<i>quadrant2</i>
<i>quadrant3</i>
<i>quadrant4</i>
<i>reverse</i>
<i>total</i>
<i>totalByPhase</i>

**A.1.10.13 ImpedanceDataType**

*Enumeration in package '4.3.10 Grid Objects'*

**Details:** This enumeration is used to characterize the type of data being stored.

**ENUMERATION:**

<i>isDiagonal</i>
<i>isFullMatrix</i>

**ENUMERATION:***isLowerDiagonal**isVector***A.1.10.14 PhaseCodeType***Enumeration in package '4.3.10 Grid Objects'***Details:** This enumeration object represents the phases typically found on an electrical power system.

This phase encoding was derived from the one found on IEEE 2030.5 and IEC (using a bitmask-like enumeration).

0 = Not Applicable (default, if not specified)

32 = Phase C (and S2)

33 = Phase CN (and S2N)

40 = Phase CA

64 = Phase B

65 = Phase BN

66 = Phase BC

128 = Phase A (and S1)


129 = Phase AN (and S1N)


132 = Phase AB

224 = Phase ABC

All other values reserved.

$$\text{Code} = \text{Networked} \times 2^{14} + \text{Open} \times 2^{13} + \text{HighLeg} \times 2^{12} + \text{Delta} \times 2^{11} + \text{Wye} \times 2^{10} + \text{S1} \times 2^9 + \text{S2} \times 2^8 \\ + \text{A1} \times 2^7 + \text{B1} \times 2^6 + \text{C1} \times 2^5 + \text{N1} \times 2^4 + \text{A2} \times 2^3 + \text{B2} \times 2^2 + \text{C1} \times 2^1 + \text{N2}$$
**CONNECTORS**

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [ReadingType](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [PhaseCodeType](#) : Enumeration , Public

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [PCCParameters](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [PhaseCodeType](#) : Enumeration , Public

**ENUMERATION:***000 NA**032 C**033 CN**040 CA**064 B**065 BN**066 BC**128 A**129 AN**132 AB**224 ABC**225 ABCN**016 N**017 NG*

### A.1.11 Persona modeling

This package groups an assortment of classes that can be used to capture an entity's personal information. In addition, digital certificates and other locational information can be used to support advanced identity services. These identity interfaces can be referenced by other higher-level models to specify participants, and provided a trusted-operational platform.

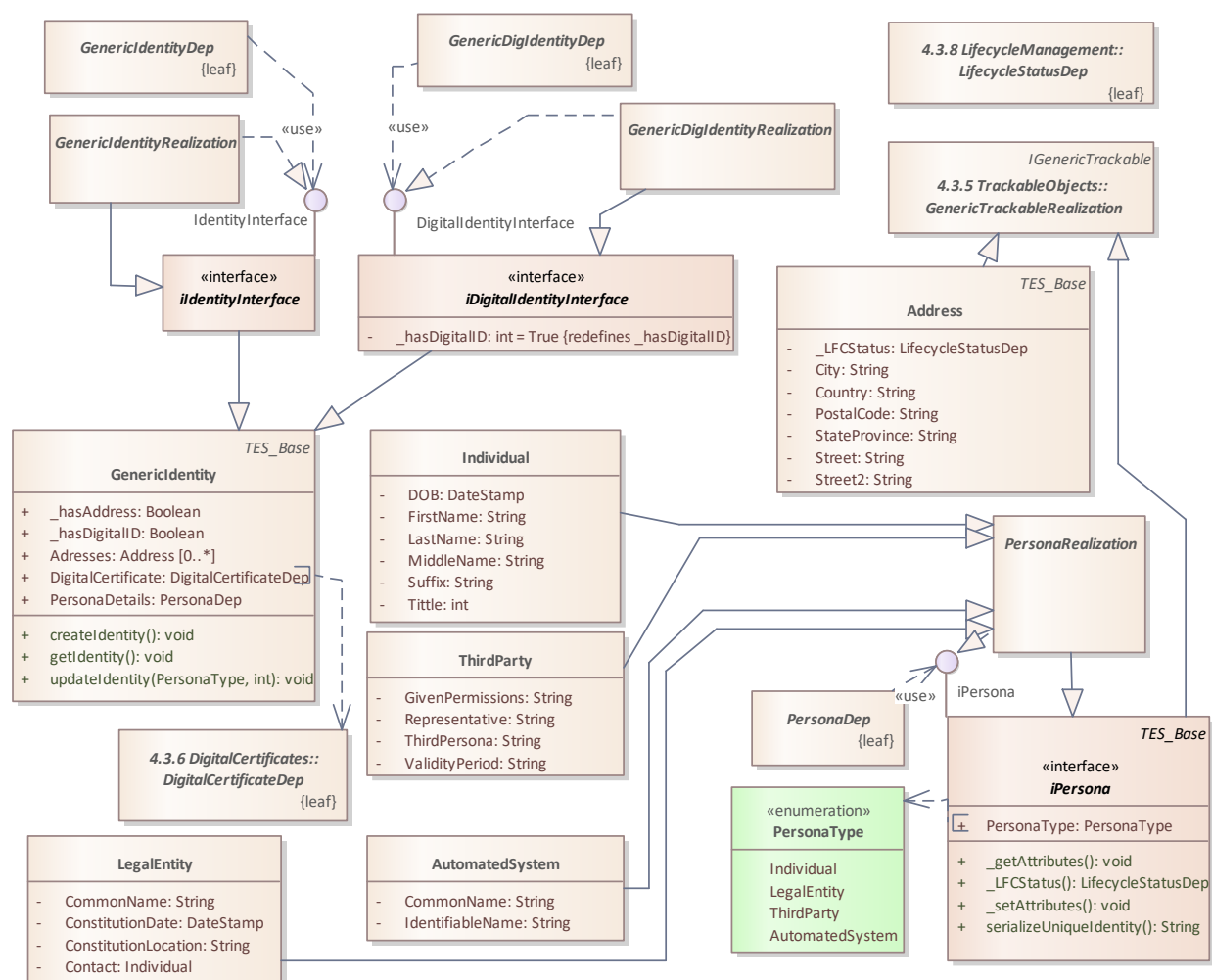



Figure 59. Overview of the Persona's package components

### A.1.11.1 Address

*Class in package '4.3.11 Persona modeling'*

OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS	
↳	Generalization from Address to TES_Base
↳	Generalization from Address to GenericTrackableRealization


**CONNECTORS**


 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [Address](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [LifecycleManager](#) : Class , Public


**ATTRIBUTES**


 **\_LFCStatus : LifecycleStatusDep Private**  
*Details:*


 **City : String Private**  
*Details:*

 **Country : String Private**  
*Details:*

 **PostalCode : String Private**  
*Details:*

 **StateProvince : String Private**  
*Details:*

 **Street : String Private**  
*Details:*

 **Street2 : String Private**  
*Details:*

**A.1.11.2 AutomatedSystem**


*Class in package '4.3.11 Persona modeling'*


**Details:** This is a sample realization of the *Persona* interface. It can be used to store data typically associated with automated agents.

**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

 Generalization from AutomatedSystem to PersonaRealization

**ATTRIBUTES**

 **CommonName : String Private**  
*Details:* This field can be used to store a user-defined name that can generically describe the asset.  
 Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )


 **IdentifiableName : String Private**  
*Details:* This field should be used to uniquely name the device within the system. For example Agent.0002, or in the format Org.Division.Dept.Number.  
 Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

**A.1.11.3 GenericDigIdentityDep**

*Class in package '4.3.11 Persona modeling'*

**Details:** Objects that reference this class expect an object that realizes the *Digital Identity* Interface. This class is a leaf and is only intended to serve as a data type.

**CONNECTORS**

 **Usage** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [GenericDigIdentityDep](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [DigitalIdentityInterface](#) : ProvidedInterface , Public

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [BlockMetaData](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [GenericDigIdentityDep](#) : Class , Public

#### A.1.11.4 GenericDigIdentityRealization

*Class in package '4.3.11 Persona modeling'*

**Details:** This abstract class implements the *DigitalIdentity* interface, classes derived from this class should satisfy all of the service and data requirements. All realizations of this class must provide access to a digital certificate.

##### OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS

- ↳ Generalization from `GenericDigIdentityRealization` to «interface» `iDigitalIdentityInterface`
- ↳ Realization from `GenericDigIdentityRealization` to `DigitalIdentityInterface`

#### A.1.11.5 GenericIdentity

*Class in package '4.3.11 Persona modeling'*

##### OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS

- ↳ Generalization from `GenericIdentity` to `TES_Base`

##### CONNECTORS

- ↳ **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : `GenericIdentity` : Class , Public  
To: `DigitalCertificateDep` : Class , Public

##### ATTRIBUTES

- ↳ `_hasAddress` : **Boolean** `Public`  
*Details:*
- ↳ `_hasDigitalID` : **Boolean** `Public`  
*Details:*
- ↳ `Adresses` : **Address** `Public`  
*Details:*
- ↳ `DigitalCertificate` : **DigitalCertificateDep** `Public`  
*Details:*
- ↳ `PersonaDetails` : **PersonaDep** `Public`  
*Details:*

##### OPERATIONS






- ↳ `createIdentity ()` : **void** `Public`  
*Details:*
- ↳ `getIdentity ()` : **void** `Public`  
*Details:*
- ↳ `updateIdentity (Type : PersonaType , Parameters : int )` : **void** `Public`  
*Details:*

#### A.1.11.6 GenericIdentityDep

*Class in package '4.3.11 Persona modeling'*

**Details:** Objects whom reference this class expect an object that realizes the *Identity* Interface. This class is a leaf and is only intended to serve as a data type.

**CONNECTORS**

	<b>Usage</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">GenericIdentityDep</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">IdentityInterface</a> : ProvidedInterface , Public
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">iMembershipMap</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">GenericIdentityDep</a> : Class , Public
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">iMembershipMap</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">GenericIdentityDep</a> : Class , Public
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">IGenericTrackable</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">GenericIdentityDep</a> : Class , Public
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">RecordTracker</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">GenericIdentityDep</a> : Class , Public


**A.1.11.7 GenericIdentityRealization***Class in package '4.3.11 Persona modeling'*

**Details:** This class represents an identity, which may be composed of an individual, entity, physical addresses and a digital identity (if applicable).

**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

	Generalization from <a href="#">GenericIdentityRealization</a> to «interface» <a href="#">iIdentityInterface</a>
	Realization from <a href="#">GenericIdentityRealization</a> to <a href="#">IdentityInterface</a>

**A.1.11.8 iDigitalIdentityInterface***Class «interface» in package '4.3.11 Persona modeling'***STRUCTURAL PART OF iDigitalIdentityInterface**

	<a href="#">DigitalIdentityInterface</a> : ProvidedInterface
---	--

**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**



	Generalization from «interface» <a href="#">iDigitalIdentityInterface</a> to <a href="#">GenericIdentity</a>
---	--

**ATTRIBUTES**


	<a href="#">_hasDigitalID</a> : <b>int</b> <b>Private</b> = True
	<i>Details:</i>

**A.1.11.9 IdentityInterface***Class «interface» in package '4.3.11 Persona modeling'*




**STRUCTURAL PART OF iIdentityInterface**
 IdentityInterface : ProvidedInterface
**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**
 Generalization from «interface» iIdentityInterface to GenericIdentity
**A.1.11.10 Individual***Class in package '4.3.11 Persona modeling'***OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**
 Generalization from Individual to PersonaRealization
**CONNECTORS**
 **Dependency** Source -> Destination
From: : [Individual](#) : Class , PublicTo: [LifecycleManager](#) : Class , Public
 **Dependency** Source -> Destination
From: : [Individual](#) : Class , PublicTo: [PersonStatus](#) : Enumeration , Public**ATTRIBUTES** DOB : **DateStamp** Private


Details:

 FirstName : **String** Private

Details:

 LastName : **String** Private


Details:

 MiddleName : **String** Private

Details:


 Suffix : **String** Private

Details:


 Title : **int** Private

Details:

**A.1.11.11 iPersona***Class «interface» in package '4.3.11 Persona modeling'***Details:** This represents a generic interface that offers the ability to retrieve basic info about an individual**STRUCTURAL PART OF iPersona**
 iPersona : ProvidedInterface
**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**
 Generalization from «interface» iPersona to TES\_Base

 Generalization from «interface» iPersona to GenericTrackableRealization

**CONNECTORS**


 **Dependency**    Source -> Destination  
 From:        : [iPersona](#) : Class , Public  
 To:        [PersonaType](#) : Enumeration , Public


**ATTRIBUTES**


 PersonaType : **PersonaType** [Public](#)  
*Details:*

**OPERATIONS**

 \_getAttributes () : **void** [Public](#)  
*Details:*

 \_LFCStatus () : **LifecycleStatusDep** [Public](#)  
*Details:*

 \_setAttributes () : **void** [Public](#)  
*Details:*

 serializeUniqueIdentity () : **String** [Public](#)  
*Details:* This function takes any persona-like object and serializes into a string representation that is human readable.

**A.1.11.12 LegalEntity**


*Class in package '4.3.11 Persona modeling'*


**Details:** This sample realization of a persona can serve as the base object for defining a legal entity such as a company, organization.


**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

 Generalization from LegalEntity to PersonaRealization

**ATTRIBUTES**

 CommonName : **String** [Private](#)  
*Details:*

 ConstitutionDate : **DateStamp** [Private](#)  
*Details:*

 ConstitutionLocation : **String** [Private](#)  
*Details:*

 Contact : **Individual** [Private](#)  
*Details:*

**A.1.11.13 OwnerInfo**


*Class in package '4.3.11 Persona modeling'*

**A.1.11.14 PersonaDep**

*Class in package '4.3.11 Persona modeling'*

**Details:** Objects whom reference this class expect an object that realizes the *Persona* Interface. This class is a leaf and is only intended to serve as a data type.

#### CONNECTORS

 **Usage** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [PersonaDep](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [iPersona](#) : ProvidedInterface , Public

#### A.1.11.15 PersonaRealization

*Class in package '4.3.11 Persona modeling'*

#### OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS

 Realization from [PersonaRealization](#) to [iPersona](#)  
 Generalization from [PersonaRealization](#) to «interface» [iPersona](#)





#### A.1.11.16 ThirdParty

*Class in package '4.3.11 Persona modeling'*

#### OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS

 Generalization from [ThirdParty](#) to [PersonaRealization](#)

#### ATTRIBUTES


 [GivenPermissions](#) : **String** [Private](#)  
*Details:*  
 [Representative](#) : **String** [Private](#)  
*Details:*  
 [ThirdPersona](#) : **String** [Private](#)  
*Details:*  
 [ValidityPeriod](#) : **String** [Private](#)  
*Details:*

#### A.1.11.17 PersonaType

*Enumeration in package '4.3.11 Persona modeling'*

**Details:** This describes the type of persona that is contained within this object.

#### CONNECTORS

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [iPersona](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [PersonaType](#) : Enumeration , Public

#### ENUMERATION:

<i>Individual</i>	This represents a physical person.
<i>LegalEntity</i>	These can be corporations, companies or any other association that has individual-like properties but it is not a person.
<i>ThirdParty</i>	This represents an agent that acts on behalf of another persona.
<i>AutomatedSystem</i>	

### A.1.12 Memberships

These classes can be used to establish memberships among two different systems. It is assumed that memberships requests are negotiated internally in between parties. The process assumes that a request-approval process occurs in between a solicitor and a target system, the target agent is responsible for evaluating the impacts/consequences of the relationship.

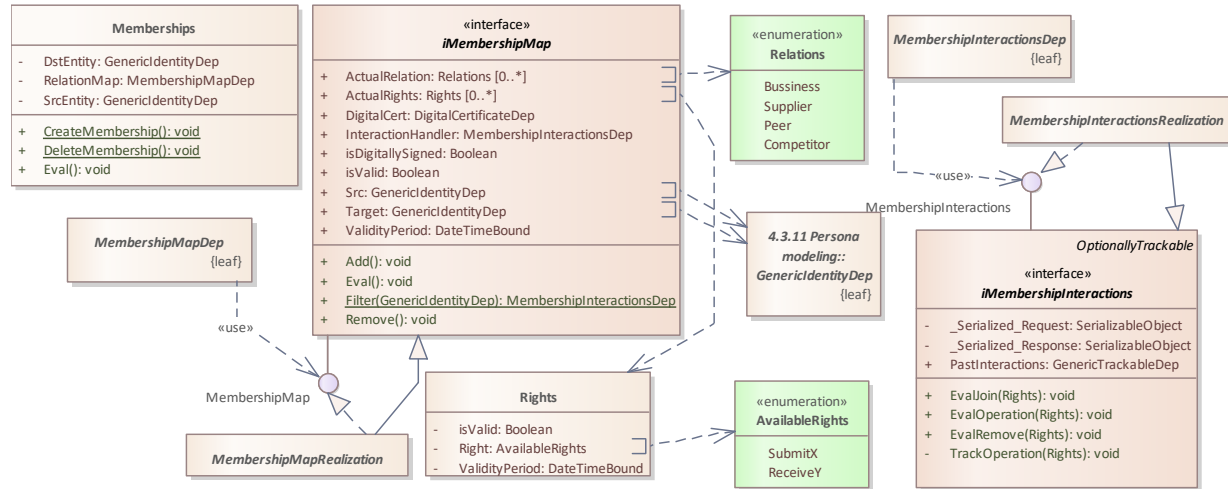


Figure 60. Overview of the Memberships' package components

#### A.1.12.1 iMembershipInteractions

*Class «interface» in package '4.3.12 Memberships'*

**Details:** This inheritable class provides describes the functions that can be executed under the context of both parties. This process is to be performed at the target system side. The target should verify that the presented rights and conditions satisfy its requirements.

#### STRUCTURAL PART OF iMembershipInteractions

MembershipInteractions : ProvidedInterface

#### OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS

Generalization from «interface» iMembershipInteractions to OptionallyTrackable

#### ATTRIBUTES

**\_Serialized\_Request** : **SerializableObject** **Private**

*Details:* This represents a serialized copy of the membership evaluation request.

*Multiplicity:* (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

**\_Serialized\_Response** : **SerializableObject** **Private**

*Details:*

**PastInteractions** : **GenericTrackableDep** **Public**

*Details:* This field can be used to track past interactions (if the class is configured to do so, via the inherited *OptionallyTrackable* object.

*Multiplicity:* (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

**OPERATIONS**

◆ EvalJoin (existentRights : **Rights**) : void **Public**

*Details:* This is a dedicated handler used to evaluate join operations

◆ EvalOperation (existentRights : **Rights**) : void **Public**

*Details:* This function can be used to evaluate all requested operations (other than the dedicated leave/join functions). Common functions could include extend membership or live validation. Do not implement complex TES-related actions.

◆ EvalRemove (existentRights : **Rights**) : void **Public**

*Details:* This is a dedicated function for handling the removal/revocation of a existing membership

◆ TrackOperation (existentRights : **Rights**) : void **Private**

*Details:* This add-on function can be used to track a membership state if required.

**A.1.12.2 iMembershipMap**

*Class «interface» in package '4.3.12 Memberships'*

**Details:** This inheritable class provides the basic mechanisms to track memberships among a fixed set of parties. Specific callbacks can be attached to the *Join/Remove* functions.

**STRUCTURAL PART OF iMembershipMap**

⚙ MembershipMap : ProvidedInterface

**CONNECTORS**

➡ **Dependency** Source -> Destination

From: : **iMembershipMap** : Class , Public

To: **GenericIdentityDep** : Class , Public

➡ **Dependency** Source -> Destination

From: : **iMembershipMap** : Class , Public

To: **GenericIdentityDep** : Class , Public

➡ **Dependency** Source -> Destination

From: : **iMembershipMap** : Class , Public

To: **Relations** : Enumeration , Public

➡ **Dependency** Source -> Destination

From: : **iMembershipMap** : Class , Public

To: **Rights** : Class , Public

**ATTRIBUTES**

◆ ActualRelation : **Relations** **Public**

*Details:* This field can be used to establish the relationship in between parties. This field is mostly for informative purposes.

Multiplicity: (0..\*, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

◆ ActualRights : **Rights** **Public**

*Details:* This field is used to establish the rights that the SOURCE entity has with the TARGET entity. By default this rights are not bidirectional.

Multiplicity: (0..\*, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

◆ DigitalCert : **DigitalCertificateDep** **Public**

*Details:* This is an optional certificate that can be attached to support the claimed membership rights.

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

◆ InteractionHandler : **MembershipInteractionsDep** **Public**

*Details:* This field is used to define the membership handling functions used for evaluating interactions between both parties.

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

◆ isDigitallySigned : **Boolean** **Public**

**ATTRIBUTES**

*Details:* This field can be used to describe if the membership map has been digitally signed by the grantee (the target system/agent).

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

💎 isValid : **Boolean** **Public**

*Details:* This field can be used to evaluate if the membership map as a whole is valid. This may be relevant when credentials are compromised or a party member has reached the end of its lifecycle.

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

💎 Src : **GenericIdentityDep** **Public**

*Details:* This field is used to define the source party.

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

💎 Target : **GenericIdentityDep** **Public**

*Details:* This field is used to define the target party.

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

💎 ValidityPeriod : **DateTimeBound** **Public**

*Details:* This field can be used to enforce a time validity over all assigned rights.

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

**OPERATIONS**

💎 Add () : **void** **Public**

*Details:* This function can be used to add a membership right /relation.

💎 Eval () : **void** **Public**

*Details:* This function can be used to evaluate a function under the context of all applicable rights.

💎 Filter (SrcDst : **GenericIdentityDep** ) : **MembershipInteractionsDep** **Public**

*Details:* This static function can be used to filter memberships based on a source or target party identity.

💎 Remove () : **void** **Public**

*Details:* This function can be used to remove a membership right /relation.

**A.1.12.3 MembershipInteractionsDep**

*Class in package '4.3.12 Memberships'*

**Details:** Objects whom reference this class expect an object that realizes the *MembershipInteractions* Interface. This class is a leaf and is only intended to serve as a data type.

**CONNECTORS**

🔗 **Usage** Source -> Destination

From: : [MembershipInteractionsDep](#) : Class , Public

To: [MembershipInteractions](#) : ProvidedInterface , Public

**A.1.12.4 MembershipInteractionsRealization**

*Class in package '4.3.12 Memberships'*

**Details:** This realization can be used to implement custom functions to handle basic membership interactions (such as establishing, validating and revoking them). This interface should not be used to dictate complex agent behavior, rather to demonstrate that a relation exists.

**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

↔ Generalization from [MembershipInteractionsRealization](#) to «interface» [iMembershipInteractions](#)


↔ Realization from [MembershipInteractionsRealization](#) to [MembershipInteractions](#)

### A.1.12.5 MembershipMapDep

*Class in package '4.3.12 Memberships'*

**Details:** Objects whom reference this class expect an object that realizes the *MembershipMap* Interface. This class is a leaf and is only intended to serve as a data type.

#### CONNECTORS

 **Usage**    Source -> Destination  
 From:        : [MembershipMapDep](#) : Class , Public  
 To:         [MembershipMap](#) : ProvidedInterface , Public

### A.1.12.6 MembershipMapRealization

*Class in package '4.3.12 Memberships'*

**Details:** This realization can be used to implement custom membership tracking systems among a fixed set of parties

#### OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS


 Realization from *MembershipMapRealization* to *MembershipMap*  
 Generalization from *MembershipMapRealization* to «interface» *iMembershipMap*


### A.1.12.7 Memberships


*Class in package '4.3.12 Memberships'*

**Details:** This class represents any generic membership that can exist between two parties. The class depends on an dependent interface to map each of the multiple relations that may exist in between a given Destiny/Source pair of parties.


#### ATTRIBUTES


 **DstEntity : GenericIdentityDep Private**  
*Details:* This represents the source entity to which this memberships apply.  
 Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )


 **RelationMap : MembershipMapDep Private**  
*Details:* This represent all memberships that exists in between the given parties.  
 Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

 **SrcEntity : GenericIdentityDep Private**  
*Details:* This represents the destiny entity to which this memberships apply.  
 Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

#### OPERATIONS

 **CreateMembership () : void Public**  
*Details:* This is a static function that can be used to create a new membership in between the given parties. It internally calls the *Join* function defined by the membership provider method.

 **DeleteMembership () : void Public**  
*Details:* This is a static function that can be used to delete/revoke a membership in between the given parties. It internally calls the *remove* function defined by the membership provider method.

 **Eval () : void Public**


**OPERATIONS**


*Details:* This function can be used to evaluate an action using the membership interface.

**A.1.12.8 Rights**


*Class in package '4.3.12 Memberships'*

**CONNECTORS**

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [Rights](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [AvailableRights](#) : Enumeration , Public

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [iMembershipMap](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [Rights](#) : Class , Public

**ATTRIBUTES**

 isValid : **Boolean** [Private](#)  
*Details:*


 Right : **AvailableRights** [Private](#)  
*Details:*

 ValidityPeriod : **DateTimeBound** [Private](#)  
*Details:*

**A.1.12.9 AvailableRights**

*Enumeration in package '4.3.12 Memberships'*

**CONNECTORS**

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [Rights](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [AvailableRights](#) : Enumeration , Public

**ENUMERATION:**


*SubmitX*

*ReceiveY*

**A.1.12.10 Relations**

*Enumeration in package '4.3.12 Memberships'*

**CONNECTORS**

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [iMembershipMap](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [Relations](#) : Enumeration , Public

**ENUMERATION:**

*Bussiness*

*Supplier*

*Peer*

*Competitor*



### A.1.13 Summary of basic interfaces

This section summarizes the basic interfaces provided by this report, the interfaces are generic and can be used to support most of the data and communication needs of grid applications (and specifically TES systems). The provided interfaces remain at the high-level, but still capture most of the common requirements and functionalities that will require different modules to communicate, creating a highly-interoperable network.

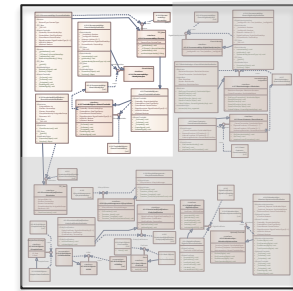
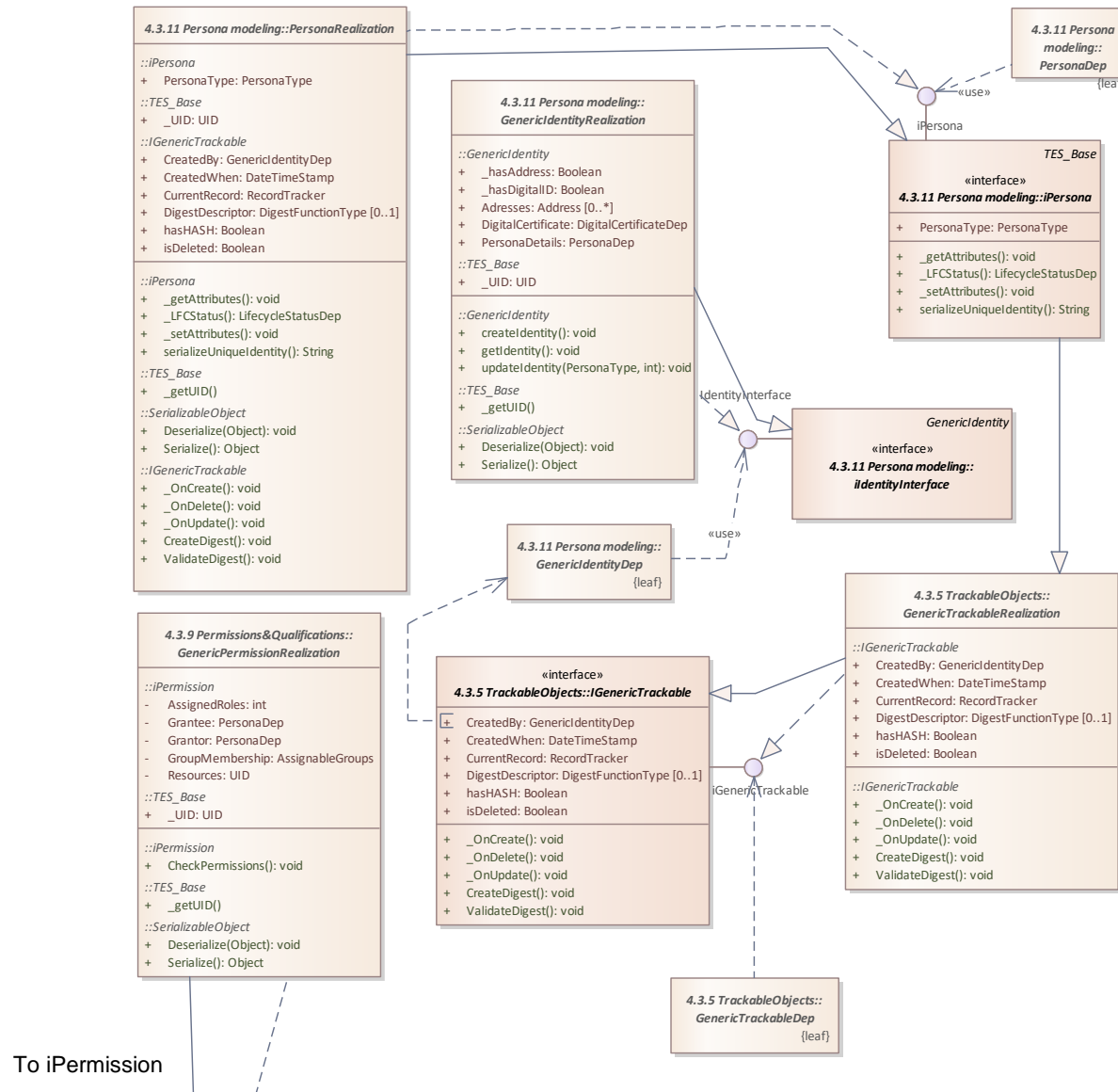


Figure 61. Overview of the BasicInterface's package components (Top-left view).

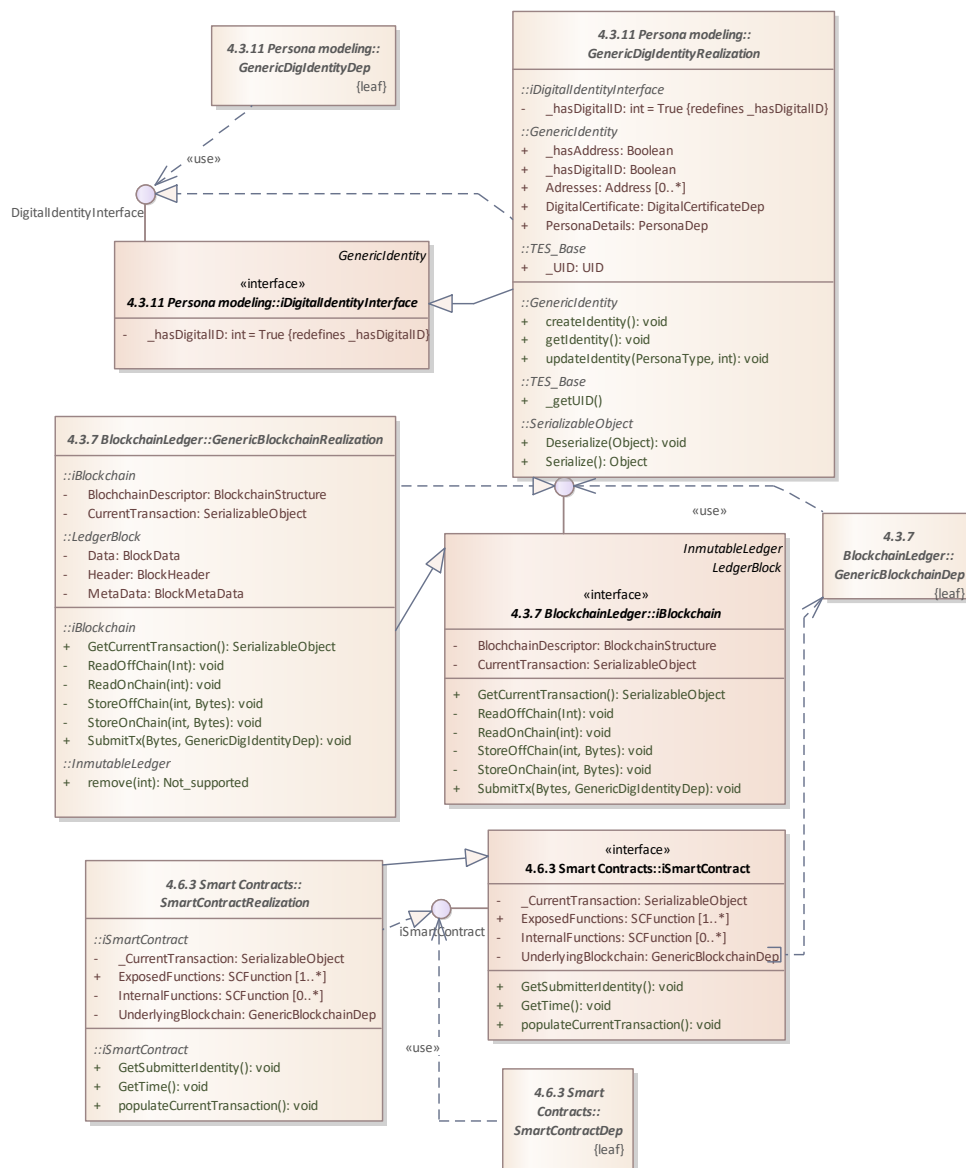


Figure 62. Overview of the BasicInterface's package components (Top-right view).

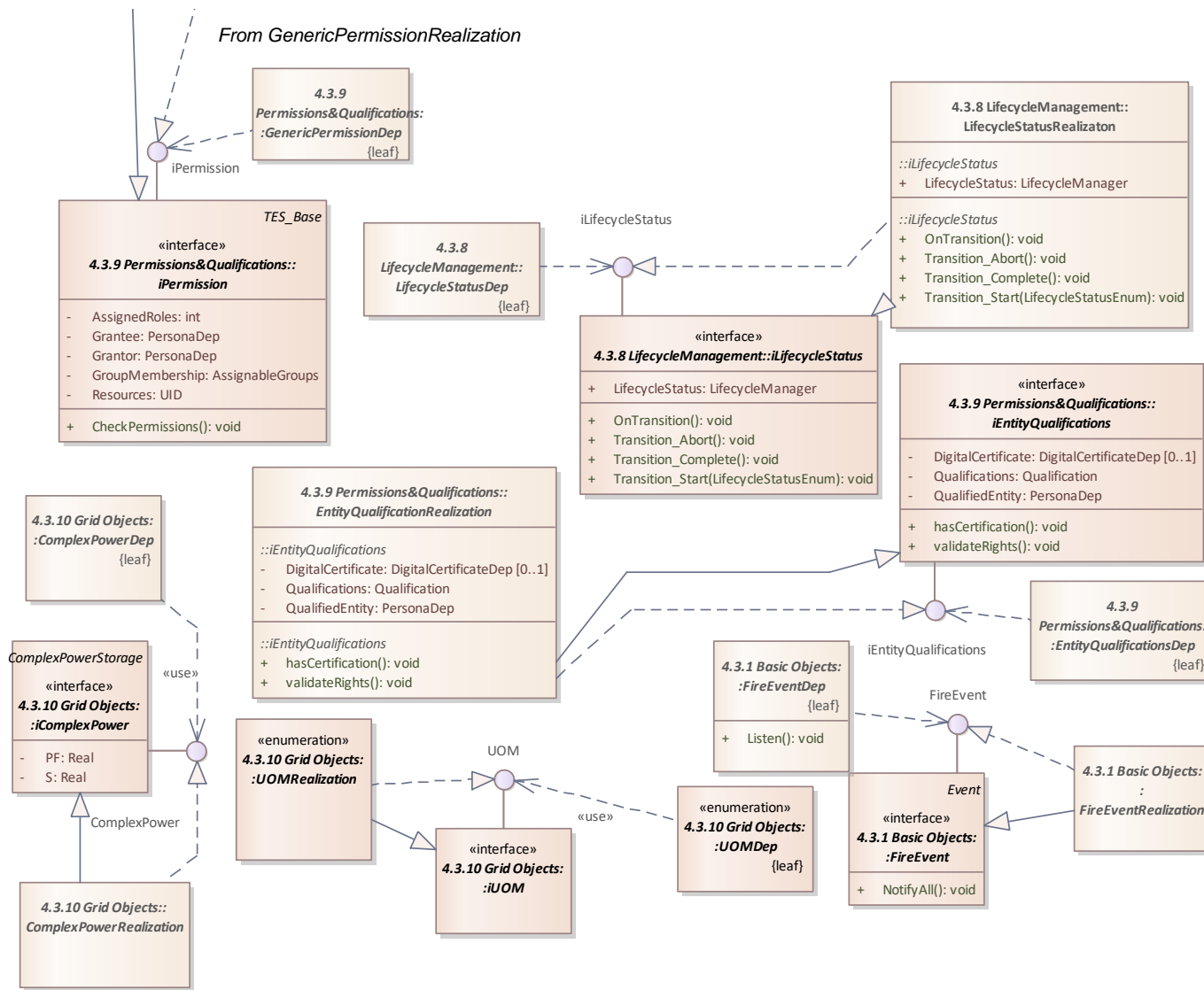


Figure 63. Overview of the BasicInterface's package components (Bottom-left view).

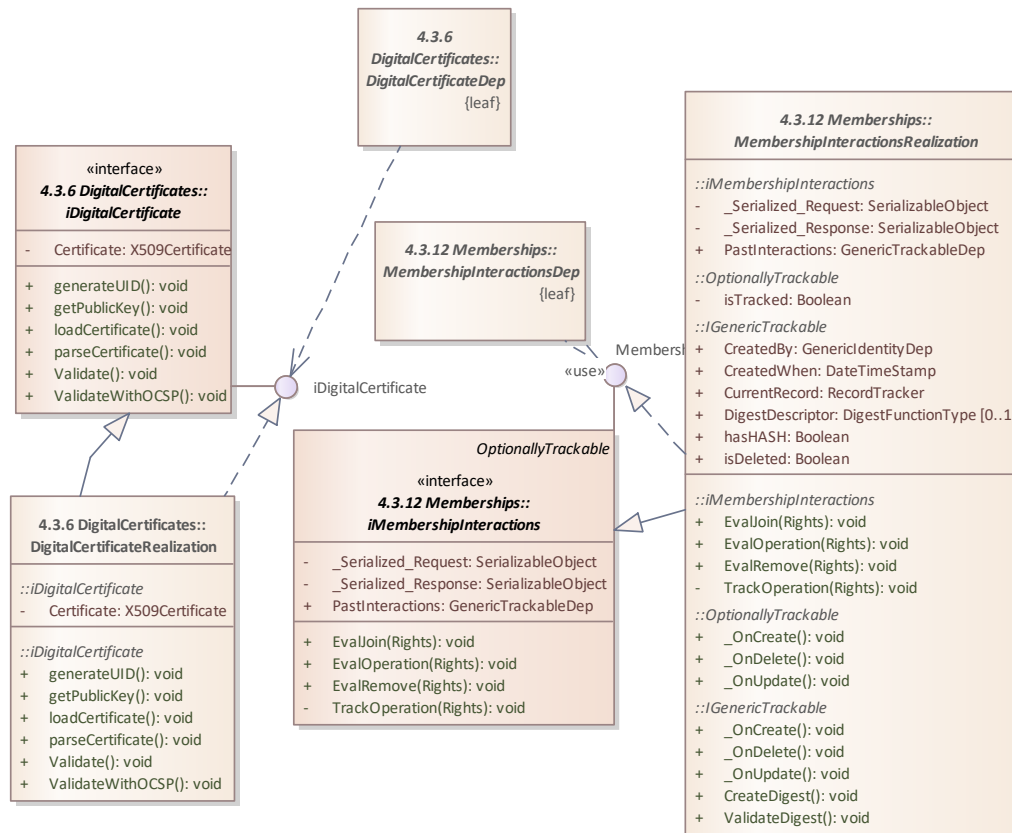


Figure 64. Overview of the BasicInterface's package components (Bottom-right view).

## A.2 Resources and Participants modeling

In this section an overview of templates that can be used to model a large variety of grid devices and participants is introduced. These resources are the main building block of any TES-based application and represent the main contribution of the presented work.

### A.2.1 Resources

This package documents a variety of classes that work together to represent grid equipment and expose it to a transactive system. The provided interfaces enable to abstract the different levels of interactions that are expected to occur within a TES. The proposed models have the ability to account for active as well as "dumb" devices, exposing only capable equipment as a grid resource. From this point forward, grid resources can be controlled and managed by dedicated transactive agents.

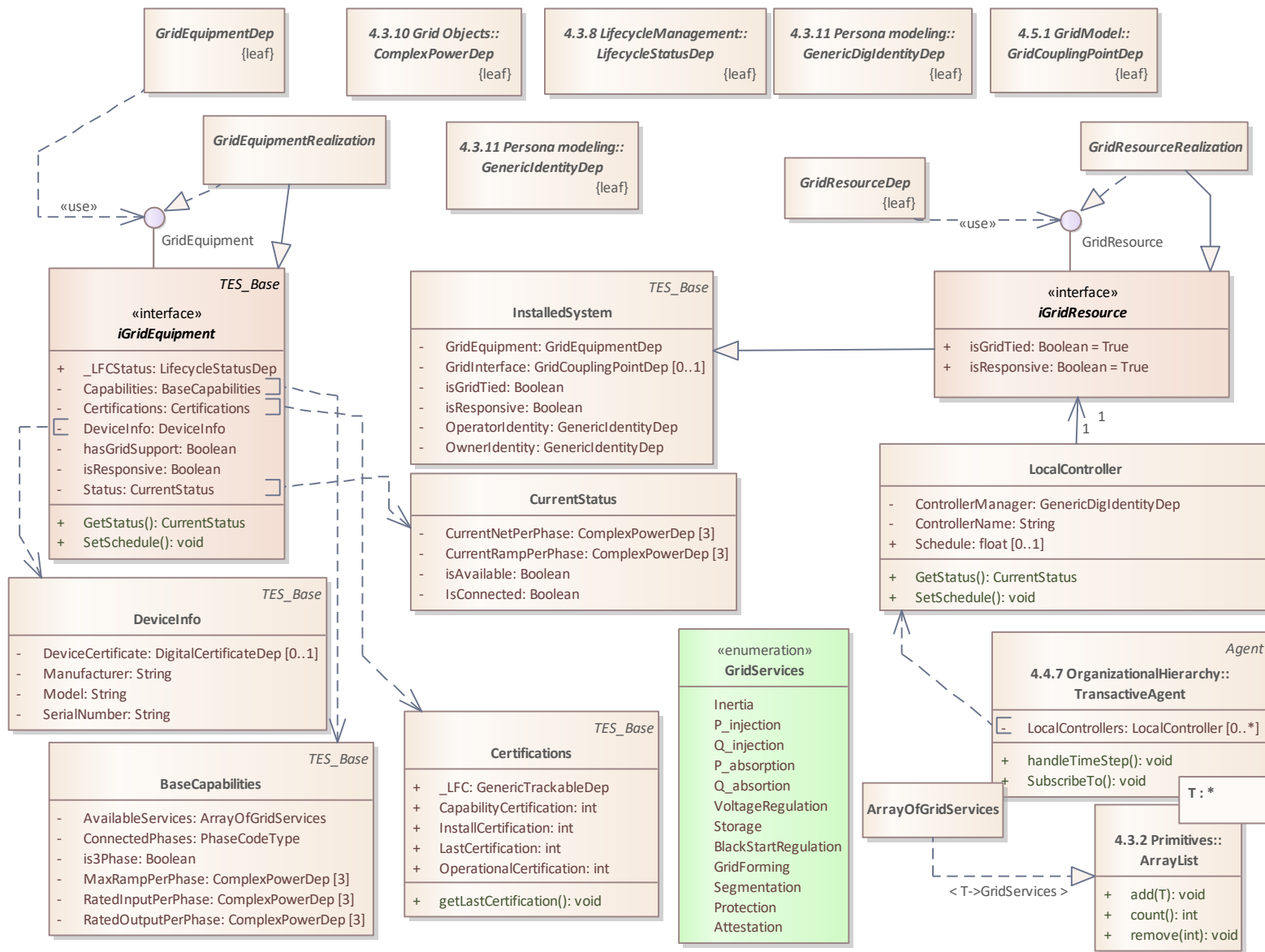


Figure 65. Overview of the Resources' package components

### A.2.1.1 ArrayOfGridServices

*Class in package '4.4.1 Resources'*

#### OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS

← Realization from ArrayOfGridServices to ArrayList

### A.2.1.2 BaseCapabilities


*Class in package '4.4.1 Resources'*

**Details:** This object captures the basic attributes of a device that has an energy consumption/generation interface. This object has been expanded from the definition given in the "tiger" model.

#### OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS

← Generalization from BaseCapabilities to TES\_Base

#### CONNECTORS

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [iGridEquipment](#) : Class , Public  
To: [BaseCapabilities](#) : Class , Public

#### ATTRIBUTES

 AvailableServices : **ArrayOfGridServices** [Private](#)


*Details:* This field encodes all grid services that a device can provide.

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

 ConnectedPhases : **PhaseCodeType** [Private](#)


*Details:* This field can be used to indicate the phases that are actually connected to an electrical network.

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

 is3Phase : **Boolean** [Private](#)


*Details:* This flag can be used to determine if the equipment under question is intended to operate on 3 phases.

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

 MaxRampPerPhase : **ComplexPowerDep** [Private](#)


*Details:* This field can be used to determine the maximum ramping rate for the resource. More complex devices can provide an XY curve to capture more dynamic ramping characteristics.

Multiplicity: (3, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

 RatedInputPerPhase : **ComplexPowerDep** [Private](#)

*Details:* This represents the amount of complex power the device can absorb per unit of time (e.g., per hour)

Multiplicity: (3, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

 RatedOutputPerPhase : **ComplexPowerDep** [Private](#)

*Details:* This field can be used to indicate the maximum output capabilities of the equipment being captured. This quantity is assumed to be per unit of time (e.g., and hour).

Multiplicity: (3, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

### A.2.1.3 Certifications

*Class in package '4.4.1 Resources'*


**Details:** This object can be used to capture an agents certification/inspection results. A device should refrain from operate unless an operational certification has been issued.

#### OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS






← Generalization from Certifications to TES\_Base



**CONNECTORS**

 **Dependency**    Source -> Destination  
 From:        : [iGridEquipment](#) : Class , Public  
 To:        [Certifications](#) : Class , Public

**ATTRIBUTES**

-  **\_LFC : GenericTrackableDep Public**  
*Details:* This field can be used to track the certifications history.  
 Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )
-  **CapabilityCertification : int Public**  
*Details:* This field is intended to hold a capability certification.  
 Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )
-  **InstallCertification : int Public**  
*Details:* This field is intended to hold a install certification.  
 Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )
-  **LastCertification : int Public**  
*Details:* This field is intended to hold a reference to the latest certification.  
 Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )
-  **OperationalCertification : int Public**  
*Details:* This field is intended to hold an operational certification.  
 Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

**OPERATIONS**


-  **getLastCertification () : void Public**  
*Details:* This field is intended to return the latest certification available.

**A.2.1.4    CurrentStatus**





*Class in package '4.4.1 Resources'*

**Details:** This class represents the current device status. It should not be committed to the blockchain, rather an "on-demand" callback should be implemented.

**CONNECTORS**

 **Dependency**    Source -> Destination  
 From:        : [iGridEquipment](#) : Class , Public  
 To:        [CurrentStatus](#) : Class , Public

**ATTRIBUTES**

-  **CurrentNetPerPhase : ComplexPowerDep Private**  
*Details:* This field represents the current net power output (- for loads).  
 Multiplicity: (3, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )
-  **CurrentRampPerPhase : ComplexPowerDep Private**  
*Details:* This represents the current ramping rate that the device is executing either to a scheduled event or due to capacity constraints.  
 Multiplicity: (3, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )
-  **isAvailable : Boolean Private**  
*Details:* This field represents the dynamic ability of some systems to momentarily stop participating as a responsive system.  
 Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )
-  **IsConnected : Boolean Private**  
*Details:* This field can be used to determine if the device is connected to the grid or has been isolated.  
 Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

### A.2.1.5 DeviceInfo

*Class in package '4.4.1 Resources'*

**Details:** This object can be used to describe the basic properties of a device/equipment.

#### OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS

↳ Generalization from DeviceInfo to TES\_Base

#### CONNECTORS

➤ **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [iGridEquipment](#) : Class , Public  
To: [DeviceInfo](#) : Class , Public

➤ **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [PVCCell](#) : Class , Public  
To: [DeviceInfo](#) : Class , Public

#### ATTRIBUTES

◆ DeviceCertificate : **DigitalCertificateDep** Private  
*Details:* This optional field can be used to store a device digital certificate (if provided/generated).  
Multiplicity: (0..1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

◆ Manufacturer : **String** Private  
*Details:* This represents the manufacturer/vendor that developed, assembled or sold the equipment.  
Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

◆ Model : **String** Private  
*Details:* This field represents the model, models are manufacturer's specific.  
Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

◆ SerialNumber : **String** Private  
*Details:* This field represents a unique number that represents a device.  
Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

### A.2.1.6 GridEquipmentDep

*Class in package '4.4.1 Resources'*

**Details:** Objects whom reference this class expect an object that realizes the *GridEquipment* Interface. This class is a leaf and is only intended to serve as a data type.

#### CONNECTORS

➤ **Usage** Source -> Destination  
From: : [GridEquipmentDep](#) : Class , Public  
To: [GridEquipment](#) : ProvidedInterface , Public

### A.2.1.7 GridEquipmentRealization

*Class in package '4.4.1 Resources'*

**Details:** This abstract class implements the *GridEquipment* interface which allows to implement grid devices that rely on power delivery. Classes derived from this class should satisfy all of the service and data requirements.

#### OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS


↳ Generalization from GridEquipmentRealization to «interface» iGridEquipment

↳ Realization from GridEquipmentRealization to GridEquipment

### A.2.1.8 GridResourceDep

*Class in package '4.4.1 Resources'*

#### CONNECTORS



 **Usage** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [GridResourceDep](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [GridResource](#) : ProvidedInterface , Public

### A.2.1.9 GridResourceRealization

*Class in package '4.4.1 Resources'*

**Details:** This realization can serve as a base to implement different types of grid resources that are either responsive or can provide on-demand support services.

#### OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS


 Generalization from GridResourceRealization to «interface» iGridResource  
 Realization from GridResourceRealization to GridResource

### A.2.1.10 iGridEquipment

*Class «interface» in package '4.4.1 Resources'*

**Details:** This is the base class for representing grid equipment, it can hold capability information, generic device info, as well as *CurrentStatus* variables.


#### STRUCTURAL PART OF iGridEquipment


 GridEquipment : ProvidedInterface


#### OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS


 Generalization from «interface» iGridEquipment to TES\_Base


#### CONNECTORS










 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [iGridEquipment](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [DeviceInfo](#) : Class , Public

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [iGridEquipment](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [Certifications](#) : Class , Public

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [iGridEquipment](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [BaseCapabilities](#) : Class , Public

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [iGridEquipment](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [CurrentStatus](#) : Class , Public

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [iGridEquipment](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [LifecycleManager](#) : Class , Public




ATTRIBUTES	
 <b>_LFCStatus</b> : <b>LifecycleStatusDep</b> <b>Public</b>	
<i>Details:</i> This field can be used to track an asset lifecycle status.	
Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )	
 <b>Capabilities</b> : <b>BaseCapabilities</b> <b>Private</b>	
<i>Details:</i> This field describes the electrical capabilities of the device in question.	
Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )	
 <b>Certifications</b> : <b>Certifications</b> <b>Private</b>	
<i>Details:</i> This field contains the authorizations or certifications necessary for operating the device.	
Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )	
 <b>DeviceInfo</b> : <b>DeviceInfo</b> <b>Private</b>	
<i>Details:</i> This field contains the device's basic identifying information.	
Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )	
 <b>hasGridSupport</b> : <b>Boolean</b> <b>Private</b>	
<i>Details:</i> This flag is used to indicate that a resource can provide some type of grid support services to the electrical system. This may include demand response, voltage regulation, remote measuring capabilities, etc.	
Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )	
 <b>isResponsive</b> : <b>Boolean</b> <b>Private</b>	
<i>Details:</i> This flag is used to indicate that a resource is responsive in its energy demand. Most agents will require a responsive device to operate.	
Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )	
 <b>Status</b> : <b>CurrentStatus</b> <b>Private</b>	
<i>Details:</i> This field contains a reference to t	
Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )	
OPERATIONS	
 <b>GetStatus ()</b> : <b>CurrentStatus</b> <b>Public</b>	
<i>Details:</i>	
 <b>SetSchedule ()</b> : <b>void</b> <b>Public</b>	
<i>Details:</i> This function represents a very powerful function that can set the output power levels within the bounds of <i>RatedInput</i> and <i>RatedOutput</i> , at the <i>MaxRamp</i> rate.	

### A.2.1.11 InstalledSystem

*Class in package '4.4.1 Resources'*

**Details:** This object helps to map a device to a grid interconnection point once it gets installed. Notice that some devices can be installed but remain off-grid.

OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS	
	Generalization from <b>InstalledSystem</b> to <b>TES_Base</b>


CONNECTORS	
 <b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination	
From:        : <b>InstalledSystemIdentity</b> : Class , Public	
To:         : <b>InstalledSystem</b> : Class , Public	
ATTRIBUTES	
 <b>GridEquipment</b> : <b>GridEquipmentDep</b> <b>Private</b>	
<i>Details:</i> This is a reference to the equipment being considered as installed.	
Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )	
 <b>GridInterface</b> : <b>GridCouplingPointDep</b> <b>Private</b>	
<i>Details:</i> This is an OPTIONAL argument that can be used to describe the interconnection point.	
Multiplicity: (0..1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )	

**ATTRIBUTES**

 isGridTied : **Boolean** *Private*

*Details:* This flag can be used to determine if the equipment is connected to the grid.

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

 isResponsive : **Boolean** *Private*

*Details:* This flag can be used to determine if the device is considered responsive. Note that resource availability does not affect the responsive state in this context.

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

 OperatorIdentity : **GenericIdentityDep** *Private*

*Details:* This field can be used to define the identity of the entity responsible for its operation.

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

 OwnerIdentity : **GenericIdentityDep** *Private*

*Details:* This field can be used to define the identity of the entity that owns the device, which may not be the entity responsible for its operation.

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

**A.2.1.12 LocalController**

*Class in package '4.4.1 Resources'*

**Details:** This local controller model provide local intelligence to a resource. such intelligence is not limited to load/generation controllers but also to voltage and protection devices, this object was adapted from the model found in the Tiger's team report.

**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

 Realization from LocalController to iResourcePhysicalStatus

 Realization from LocalController to iLocalControl

**CONNECTORS**

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination

From: : [LocalController](#) : Class , Public

To: [PowerGen](#) : Interface , Public

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination

From: : [TransactiveAgent](#) : Class , Public

To: [LocalController](#) : Class , Public

**ATTRIBUTES**

 ControllerManager : **GenericDigIdentityDep** *Private*


*Details:* This fields represents the identity responsible for managing this controller. Due to its operational nature, it is expected that this identity has a digital representation.

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

 ControllerName : **String** *Private*

*Details:* This field represents the controller's name

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

 Schedule : **float** *Public*

*Details:* This field can be used to deploy an schedule of tasks.

Multiplicity: (0..1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False ) Constraints: The "quantity" that makes up the PowerRealQuantity of the PowerMeasurementsSet shall be greater than or equal to 0. : Invariant

**ASSOCIATIONS**

 Association (direction: Source -> Destination)

Source: Public (Class) LocalController

Target: Public upRamp (Class)  
PowerRampSegmentType

## ASSOCIATIONS

 Association (direction: Source -> Destination)

Source: Public (Class) LocalController

Target: Public downRamp (Class)  
PowerRampSegmentType

 Association (direction: Source -> Destination)

Source: Public (Class) LocalController  
Cardinality: [1]

Target: Public (Class) iGridResource «interface»  
Cardinality: [1]

 Association (direction: Source -> Destination)

Source: Public (Class) LocalController

Target: Public demandLimits (Class) PowerRatings

 Association (direction: Source -> Destination)


Source: Public (Class) SupervisoryController

Target: Public (Class) LocalController  
Cardinality: [1..\*]

## OPERATIONS

 GetStatus () : **CurrentStatus** Public

*Details:* This function is intended to provide details on behalf of the resource to higher hierarchy systems such as a transactive agent or a system-level controller.

 SetSchedule () : **void** Public


*Details:*

### A.2.1.13 iGridResource

*Class «interface» in package '4.4.1 Resources'*


**Details:** This interface can be used to indicate an equipment that is connected to the grid and can provide responsive features. Such intelligence is not limited to load/generation elements but also to devices that can provide ancillary services or help in grid operations (e.g. protection devices). This object was adapted from the model found in the Tiger's team report.


## STRUCTURAL PART OF iGridResource


 GridResource : ProvidedInterface

## OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS

 Realization from «interface» iGridResource to iResourceControl

 Generalization from «interface» iGridResource to InstalledSystem

 Realization from «interface» iGridResource to iResourcePhysical

 Realization from «interface» iGridResource to iWeatherData

## ATTRIBUTES

 isGridTied : **Boolean** Public = True

## ATTRIBUTES

*Details:* This field is used to indicate a requirement for devices to be connected, before being considered as a grid resource.  
Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

 isResponsive : **Boolean** **Public** = True

*Details:* This field is used to indicate a requirement for devices to be responsive, before being considered as a grid resource.  
Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

## ASSOCIATIONS

 Association (direction: Source -> Destination)

Source: Public (Class) iGridResource «interface»

Target: Public power (Class) Power

 Association (direction: Source -> Destination)

Source: Public (Class) iGridResource «interface»

Target: Public voltage (Class) Voltage

 Association (direction: Source -> Destination)

Source: Public (Class) iGridResource «interface»

Target: Public impedance (Class) Impedance

 Association (direction: Bi-Directional)

Source: Public (Class) iGridResource «interface»

Target: Private (Class) Grid

 Association (direction: Source -> Destination)

Source: Public (Class) iGridResource «interface»

Target: Public current (Class) Current

 Association (direction: Source -> Destination)

Source: Public (Class) Weather

Target: Public (Class) iGridResource «interface»

 Association (direction: Source -> Destination)

Source: Public (Class) LocalController  
Cardinality: [1]

Target: Public (Class) iGridResource «interface»  
Cardinality: [1]

 Association (direction: Source -> Destination)

Source: Public (Class) SupervisoryController

Target: Public resources (Class) iGridResource  
«interface»

### A.2.1.14 GridServices

*Enumeration in package '4.4.1 Resources'*

**Details:** This enumeration contains a sample of grid services that can be provided by grid resources. Individual equipment can select the services that it can provide, the quality of such services can be implemented by using a dedicated *GridServices* Interface (future work).

ENUMERATION:	
<i>Inertia</i>	
<i>P_injection</i>	
<i>Q_injection</i>	
<i>P_absorption</i>	
<i>Q_absortion</i>	
<i>VoltageRegulation</i>	
<i>Storage</i>	
<i>BlackStartRegulation</i>	
<i>GridForming</i>	
<i>Segmentation</i>	
<i>Protection</i>	
<i>Attestation</i>	



A.2.2 Load Resources

This package contains an specialization of a grid resource, it illustrates the two main types of loads that are present on the grid. Both load models present a conformant interface to the *GridEquipment* requirements.

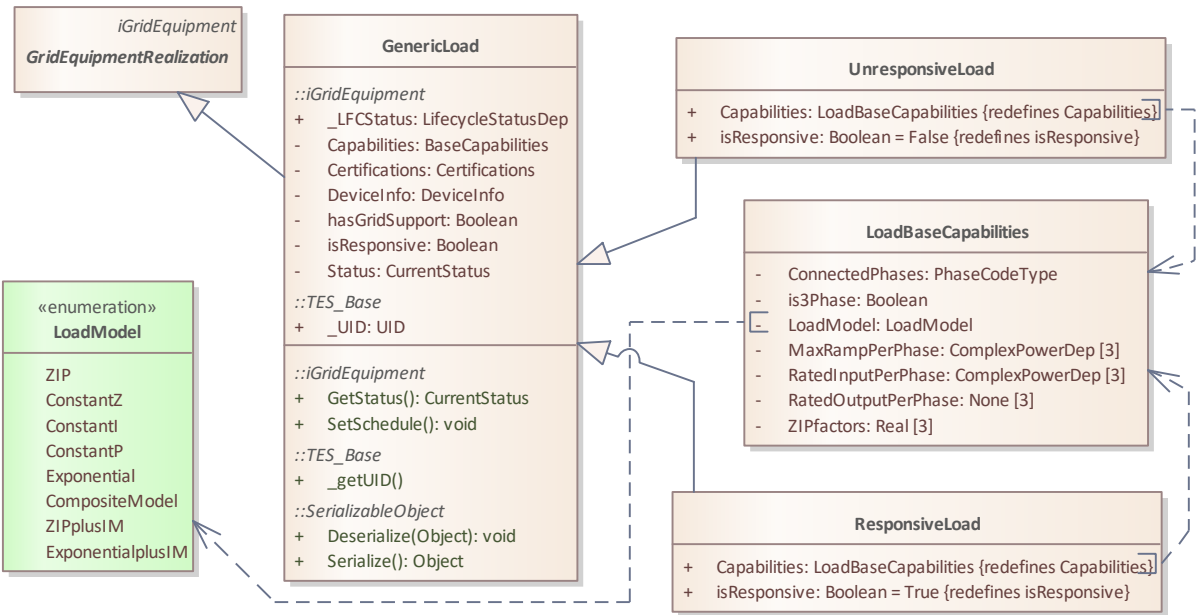


Figure 66. Overview of the LoadResources' package components

A.2.2.1 GenericLoad

Class in package '4.4.2 LoadResources'








OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS	
	Generalization from GenericLoad to GridEquipmentRealization

A.2.2.2 LoadBaseCapabilities

Class in package '4.4.2 LoadResources'

Details: This object has been expanded from the definition given in the "tiger" model.

CONNECTORS	
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">LoadBaseCapabilities</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">LoadModel</a> : Enumeration , Public
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">ResponsiveLoad</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">LoadBaseCapabilities</a> : Class , Public
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">UnresponsiveLoad</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">LoadBaseCapabilities</a> : Class , Public

ATTRIBUTES	
 <b>ConnectedPhases</b> : <b>PhaseCodeType</b> <b>Private</b>	<i>Details:</i> This field can be used to indicate the phases that are actually connected to an electrical network. Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )
 <b>is3Phase</b> : <b>Boolean</b> <b>Private</b>	<i>Details:</i> This flag can be used to determine if the equipment under question is intended to operate on 3 phases. Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )
 <b>LoadModel</b> : <b>LoadModel</b> <b>Private</b>	<i>Details:</i>
 <b>MaxRampPerPhase</b> : <b>ComplexPowerDep</b> <b>Private</b>	<i>Details:</i> This field can be used to determine the maximum ramping rate for the resource. More complex devices can provide an XY curve to capture more dynamic ramping characteristics. Multiplicity: (3, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )
 <b>RatedInputPerPhase</b> : <b>ComplexPowerDep</b> <b>Private</b>	<i>Details:</i> This represents the amount of complex power the device can absorb per unit of time (e.g., per hour) Multiplicity: (3, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )
 <b>RatedOutputPerPhase</b> : <b>None</b> <b>Private</b>	<i>Details:</i> This field can be used to indicate the maximum output capabilities of the equipment being captured. This quantity is assumed to be per unit of time (e.g., and hour). Multiplicity: (3, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )
 <b>ZIPfactors</b> : <b>Real</b> <b>Private</b>	<i>Details:</i> This field can be used to provide a custom mixture of ZIP components. The <i>LoadModel</i> should be set to ZIP if this field must be used. The sum of this factors must be equal to 1.0 Multiplicity: (3, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

### A.2.2.3 ResponsiveLoad

*Class in package '4.4.2 LoadResources'*

OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS	
	Generalization from <code>ResponsiveLoad</code> to <code>GenericLoad</code>

CONNECTORS	
 <b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination	
From:        : <a href="#">ResponsiveLoad</a> : Class , Public	
To:         : <a href="#">LoadBaseCapabilities</a> : Class , Public	

ATTRIBUTES	
 <b>Capabilities</b> : <b>LoadBaseCapabilities</b> <b>Public</b>	<i>Details:</i>
 <b>isResponsive</b> : <b>Boolean</b> <b>Public</b> = True	<i>Details:</i>

### A.2.2.4 UnresponsiveLoad

*Class in package '4.4.2 LoadResources'*

OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS	
	Generalization from <code>UnresponsiveLoad</code> to <code>GenericLoad</code>

CONNECTORS	
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination
From:	: <a href="#">UnresponsiveLoad</a> : Class , Public
To:	: <a href="#">LoadBaseCapabilities</a> : Class , Public

ATTRIBUTES	
	Capabilities : <b>LoadBaseCapabilities</b> <a href="#">Public</a>
<i>Details:</i>	
	isResponsive : <b>Boolean</b> <a href="#">Public</a> = False
<i>Details:</i>	

**A.2.2.5    LoadModel**

*Enumeration in package '4.4.2 LoadResources'*

**Details:** This enumeration represents the different types of loads that can be present on the system.

CONNECTORS	
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination
From:	: <a href="#">LoadBaseCapabilities</a> : Class , Public
To:	: <a href="#">LoadModel</a> : Enumeration , Public

ENUMERATION:	
<i>ZIP</i>	A mixture of constant Impedance, Current and Power.
<i>ConstantZ</i>	
<i>ConstantI</i>	
<i>ConstantP</i>	
<i>Exponential</i>	
<i>CompositeModel</i>	
<i>ZIPplusIM</i>	
<i>ExponentialplusIM</i>	

### A.2.3 IBR-Based Generation Resources

This diagram is an specialization of a grid resource, it enables end users to model the features of an Inverter-Based generator. It documents specific examples to model PV-based and wind-based resources which can further refined to satisfy the data capturing needs of the end use.

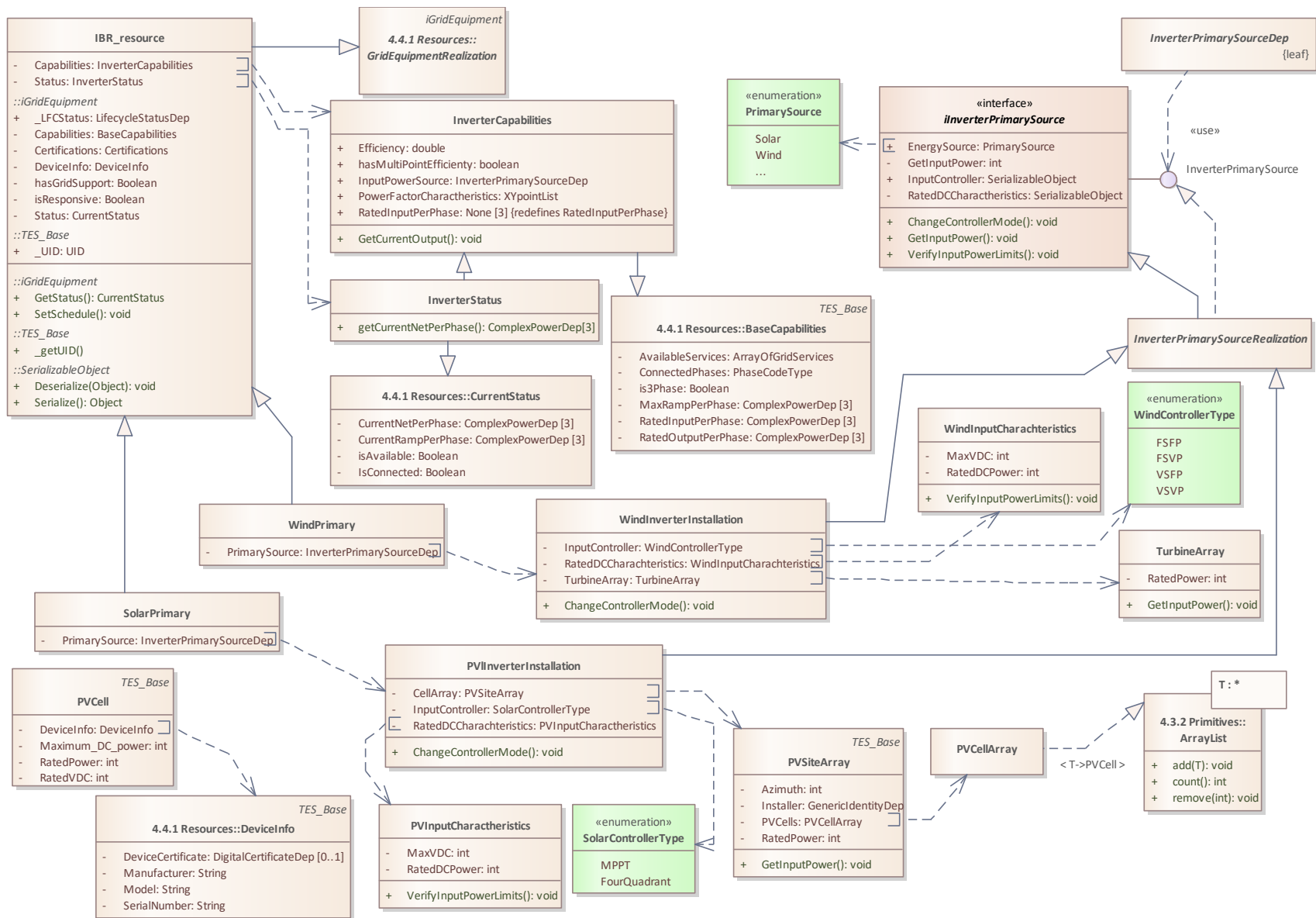


Figure 67. Overview of the IBR-BasedGenerationResources' package components


### A.2.3.1 IBR\_resource


*Class in package '4.4.3 IBR-BasedGenerationResources'*

#### OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS


← Generalization from IBR\_resource to GridEquipmentRealization


#### CONNECTORS

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [IBR\\_resource](#) : Class , Public  
To: [InverterCapabilities](#) : Class , Public

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [IBR\\_resource](#) : Class , Public  
To: [InverterStatus](#) : Class , Public

#### ATTRIBUTES

 Capabilities : **InverterCapabilities** [Private](#)  
*Details:* This field overrides the default capability model, exposing more low-level details to the local controller.  
Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )


 Status : **InverterStatus** [Private](#)  
*Details:* This field overrides the default status object, exposing more low-level details to the local controller.  
Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

### A.2.3.2 iInverterPrimarySource


*Class «interface» in package '4.4.3 IBR-BasedGenerationResources'*

**Details:** This abstract class describes the interface requirements for an inverter-based primary energy source. The interface provides standard interfaces for obtaining the power characteristics and defining the operational mode of the DC-side components

#### STRUCTURAL PART OF iInverterPrimarySource


 InverterPrimarySource : ProvidedInterface


#### CONNECTORS


 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [iInverterPrimarySource](#) : Class , Public  
To: [PrimarySource](#) : Enumeration , Public

#### ATTRIBUTES

 EnergySource : **PrimarySource** [Public](#)  
*Details:*

 GetInputPower : **int** [Private](#)  
*Details:*


 InputController : **SerializableObject** [Public](#)  
*Details:*

 RatedDCCharacteristics : **SerializableObject** [Private](#)  
*Details:*

**OPERATIONS**

 ChangeControllerMode () : **void** [Public](#)

*Details:*

 GetInputPower () : **void** [Public](#)

*Details:*

 VerifyInputPowerLimits () : **void** [Public](#)

*Details:*

**A.2.3.3 InverterCapabilities**


*Class in package '4.4.3 IBR-BasedGenerationResources'*

**Details:** This inverter model capability description is based on *InverterModel* introduced by the NIST-Challenge, within the "Tiger" model.


**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**


 Generalization from InverterCapabilities to BaseCapabilities

**CONNECTORS**


 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [IBR\\_resource](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [InverterCapabilities](#) : Class , Public


**ATTRIBUTES**

 Efficiency : **double** [Public](#)  
*Details:* Efficiency of the inverter. This is assigned by inverter\_type and cannot be overridden at this time. Unit: unit  
 Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

 hasMultiPointEfficiency : **boolean** [Public](#)  
*Details:* This is use multipoint efficiency.  
 Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

 InputPowerSource : **InverterPrimarySourceDep** [Public](#)  
*Details:*

 PowerFactorCharacteristics : **XYpointList** [Public](#)  
*Details:*

 RatedInputPerPhase : **None** [Public](#)  
*Details:* This property refers to a system that cannot absorb power from the AC/grid side.  
 Multiplicity: (3, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

**ASSOCIATIONS**

 Association (direction: Source -> Destination)

Source: Public (Class) InverterCapabilities

Target: Public (Class) Solar

 Association (direction: Source -> Destination)

Source: Public (Class) Triplex\_meter

Target: Public inverter (Class) InverterCapabilities

 Association (direction: Source -> Destination)

Source: Public (Class) House

Target: Public (Class) InverterCapabilities

**ASSOCIATIONS****OPERATIONS**


 GetCurrentOutput () : void Public  
Details:

**A.2.3.4 InverterPrimarySourceDep**

*Class in package '4.4.3 IBR-BasedGenerationResources'*

**Details:** Objects whom reference this class expect an object that realizes the *InverterPrimarySource* Interface. This class is a leaf and is only intended to serve as a data type.

**CONNECTORS**

 **Usage** Source -> Destination  
From: : [InverterPrimarySourceDep](#) : Class , Public  
To: [InverterPrimarySource](#) : ProvidedInterface , Public

**A.2.3.5 InverterPrimarySourceRealization**

*Class in package '4.4.3 IBR-BasedGenerationResources'*

**Details:** This abstract class implements the *InverterPrimarySource* interface which allows to model the DC power source of an inverter. Classes derived from this class should satisfy all of the service and data requirements.

**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

-  Realization from InverterPrimarySourceRealization to InverterPrimarySource
-  Generalization from InverterPrimarySourceRealization to «interface» iInverterPrimarySource


**A.2.3.6 InverterStatus**

*Class in package '4.4.3 IBR-BasedGenerationResources'*


**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

-  Generalization from InverterStatus to InverterCapabilities
-  Generalization from InverterStatus to CurrentStatus

**CONNECTORS**

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [IBR\\_resource](#) : Class , Public  
To: [InverterStatus](#) : Class , Public

**OPERATIONS**

 getCurrentNetPerPhase () : ComplexPowerDep[3] Public  
Details:



### A.2.3.7 PVCell


*Class in package '4.4.3 IBR-BasedGenerationResources'*

**Details:** This sample object illustrates the interface abilities to capture low-level details of an inverter-based, PV system, while offering an standardized interface that can enable interoperability.


#### OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS


← Generalization from PVCell to TES\_Base


#### CONNECTORS


 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [PVCell](#) : Class , Public  
To: [DeviceInfo](#) : Class , Public

#### ATTRIBUTES

 DeviceInfo : **DeviceInfo** [Private](#)  
*Details:* This field captures the solar cell manufacturer, model and serial number.  
Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

 Maximum\_DC\_power : **int** [Private](#)  
*Details:* This field captures the power characteristics of a PV module.  
Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

 RatedPower : **int** [Private](#)  
*Details:* This field captures the power characteristics of a PV module.  
Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

 RatedVDC : **int** [Private](#)  
*Details:* This field captures the power characteristics of a PV module.  
Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )


### A.2.3.8 PVCellArray

*Class in package '4.4.3 IBR-BasedGenerationResources'*

#### OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS

← Realization from PVCellArray to ArrayList

#### CONNECTORS


 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [PVSiteArray](#) : Class , Public  
To: [PVCellArray](#) : Class , Public

### A.2.3.9 PVInputCharacteristics

*Class in package '4.4.3 IBR-BasedGenerationResources'*

**Details:** This sample object provides sample power characteristics that are applicable to PV-based systems.

#### CONNECTORS

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [PVInverterInstallation](#) : Class , Public  
To: [PVInputCharacteristics](#) : Class , Public

**ATTRIBUTES**

MaxVDC : **int** Private

Details:

RatedDCPower : **int** Private

Details:

**OPERATIONS**

VerifyInputPowerLimits () : **void** Public

Details:

**A.2.3.10 PVInverterInstallation**

Class in package '4.4.3 IBR-BasedGenerationResources'

**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

Generalization from PVInverterInstallation to InverterPrimarySourceRealization

**CONNECTORS**

**Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [PVInverterInstallation](#) : Class , Public  
To: [PVInputCharacteristics](#) : Class , Public

**Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [PVInverterInstallation](#) : Class , Public  
To: [PVSiteArray](#) : Class , Public

**Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [PVInverterInstallation](#) : Class , Public  
To: [SolarControllerType](#) : Enumeration , Public

**Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [SolarPrimary](#) : Class , Public  
To: [PVInverterInstallation](#) : Class , Public

**Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [PowerGen](#) : Interface , Public  
To: [PVInverterInstallation](#) : Class , Public

**ATTRIBUTES**

CellArray : **PVSiteArray** Private

Details: This is a interface-specific field that can be used to describe the underlying power generating source

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

InputController : **SolarControllerType** Private

Details: This field is used to define the available control modes for this device.

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

RatedDCCharachteristics : **PVInputCharacteristics** Private

Details: This field is used to describe the technical capabilities of the DC power source, along with methods to validate their limits.

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

**OPERATIONS**

ChangeControllerMode () : **void** Public

Details: This function can be invoked by the local controller to change the operational mode of the inverter.

### A.2.3.11 PVSiteArray

*Class in package '4.4.3 IBR-BasedGenerationResources'*

**Details:** This object can be used to describe a PV-based installation from a physical perspective. A system like this could enable a centralized data-store to track installation permits as well as enable TES participation.

#### OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS


← Generalization from PVSiteArray to TES\_Base

#### CONNECTORS

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination

From: : [PVSiteArray](#) : Class , Public

To: [PVCellArray](#) : Class , Public

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination

From: : [PVInverterInstallation](#) : Class , Public

To: [PVSiteArray](#) : Class , Public

#### ATTRIBUTES

 Azimuth : **int** Private

*Details:* This represents the horizontal angle of a PV solar array

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )


 Installer : **GenericIdentityDep** Private

*Details:* This field can be used to track the individual/company that performed the solar installation.

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

 PVCells : **PVCellArray** Private

*Details:*

 RatedPower : **int** Private

*Details:*

#### OPERATIONS

 GetInputPower () : **void** Public

*Details:*

### A.2.3.12 SolarPrimary

*Class in package '4.4.3 IBR-BasedGenerationResources'*

**Details:** This object represents a solar-based, inverter-based resource. It relies on custom interface to specify the primary energy source of the inverter.

#### OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS

← Generalization from SolarPrimary to IBR\_resource

#### CONNECTORS

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination

From: : [SolarPrimary](#) : Class , Public

To: [PVInverterInstallation](#) : Class , Public

#### ATTRIBUTES




 PrimarySource : **InverterPrimarySourceDep** Private

*Details:*

### A.2.3.13 TurbineArray

*Class in package '4.4.3 IBR-BasedGenerationResources'*





**Details:** This structure can be used to define the power ratings of the device, along with installation-specific details (id desired).

CONNECTORS	
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From:        : <a href="#">WindInverterInstallation</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">TurbineArray</a> : Class , Public
ATTRIBUTES	
	RatedPower : <b>int</b> Private Details:
OPERATIONS	
	GetInputPower () : <b>void</b> Public Details:

### A.2.3.14 WindInputCharachteristics

*Class in package '4.4.3 IBR-BasedGenerationResources'*

**Details:** This structure represents a sample construct that can be used to define a wind-based system capabilities.

CONNECTORS	
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From:        : <a href="#">WindInverterInstallation</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">WindInputCharachteristics</a> : Class , Public
ATTRIBUTES	
	MaxVDC : <b>int</b> Private Details:
	RatedDCPower : <b>int</b> Private Details:
OPERATIONS	
	VerifyInputPowerLimits () : <b>void</b> Public Details:

### A.2.3.15 WindInverterInstallation


*Class in package '4.4.3 IBR-BasedGenerationResources'*


**Details:** This sample object implements the InverterPrimarySource Interface to provide support for wind-based generation.


OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS	
	Generalization from <a href="#">WindInverterInstallation</a> to <a href="#">InverterPrimarySourceRealization</a>

**CONNECTORS**


 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [WindInverterInstallation](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [WindInputCharachteristics](#) : Class , Public


 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [WindInverterInstallation](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [TurbineArray](#) : Class , Public


 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [WindInverterInstallation](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [WindControllerType](#) : Enumeration , Public

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [WindPrimary](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [WindInverterInstallation](#) : Class , Public

**ATTRIBUTES**

 InputController : **WindControllerType** Private  
*Details:* This field is used to define the available control modes for this device.  
 Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

 RatedDCCharachteristics : **WindInputCharachteristics** Private  
*Details:* This field is used to describe the technical capabilities of the DC power source, along with methods to validate their limits.  
 Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

 TurbineArray : **TurbineArray** Private  
*Details:* This is a interface-specific field that can be used to describe the underlying power generating source  
 Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

**OPERATIONS**

 ChangeControllerMode () : **void** Public  
*Details:* This function can be invoked by the local controller to change the operational mode of the inverter.

**A.2.3.16 WindPrimary**

*Class in package '4.4.3 IBR-BasedGenerationResources'*

**Details:** This object represents a wind-based inverter-based resource. It relies on custom interface to specify the primary energy source of the inverter.

**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

 Generalization from [WindPrimary](#) to [IBR\\_resource](#)

**CONNECTORS**

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [WindPrimary](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [WindInverterInstallation](#) : Class , Public


**ATTRIBUTES**

 PrimarySource : **InverterPrimarySourceDep** Private  
*Details:*

**A.2.3.17 PrimarySource**

*Enumeration in package '4.4.3 IBR-BasedGenerationResources'*


**Details:** This enumeration can be used to describe the primary energy source. This list is illustrative and can be expanded to suit the end-user needs.

CONNECTORS	
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination
From:	: <a href="#">iInverterPrimarySource</a> : Class , Public
To:	: <a href="#">PrimarySource</a> : Enumeration , Public
ENUMERATION:	
	<i>Solar</i>
	<i>Wind</i>
	...

### A.2.3.18 SolarControllerType

*Enumeration in package '4.4.3 IBR-BasedGenerationResources'*


**Details:** This object offers a PV-specific definition of the controller

CONNECTORS	
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination
From:	: <a href="#">PVIInverterInstallation</a> : Class , Public
To:	: <a href="#">SolarControllerType</a> : Enumeration , Public
ENUMERATION:	
	<i>MPPT</i>
	<i>FourQuadrant</i>

### A.2.3.19 WindControllerType

*Enumeration in package '4.4.3 IBR-BasedGenerationResources'*

**Details:** This enumeration lists the common types of controllers available in wind-based generators.

CONNECTORS	
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination
From:	: <a href="#">WindInverterInstallation</a> : Class , Public
To:	: <a href="#">WindControllerType</a> : Enumeration , Public
ENUMERATION:	
<i>FSFP</i>	Fixed-speed fixed-pitch
<i>FSVP</i>	Fixed-speed variable-pitch
<i>VSFP</i>	Variable-speed fixed-pitch
<i>VSVP</i>	Variable-speed variable-pitch

#### A.2.4 Rotational Generation Resources

This diagram is an specialization of a grid resource, it enables end users to capture the components of a traditional power plant. The interface can be used to provide (and extract) data from both the electromechanical energy conversion process, as well as the mechanism used to capture the mechanical energy. By including the most common energy generation processes (DER, Bulk, and storage) the provided templates can be applicable a wide variety of application scenarios. Potentially enable the participation of a wide variety of systems.

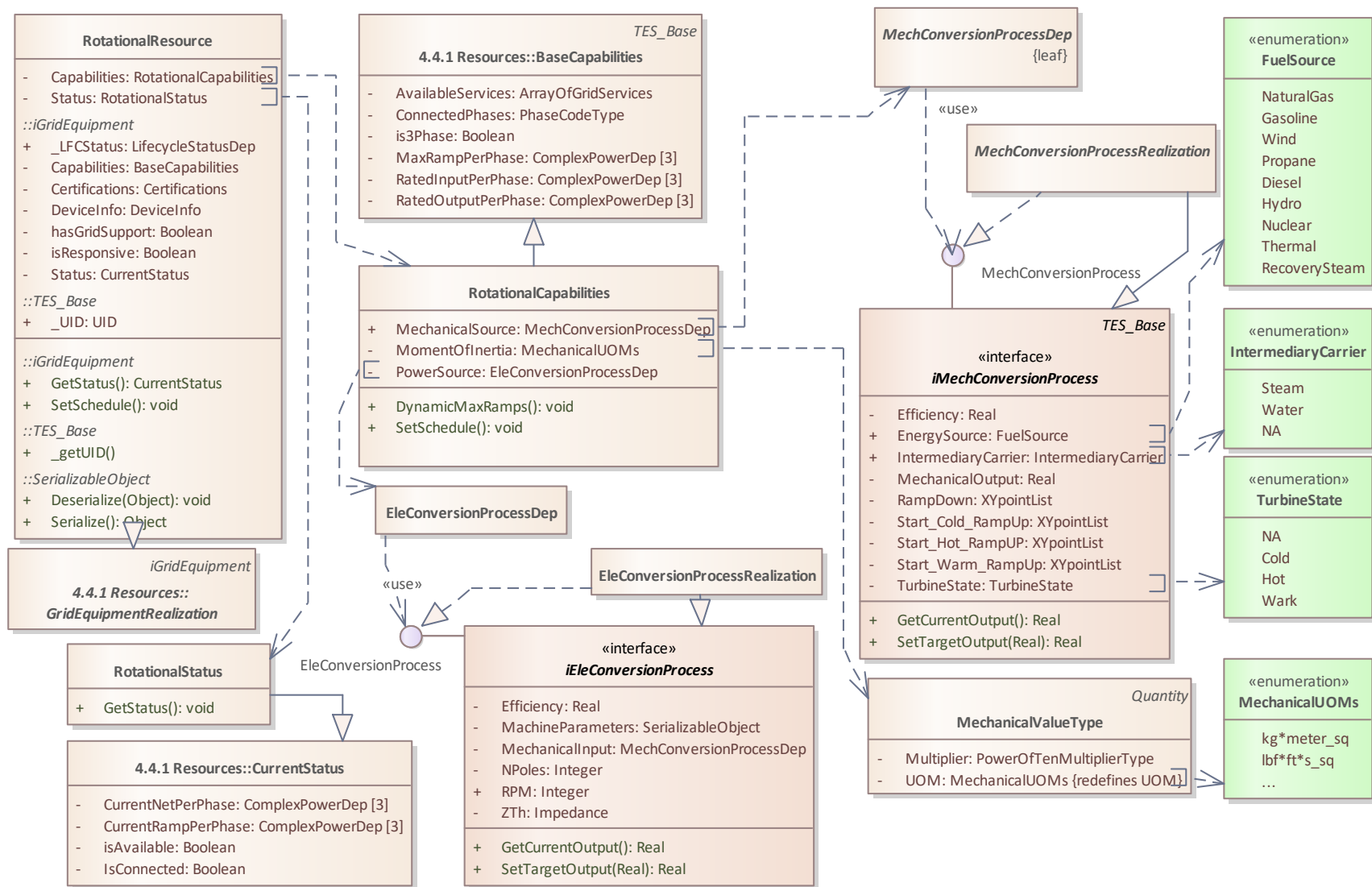




Figure 68. Overview of the RotationalGenerationResources' package components



#### A.2.4.1 EleConversionProcessDep

*Class in package '4.4.4 RotationalGenerationResources'*



**Details:** Objects that reference this class expect an object that realizes the *EleConversionProcessDep* Interface. This class is a leaf and is only intended to serve as a data type.

CONNECTORS	
	<b>Usage</b> Source -> Destination
From:	: <a href="#">EleConversionProcessDep</a> : Class , Public
To:	: <a href="#">EleConversionProcess</a> : ProvidedInterface , Public
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination
From:	: <a href="#">RotationalCapabilities</a> : Class , Public
To:	: <a href="#">EleConversionProcessDep</a> : Class , Public

#### A.2.4.2 EleConversionProcessRealization

*Class in package '4.4.4 RotationalGenerationResources'*

**Details:** This abstract class implements the *EleConversionProcess* interface which allows to transform a mechanical rotational force into electricity. Classes derived from this class should satisfy all of the service and data requirements.




OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS	
	Realization from <a href="#">EleConversionProcessRealization</a> to <a href="#">EleConversionProcess</a>
	Generalization from <a href="#">EleConversionProcessRealization</a> to «interface» <a href="#">iEleConversionProcess</a>

#### A.2.4.3 iEleConversionProcess

*Class «interface» in package '4.4.4 RotationalGenerationResources'*

**Details:** This interface aggregates the necessary properties to define an electromechanical system. It is assumed that the machine operates as a generator but by setting the TargetOutput to a negative number a machine-like behavior can be achieved.

STRUCTURAL PART OF iEleConversionProcess	
	<a href="#">EleConversionProcess</a> : ProvidedInterface
	<a href="#">MechConversionProcess</a> : ProvidedInterface

ATTRIBUTES	
	<b>Efficiency</b> : <b>Real</b> <b>Private</b> <i>Details:</i> This represents the systems efficiency. This number is only to serve as a general reference, since actual conversion rates can be variable across the operational range Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )
	<b>MachineParameters</b> : <b>SerializableObject</b> <b>Private</b> <i>Details:</i> This field is used to encode the machine characteristics so accurate electrical models can be build (e.g., to model a synchronous machine). Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )
	<b>MechanicalInput</b> : <b>MechConversionProcessDep</b> <b>Private</b>

**ATTRIBUTES**

*Details:* This field references the mechanical input that will be used to provide the input power.  
 Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

⚙️ NPoles : **Integer** **Private**

*Details:* This field can be used to store the number of poles on the machine.  
 Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

⚙️ RPM : **Integer** **Public**

*Details:* This field documents the nominal Revolutions Per Minute that the machine performs.  
 Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

⚙️ ZTh : **Impedance** **Private**

*Details:* This field stores the equivalent Thevenin impedance (from the internal components).  
 Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

**OPERATIONS**

💎 GetCurrentOutput () : **Real** **Public**

*Details:* This function can be used to determine the current mechanical output.

💎 SetTargetOutput (ValuekW : **Real**) : **Real** **Public**

*Details:* This function can be used to schedule a system generation capacity (from a mechanical standpoint), it returns the number of hours that it will take to reach the requested state.

**A.2.4.4 iMechConversionProcess**

*Class «interface» in package '4.4.4 RotationalGenerationResources'*

**STRUCTURAL PART OF iMechConversionProcess**

⚙️ MechConversionProcess : ProvidedInterface

**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

↔ Generalization from «interface» iMechConversionProcess to TES\_Base

**CONNECTORS**

➡ **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [iMechConversionProcess](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [FuelSource](#) : Enumeration , Public

➡ **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [iMechConversionProcess](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [IntermediaryCarrier](#) : Enumeration , Public

➡ **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [iMechConversionProcess](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [TurbineState](#) : Enumeration , Public

**ATTRIBUTES**

⚙️ Efficiency : **Real** **Private**

*Details:* This represents the systems efficiency. This number is only to serve as a general reference, since actual conversion rates can be variable across the operational range  
 Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

⚙️ EnergySource : **FuelSource** **Public**

*Details:* This field encode the primary energy source. Multiple conversion objects must be instantiated if recovery mechanism are installed in series.  
 Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

**ATTRIBUTES**

◆ IntermediaryCarrier : **IntermediaryCarrier** **Public**

*Details:* This field identifies the intermediary mechanism used to move a turbine.

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

◆ MechanicalOutput : **Real** **Private**

*Details:* This value represents the rated mechanical output.

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

◆ RampDown : **XYpointList** **Private**

*Details:* This field can be used to encode the ramping down characteristics of a turbine-based system.

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

◆ Start\_Cold\_RampUp : **XYpointList** **Private**

*Details:* This field is used to encode the ramp up characteristics when the turbine is in a cold state.

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

◆ Start\_Hot\_RampUP : **XYpointList** **Private**

*Details:* This field is used to encode the ramp up characteristics when the turbine is in a hot state.

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

◆ Start\_Warm\_RampUp : **XYpointList** **Private**

*Details:* This field is used to encode the ramp up characteristics when the turbine is in a warm state.

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

◆ TurbineState : **TurbineState** **Private**

*Details:* This field stores the current turbine state. This state along with the associated ramp up capabilities determines the time to reach a new state.

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

**OPERATIONS**

◆ GetCurrentOutput () : **Real** **Public**

*Details:* This function can be used to determine the current mechanical output.

◆ SetTargetOutput (ValuekW : **Real**) : **Real** **Public**

*Details:* This function can be used to schedule a system generation capacity (from a mechanical standpoint), it returns the number of hours that it will take to reach the requested state.

**A.2.4.5 MechanicalValueType**

*Class in package '4.4.4 RotationalGenerationResources'*

**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

↳ Generalization from MechanicalValueType to Quantity

**CONNECTORS**

➤ **Dependency** Source -> Destination

From: : [MechanicalValueType](#) : Class , Public

To: [MechanicalUOMs](#) : Enumeration , Public

➤ **Dependency** Source -> Destination

From: : [RotationalCapabilities](#) : Class , Public

To: [MechanicalValueType](#) : Class , Public

**ATTRIBUTES**

◆ Multiplier : **PowerOfTenMultiplierType** **Private**

*Details:*



◆ UOM : **MechanicalUOMs** **Private**

*Details:*

#### A.2.4.6 MechConversionProcessDep

*Class in package '4.4.4 RotationalGenerationResources'*



**Details:** Objects that reference this class expect an object that realizes the *MechConversionProcess* Interface. This class is a leaf and is only intended to serve as a data type.

CONNECTORS	
 <b>Usage</b>	Source -> Destination
From:	: <a href="#">MechConversionProcessDep</a> : Class , Public
To:	: <a href="#">MechConversionProcess</a> : ProvidedInterface , Public
 <b>Dependency</b>	Source -> Destination
From:	: <a href="#">RotationalCapabilities</a> : Class , Public
To:	: <a href="#">MechConversionProcessDep</a> : Class , Public

#### A.2.4.7 MechConversionProcessRealization

*Class in package '4.4.4 RotationalGenerationResources'*




**Details:** This abstract class implements the *MechConversionProcess* interface which allows to capture a source of energy and translate it into a mechanical rotational force. Classes derived from this class should satisfy all of the service and data requirements.




OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS	
	Generalization from MechConversionProcessRealization to «interface» iMechConversionProcess
	Realization from MechConversionProcessRealization to MechConversionProcess

#### A.2.4.8 RotatingMachineModel


*Class in package '4.4.4 RotationalGenerationResources'*

OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS	
	Generalization from RotatingMachineModel to ManufacturerInfo


CONNECTORS	
 <b>Dependency</b>	Source -> Destination
From:	: <a href="#">RotatingMachineModel</a> : Class , Public
To:	: <a href="#">FuelSource</a> : Enumeration , Public
 <b>Dependency</b>	Source -> Destination
From:	: <a href="#">RotatingMachineModel</a> : Class , Public
To:	: <a href="#">FuelSource</a> : Enumeration , Public
 <b>Dependency</b>	Source -> Destination
From:	: <a href="#">PowerGen</a> : Interface , Public
To:	: <a href="#">RotatingMachineModel</a> : Class , Public

ATTRIBUTES	
 Efficiency : <b>int</b> Private	
Details:	
 Fuel1 : <b>int</b> Private	
Details:	
 FuelMix : <b>int</b> Private	
Details:	

**ATTRIBUTES**

 Fuel2 : **int** *Private*

*Details:*

 UID : **int** *Private*

*Details:*

**A.2.4.9 RotationalCapabilities**


*Class in package '4.4.4 RotationalGenerationResources'*


**Details:** This structure aggregates the mechanical energy capture process and the electromechanical generation process. The object provides functions that can dynamically update the ramping characteristics to help the local controller make informed decisions.


**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**


 Generalization from RotationalCapabilities to BaseCapabilities

**CONNECTORS**


 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [RotationalCapabilities](#) : Class , Public  
To: [MechConversionProcessDep](#) : Class , Public


 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [RotationalCapabilities](#) : Class , Public  
To: [MechanicalValueType](#) : Class , Public


 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [RotationalCapabilities](#) : Class , Public  
To: [EleConversionProcessDep](#) : Class , Public

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [RotationalResource](#) : Class , Public  
To: [RotationalCapabilities](#) : Class , Public


**ATTRIBUTES**


 MechanicalSource : **MechConversionProcessDep** *Public*  
*Details:* This object represents the mechanical, energy-capturing process.  
Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

 MomentOfInertia : **MechanicalUOMs** *Private*  
*Details:* This value captures the rotational inertia that is available to the system.  
Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

 PowerSource : **EleConversionProcessDep** *Private*  
*Details:* This field references the electromechanical process used to transform mechanical energy into electrical energy.  
Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

**OPERATIONS**

 DynamicMaxRamps () : **void** *Public*  
*Details:* This function can automatically update the ramping rate based on the internal state of the mechanical interface.

 SetSchedule () : **void** *Public*  
*Details:* This function can "schedule" a resources output capabilities across time.

**A.2.4.10 RotationalResource**

*Class in package '4.4.4 RotationalGenerationResources'*

**Details:** This class realizes a rotation machine specialization of the *GridEquipment* interface by extending the *GridEquipmentRealization* class. It overrides the *Capabilities* and *Status* fields.

**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

← Generalization from [RotationalResource](#) to [GridEquipmentRealization](#)

**CONNECTORS**

➤ **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [RotationalResource](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [RotationalStatus](#) : Class , Public

➤ **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [RotationalResource](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [RotationalCapabilities](#) : Class , Public

**ATTRIBUTES**

◆ Capabilities : **RotationalCapabilities** Private  
*Details:* This field overrides the Capabilities definition to provide an in-depth model of a typical rotation machine, focusing on capturing the properties of large-scale, bulk generator.  
 Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

◆ Status : **RotationalStatus** Private  
*Details:* This field overrides the *Status* type to provide a specialized version that can account for the properties of a rotational machine.  
 Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

**A.2.4.11 RotationalStatus**

*Class* in package '[4.4.4 RotationalGenerationResources](#)'

**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

← Generalization from [RotationalStatus](#) to [CurrentStatus](#)

**CONNECTORS**

➤ **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [RotationalResource](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [RotationalStatus](#) : Class , Public

**OPERATIONS**

◆ GetStatus () : void Public  
*Details:*

**A.2.4.12 FuelSource**


*Enumeration* in package '[4.4.4 RotationalGenerationResources](#)'

**CONNECTORS**

➤ **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [iMechConversionProcess](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [FuelSource](#) : Enumeration , Public

➤ **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [RotatingMachineModel](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [FuelSource](#) : Enumeration , Public

**CONNECTORS**

 **Dependency**    Source -> Destination  
 From:        : [RotatingMachineModel](#) : Class , Public  
 To:        [FuelSource](#) : Enumeration , Public

**ENUMERATION:**

*NaturalGas*  
*Gasoline*  
*Wind*  
*Propane*  
*Diesel*  
*Hydro*  
*Nuclear*  
*Thermal*  
*RecoverySteam*

**A.2.4.13 IntermediaryCarrier**

*Enumeration* in package '4.4.4 RotationalGenerationResources'

**CONNECTORS**

 **Dependency**    Source -> Destination  
 From:        : [iMechConversionProcess](#) : Class , Public  
 To:        [IntermediaryCarrier](#) : Enumeration , Public

**ENUMERATION:**


*Steam*  
*Water*  
*NA*

**A.2.4.14 MechanicalUOMs**

*Enumeration* in package '4.4.4 RotationalGenerationResources'

**Details:** This enumeration is used to document the units on which the *MomentOfInertia* is being reported.

**CONNECTORS**

 **Dependency**    Source -> Destination  
 From:        : [MechanicalValueType](#) : Class , Public  
 To:        [MechanicalUOMs](#) : Enumeration , Public

**ENUMERATION:**

*kg\*meter\_sq*  
*lbf\*ft\*s\_sq*  
 ...

**A.2.4.15 TurbineState**

*Enumeration* in package '4.4.4 RotationalGenerationResources'

CONNECTORS	
 <b>Dependency</b>	Source -> Destination
From:	: <a href="#">iMechConversionProcess</a> : Class , Public
To:	: <a href="#">TurbineState</a> : Enumeration , Public

ENUMERATION:
<i>NA</i>
<i>Cold</i>
<i>Hot</i>
<i>Wark</i>



### A.2.5 Storage Resources

This diagram presents an overview of a storage-based resource. It expands on the interfaces presented earlier and divides the charging/delivery process into two dedicated systems, which can be specified independently.

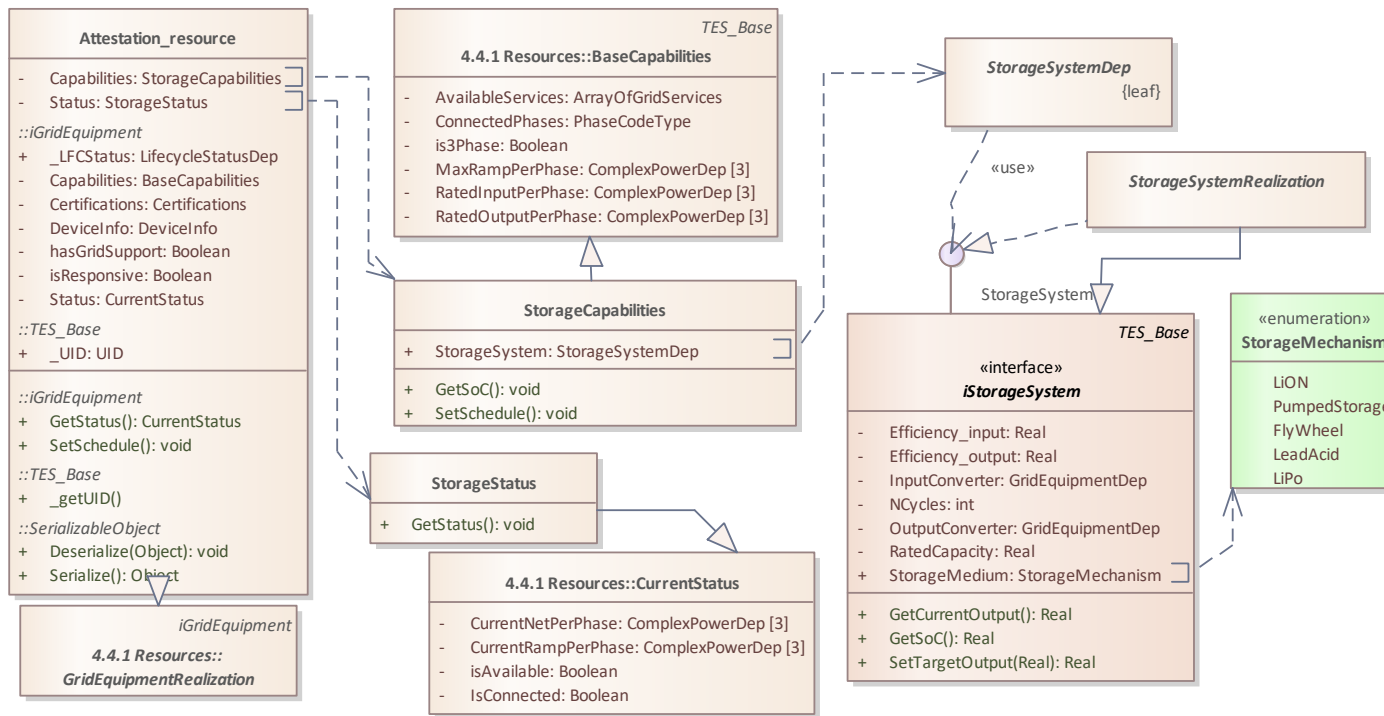


Figure 69. Overview of the StorageResources' package components

### A.2.5.1 Attestation\_resource


*Class in package '4.4.5 StorageResources'*

**Details:** This class realizes a rotation machine specialization of the *GridEquipment* interface by extending the *GridEquipmentRealization* class. It overrides the *Capabilities* and *Status* fields.


#### OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS


← Generalization from *Attestation\_resource* to *GridEquipmentRealization*

#### CONNECTORS

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [Attestation\\_resource](#) : Class , Public  
To: [StorageStatus](#) : Class , Public

#### ATTRIBUTES

 **Capabilities : StorageCapabilities Private**  
*Details:* This field overrides the *Capabilities* definition to represent the qualifications of a storage-like system, exposing specialized properties such as the state of charge.  
Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )


 **Status : StorageStatus Private**  
*Details:* This field overrides the standard *Status* type to provide a specialized version that can retrieve properties typically associated with storage systems.  
Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

### A.2.5.2 iStorageSystem

*Class «interface» in package '4.4.5 StorageResources'*

**Details:** This base class defines the typical properties associated with storage systems. The interface considers that two separate systems are responsible for putting and retrieving energy from the energy storage mechanism. It exposes certain system-specific properties such as the system's state of charge (SoC).


#### STRUCTURAL PART OF iStorageSystem

 **StorageSystem : ProvidedInterface**


#### OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS


← Generalization from «interface» *iStorageSystem* to *TES\_Base*

#### CONNECTORS

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [iStorageSystem](#) : Class , Public  
To: [StorageMechanism](#) : Enumeration , Public

#### ATTRIBUTES

 **Efficiency\_input : Real Private**  
*Details:* This represents a system's efficiency as measured from the input side (charging) to the storage medium. This number is only to serve as a general reference, since actual conversion rates can vary depending on the level-of-charge, consumption/charging currents.  
Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

 **Efficiency\_output : Real Private**

**ATTRIBUTES**

*Details:* This represents a system's efficiency as measured from the storage point to the output point (delivery). This number only serves as a general reference, since actual conversion rates can vary depending on the level-of-charge, consumption/charging currents.

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

◆ InputConverter : **GridEquipmentDep** Private

*Details:* This field is used to document the input side equipment. This may typically be a rectifier, but also a mechanical system (for pumped storage or a flywheel).

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

◆ NCycles : **int** Private

*Details:* This property can be used to store the number of charge/discharge cycles. Useful for estimating degradation, or actual capacity.

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

◆ OutputConverter : **GridEquipmentDep** Private

*Details:* This field can be used to define the output conversion equipment, which takes the stored energy and delivers it to the grid. Typical equipment may be an inverter or a mechanical system (for a pumped storage system).

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

◆ RatedCapacity : **Real** Private

*Details:* This value represents the rated power capacity (in kWh).

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

◆ StorageMedium : **StorageMechanism** Public

*Details:* This field is used to define the storage medium used by the system.

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

**OPERATIONS**

◆ GetCurrentOutput () : **Real** Public

*Details:* This function can be used to determine the current output (from the output converter).

◆ GetSoC () : **Real** Public

*Details:* This function gets the system's state of charge (if applicable).

◆ SetTargetOutput (ValuekW : **Real**) : **Real** Public

*Details:* This function can be used to schedule the device power demand behavior. Positive numbers imply extracting energy from the storage, negative numbers imply charging.

**A.2.5.3 StorageCapabilities**

*Class in package '4.4.5 StorageResources'*

**Details:** This structure aggregates functions and properties that are typical of a storage system. The object provides access to the SoC function, which can be used by a TES agent to optimize resource usage.

**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

← Generalization from StorageCapabilities to BaseCapabilities

**CONNECTORS**

◆ **Dependency** Source -> Destination

From: : [StorageCapabilities](#) : Class , Public

To: [StorageSystemDep](#) : Class , Public

◆ **Dependency** Source -> Destination

From: : [Attestation\\_resource](#) : Class , Public


To: [StorageCapabilities](#) : Class , Public

**ATTRIBUTES**


 **StorageSystem** : **StorageSystemDep** **Public**

*Details:* This object represents the storage system, which may be an aggregation of multiple equipment  
 Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

**OPERATIONS**

 **GetSoC ()** : **void** **Public**

*Details:* This function can automatically update the ramping rate based on the internal state of the mechanical interface.

 **SetSchedule ()** : **void** **Public**

*Details:* This function can "schedule" a resources output capabilities across time.

**A.2.5.4 StorageStatus**

*Class in package '4.4.5 StorageResources'*

**Details:** This object holds functions that are specific to a storage system

**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

 Generalization from **StorageStatus** to **CurrentStatus**


**CONNECTORS**

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination

From: : **Attestation\_resource** : Class , Public

To: **StorageStatus** : Class , Public

**OPERATIONS**

 **GetStatus ()** : **void** **Public**

*Details:* This function will return the output/input values, and the SoC.

**A.2.5.5 StorageSystemDep**

*Class in package '4.4.5 StorageResources'*


**Details:** Objects that reference this class expect an object that realizes the *StorageSystem* Interface. This class is a leaf and is only intended to serve as a data type.

**CONNECTORS**

 **Usage** Source -> Destination

From: : **StorageSystemDep** : Class , Public

To: **StorageSystem** : ProvidedInterface , Public

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination



From: : **StorageCapabilities** : Class , Public

To: **StorageSystemDep** : Class , Public

**A.2.5.6 StorageSystemRealization**

*Class in package '4.4.5 StorageResources'*

**Details:** This abstract class implements the *StorageSystem* interface which allows to model a storage-like system. Classes derived from this class should satisfy all of the service and data requirements.

OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS	
	Generalization from StorageSystemRealization to «interface» iStorageSystem
	Realization from StorageSystemRealization to StorageSystem

A.2.5.7 StorageMechanism

*Enumeration in package '4.4.5 StorageResources'*

**Details:** This enumeration is used to describe the storage medium used. The listed mediums are intended for reference and should be expanded to suit the TES needs.

CONNECTORS	
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination
From:	: <a href="#">iStorageSystem</a> : Class , Public
To:	: <a href="#">StorageMechanism</a> : Enumeration , Public

ENUMERATION:	
	<i>LiON</i>
	<i>PumpedStorage</i>
	<i>FlyWheel</i>
	<i>LeadAcid</i>
	<i>LiPo</i>

### A.2.6 Attestation Resources

This diagram presents an overview of an attestation-capable resource. In this case, it is assumed that an attestation device only exists on the digital domain (although signal sampling can occur on the physical side). The proposed model ties the attestation device to another's device sampling/measurement interface, and can choose to digitally sign/protect data if desired.

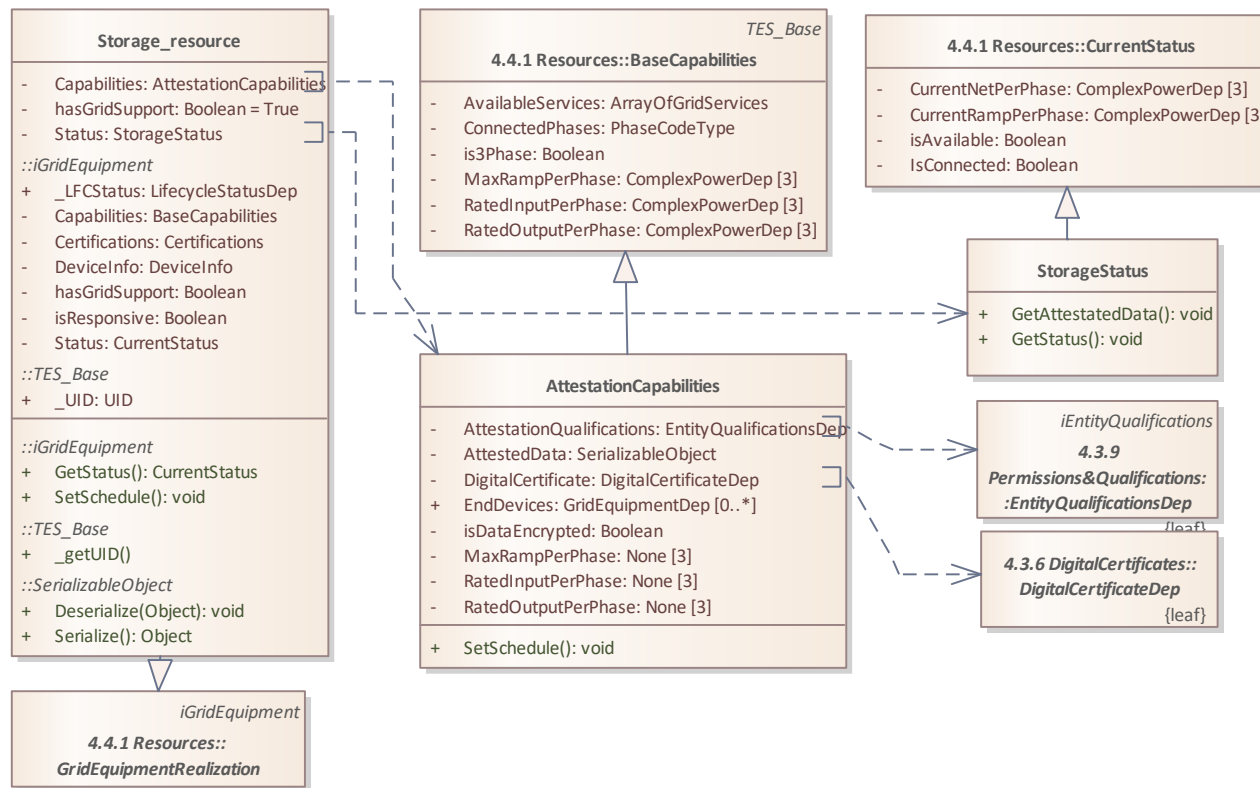


Figure 70. Overview of the AttestationResources' package components



### A.2.6.1 AttestationCapabilities

*Class in package '4.4.6 AttestationResources'*


**Details:** This structure aggregates functions and properties that are typical of a storage system. The object provides access to the SoC function, which can be used by a TES agent to optimize resource usage.


#### OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS

← Generalization from AttestationCapabilities to BaseCapabilities


#### CONNECTORS


 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [AttestationCapabilities](#) : Class , Public  
To: [DigitalCertificateDep](#) : Class , Public


 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [AttestationCapabilities](#) : Class , Public  
To: [EntityQualificationsDep](#) : Class , Public


 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [Storage\\_resource](#) : Class , Public  
To: [AttestationCapabilities](#) : Class , Public


#### ATTRIBUTES

 AttestationQualifications : **EntityQualificationsDep** *Private*  
*Details:* This field can be used to document a device's attestation rights/permissions.  
Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )


 AttestedData : **SerializableObject** *Private*  
*Details:* This field contains the serialized data being attested. The data format must be defined at runtime in order for producers and consumers to communicate appropriately.  
Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )


 DigitalCertificate : **DigitalCertificateDep** *Private*  
*Details:* This field can be used to provide the certificate details that is used to sign or encrypt the attested data.  
Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

 EndDevices : **GridEquipmentDep** *Public*  
*Details:* This object represents the systems for which digital attestation is being provided  
Multiplicity: (0..\*, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

 isDataEncrypted : **Boolean** *Private*  
*Details:*

 MaxRampPerPhase : **None** *Private*  
*Details:* This field overrides the ramping properties to assert that no power flexibility is offered.  
Multiplicity: (3, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

 RatedInputPerPhase : **None** *Private*  
*Details:* This field overrides the input power properties to assert that no power flexibility is offered.  
Multiplicity: (3, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

 RatedOutputPerPhase : **None** *Private*  
*Details:* This field overrides the output properties to assert that no power output is being offered.  
Multiplicity: (3, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

#### OPERATIONS

 SetSchedule () : **void** *Public*  
*Details:* This function can be used to configured the attestation periodicity or end-points.




### A.2.6.2 Storage\_resource

*Class in package '4.4.6 AttestationResources'*

**Details:** This class realizes a rotation machine specialization of the *GridEquipment* interface by extending the *GridEquipmentRealization* class. It overrides the *Capabilities* and *Status* fields.

OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS
 Generalization from <i>Storage_resource</i> to <i>GridEquipmentRealization</i>

CONNECTORS
 <b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From:        : <a href="#">Storage_resource</a> : Class , Public To:         : <a href="#">AttestationCapabilities</a> : Class , Public
 <b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From:        : <a href="#">Storage_resource</a> : Class , Public To:         : <a href="#">StorageStatus</a> : Class , Public

ATTRIBUTES
 <b>Capabilities</b> : <b>AttestationCapabilities</b> <i>Private</i> <i>Details:</i> This field overrides the Capabilities definition to represent the qualifications of a storage-like system, exposing specialized properties such as the state of charge. Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )
 <b>hasGridSupport</b> : <b>Boolean</b> <i>Private</i> = True <i>Details:</i>
 <b>Status</b> : <b>StorageStatus</b> <i>Private</i> <i>Details:</i> This field overrides the standard <i>Status</i> type to provide a specialized version that can retrieve properties typically associated with storage systems. Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )



### A.2.6.3    **StorageStatus**

*Class in package '4.4.6 AttestationResources'*

**Details:** This object holds functions that are specific to a storage system

OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS
 Generalization from <i>StorageStatus</i> to <i>CurrentStatus</i>

CONNECTORS
 <b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From:        : <a href="#">Storage_resource</a> : Class , Public To:         : <a href="#">StorageStatus</a> : Class , Public

OPERATIONS
 <b>GetAttestatedData ()</b> : <b>void</b> <i>Public</i> <i>Details:</i>
 <b>GetStatus ()</b> : <b>void</b> <i>Public</i> <i>Details:</i> This function will return the output/input values, and the SoC.

### A.2.7 Organizational Hierarchy

This package introduces a reference hierarchy that can be used to map the different types of actors/systems that may be present on a typical TES system where a wide variety of participants may interact. This diagram is only intended to be illustrative and can be adjusted to suit the application needs.

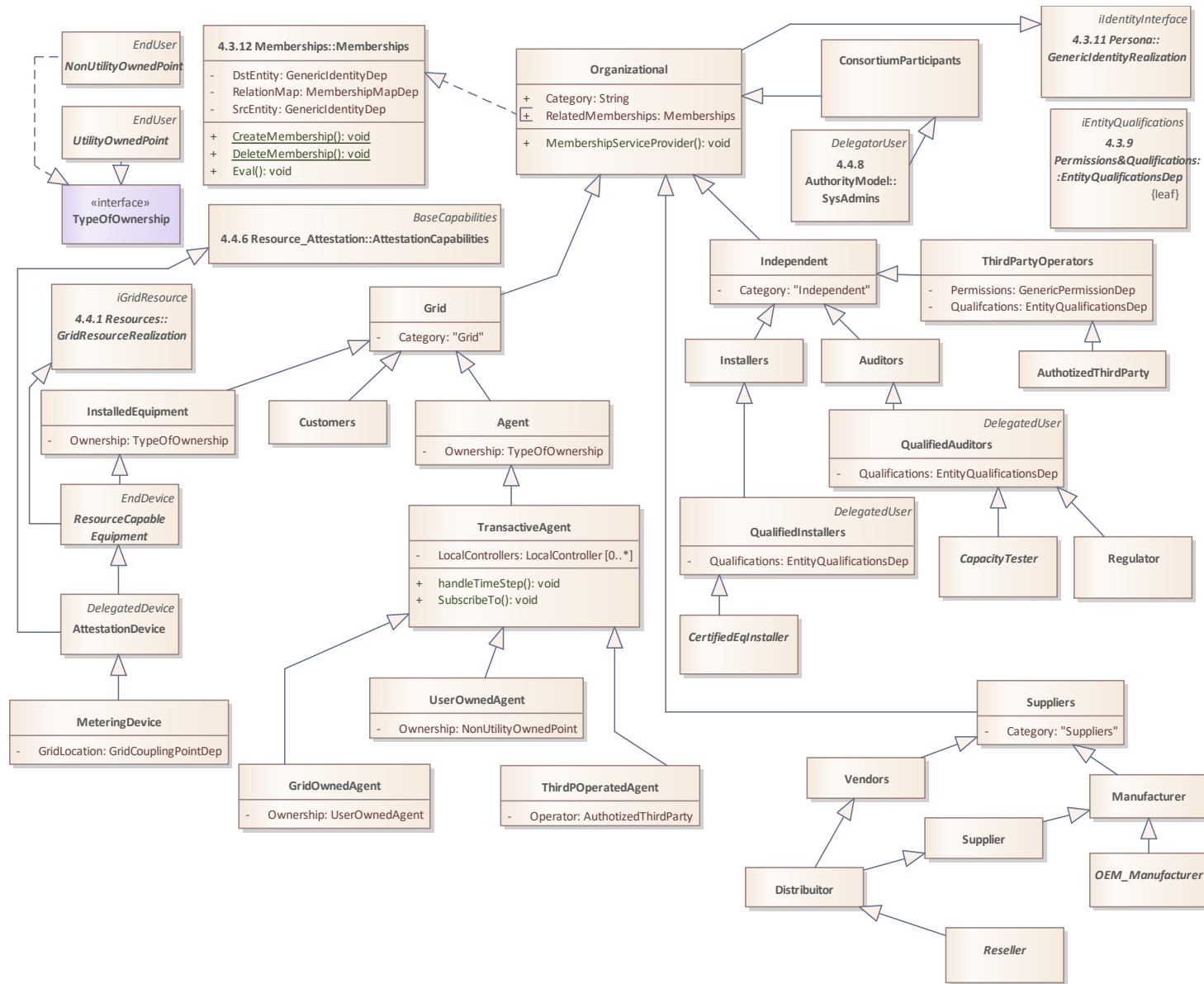


Figure 71. Overview of the OrganizationalHierarchy' package components

### A.2.7.1 Agent

*Class in package '4.4.7 OrganizationalHierarchy'*

**Details:** This class encompasses all agents that are either tied or have an effect on the grid state.

#### OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS

← Generalization from Agent to Grid

#### ATTRIBUTES

Ownership : TypeOfOwnership Private

Details:

### A.2.7.2 AttestationDevice

*Class in package '4.4.7 OrganizationalHierarchy'*

#### OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS

← Generalization from AttestationDevice to ResourceCapable Equipment

← Generalization from AttestationDevice to AttestationCapabilities

← Generalization from AttestationDevice to DelegatedDevice

### A.2.7.3 Auditors

*Class in package '4.4.7 OrganizationalHierarchy'*

**Details:** This class encompasses independent entities that can audit/inspect grid related aspects. This may include equipment, process flows or smart contract enforcement.

#### OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS

← Generalization from Auditors to Independent

### A.2.7.4 AuthorizedInstallers

*Class in package '4.4.7 OrganizationalHierarchy'*

### A.2.7.5 AuthotizedThirdParty


*Class in package '4.4.7 OrganizationalHierarchy'*

**Details:** This class represents third-party systems. In specific, entities that operate/represent another entity.

#### OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS

← Generalization from AuthotizedThirdParty to ThirdPartyOperators

**CONNECTORS**

 **Usage** «Instantiate» Source -> Destination  
 From: : [AuthorizedThirdParty](#) : Actor , Public  
 To: [AuthorizedThirdParty](#) : Class , Public

**A.2.7.6 CapacityTester**


*Class in package '4.4.7 OrganizationalHierarchy'*


**Details:** This class represents a set of specialized agents than can assess a resource actual capabilities and can enforce compliance requirements.

**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

 Generalization from CapacityTester to QualifiedAuditors

**CONNECTORS**

 **Usage** «Instantiate» Source -> Destination  
 From: : [CapacityTester\\_Actor](#) : Actor , Public  
 To: [CapacityTester](#) : Class , Public

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [TESResourceQuaification](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [CapacityTester](#) : Class , Public

**A.2.7.7 CertifiedEqInstaller**


*Class in package '4.4.7 OrganizationalHierarchy'*

**Details:** This class represents entities that are certified to install/commission certain types of devices (e.g., an inverter-based resource).

**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

 Generalization from CertifiedEqInstaller to QualifiedInstallers

**CONNECTORS**

 **Usage** «Instantiate» Source -> Destination  
 From: : [CertifiedInstaller\\_Actor](#) : Actor , Public  
 To: [CertifiedEqInstaller](#) : Class , Public

**A.2.7.8 ConsortiumParticipants**


*Class in package '4.4.7 OrganizationalHierarchy'*

**Details:** This class represents all entities that have decided to participate on a TES-BC based system.

**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

 Generalization from ConsortiumParticipants to Organizational

**CONNECTORS**

 **Usage** «Instantiate» Source -> Destination  
 From: : [TES Consortium](#) : Actor , Public  
 To: [ConsortiumParticipants](#) : Class , Public

**A.2.7.9 Customers**


*Class in package '4.4.7 OrganizationalHierarchy'*

**Details:** Within this example, this class represents all customers with no specific role. A customer can own/operate devices or transactive devices and become more specialized.

**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

 Generalization from Customers to Grid

**CONNECTORS**

 **Usage** «Instantiate» Source -> Destination  
 From: : [Customer Actor](#) : Actor , Public  
 To: [Customers](#) : Class , Public

**A.2.7.10 Distributor**

*Class in package '4.4.7 OrganizationalHierarchy'*

**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

 Generalization from Distributor to Supplier  
 Generalization from Distributor to Vendors

**A.2.7.11 Grid**

*Class in package '4.4.7 OrganizationalHierarchy'*

**Details:** This class groups all objects that are connected, interact or have a relation with the grid.

**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

 Generalization from Grid to Organizational

**ATTRIBUTES**

 Category : "Grid" Private  
*Details:*

**A.2.7.12 GridOwnedAgent**


*Class in package '4.4.7 OrganizationalHierarchy'*

**Details:** This class represents transactive agents that are owned/operated by a utility (or other fully trusted organization that responds to the utility)

**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

- ← Generalization from [GridOwnedAgent](#) to [TransactiveAgent](#)
- ← Generalization from [GridOwnedAgent](#) to [UtilityOwnedPoint](#)

**CONNECTORS**

 **Usage** «Instantiate» Source -> Destination  
 From: : [UtilityAgent](#) : Actor , Public  
 To: [GridOwnedAgent](#) : Class , Public

**ATTRIBUTES**

 Ownership : [UserOwnedAgent](#) [Private](#)  
*Details:*

**A.2.7.13 Independent**


*Class in package '4.4.7 OrganizationalHierarchy'*

**Details:** This class represents actors who are independent of the grid but can participate as observers or indirect-system providers.

**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

- ← Generalization from [Independent](#) to [Organizational](#)

**CONNECTORS**

 **Usage** «Instantiate» Source -> Destination  
 From: : [NonQualified Actor](#) : Actor , Public  
 To: [Independent](#) : Class , Public

**ATTRIBUTES**

 Category : "[Independent](#)" [Private](#)  
*Details:*

**A.2.7.14 InstalledEquipment**

*Class in package '4.4.7 OrganizationalHierarchy'*

**Details:** This object model can be used to represent equipment that is installed/connected to the grid.

**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

- ← Generalization from [InstalledEquipment](#) to [Grid](#)

**ATTRIBUTES**

 Ownership : [TypeOfOwnership](#) [Private](#)  
*Details:*

**A.2.7.15 Installers**

*Class in package '4.4.7 OrganizationalHierarchy'*

**Details:** This class encompasses independent service providers that perform device installation/commissioning.



**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

← Generalization from `Installers` to `Independent`

**A.2.7.16 Manufacturer**

*Class in package '4.4.7 OrganizationalHierarchy'*

**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

← Generalization from `Manufacturer` to `Suppliers`

**A.2.7.17 MeteringDevice**

*Class in package '4.4.7 OrganizationalHierarchy'*

**Details:** This object represents a trusted metering agent. This object has been adapted from IEEE 2030.5

**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

← Generalization from `MeteringDevice` to `AttestationDevice`

**CONNECTORS**

➤ **Dependency** Source -> Destination

From: : [MeteringDevice](#) : Class , Public

To: [GridCouplingPointDep](#) : Class , Public

➤ **Usage** «Instantiate» Source -> Destination

From: : [Meter Actor](#) : Actor , Public

To: [MeteringDevice](#) : Class , Public

➤ **Dependency** Source -> Destination

From: : [UsagePoint](#) : Class , Public

To: [MeteringDevice](#) : Class , Public

**ATTRIBUTES**

◆ GridLocation : [GridCouplingPointDep](#) Private

*Details:*

**A.2.7.18 NonUtilityOwnedPoint**

*Class in package '4.4.7 OrganizationalHierarchy'*

**Details:** This class realizes the properties of non-utility owned devices. This construct can be expanded to support cases when multiple utilities are integrated into a single TES solution.

**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

← Realization from `NonUtilityOwnedPoint` to `TypeOfOwnership`

← Generalization from `NonUtilityOwnedPoint` to `EndUser`


**A.2.7.19 OEM\_Manufacturer**

*Class in package '4.4.7 OrganizationalHierarchy'*

**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

← Generalization from OEM\_Manufacturer to Manufacturer

**CONNECTORS**

 **Usage** «Instantiate» Source -> Destination  
 From: : [Manufacturer Actor](#) : Actor , Public  
 To: [OEM\\_Manufacturer](#) : Class , Public

**A.2.7.20 Organizational**



*Class in package '4.4.7 OrganizationalHierarchy'*

**Details:** This class represents a typical organization's member. All members have an identity, roles/attributes, and in this case memberships to support member to member relationships.

**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

← Realization from Organizational to Memberships  
 ← Generalization from Organizational to GenericIdentityRealization

**ATTRIBUTES**

 Category : **String** **Public**  
*Details:* This field can be broadly describe the relationship with the organization/consortium.  
 Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )  
 RelatedMemberships : **Memberships** **Public**  
*Details:*

**OPERATIONS**

 MembershipServiceProvider () : **void** **Public**  
*Details:*

**A.2.7.21 QualifiedAuditors**


*Class in package '4.4.7 OrganizationalHierarchy'*

**Details:** These class represents a category of entities that can audit grid operations. This may include market monitoring agents, capacity evaluators and any other agent that can perform unbiased grid assessments.

**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

← Generalization from QualifiedAuditors to DelegatedUser  
 ← Generalization from QualifiedAuditors to Auditors

**CONNECTORS**

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [QualifiedAuditors](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [EntityQualificationsDep](#) : Class , Public



**ATTRIBUTES**

 Qualifications : **EntityQualificationsDep** **Private**  
*Details:*

### A.2.7.22 QualifiedInstallers

*Class in package '4.4.7 OrganizationalHierarchy'*

**Details:** These class represents a category of installers that are qualified to perform certain types of installations or perform device commissioning. Examples may include those entities that have sufficient expertise to enroll a new *ResourceCapableEquipment* or can deploy new agents on behalf of end users.

OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS	
	Generalization from <a href="#">QualifiedInstallers</a> to <a href="#">Installers</a>
	Generalization from <a href="#">QualifiedInstallers</a> to <a href="#">DelegatedUser</a>

CONNECTORS	
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination
From:	: <a href="#">QualifiedInstallers</a> : Class , Public
To:	: <a href="#">EntityQualificationsDep</a> : Class , Public

ATTRIBUTES	
	Qualifications : <a href="#">EntityQualificationsDep</a> <b>Private</b>
<i>Details:</i>	

### A.2.7.23 Regulator

*Class in package '4.4.7 OrganizationalHierarchy'*

**Details:** This class represents a set of specialized agents in charge of enforcing compliance requirements. Examples include local energy commissions, market monitors, etc.

OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS	
	Generalization from <a href="#">Regulator</a> to <a href="#">QualifiedAuditors</a>

CONNECTORS	
	<b>Usage</b> «Instantiate» Source -> Destination
From:	: <a href="#">Regulator Actor</a> : Actor , Public
To:	: <a href="#">Regulator</a> : Class , Public

### A.2.7.24 Reseller

*Class in package '4.4.7 OrganizationalHierarchy'*

OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS	
	Generalization from <a href="#">Reseller</a> to <a href="#">Distributor</a>

CONNECTORS	
	<b>Usage</b> «Instantiate» Source -> Destination
From:	: <a href="#">Reseller Actor</a> : Actor , Public
To:	: <a href="#">Reseller</a> : Class , Public

### A.2.7.25 ResourceCapable Equipment

*Class in package '4.4.7 OrganizationalHierarchy'*

**Details:** This class represents any equipment that can provide grid services.

OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS	
↳	Generalization from ResourceCapable Equipment to InstalledEquipment
↳	Generalization from ResourceCapable Equipment to GridResourceRealization
↳	Generalization from ResourceCapable Equipment to EndDevice

### A.2.7.26 Supplier

*Class in package '4.4.7 OrganizationalHierarchy'*

OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS	
↳	Generalization from Supplier to Manufacturer

### A.2.7.27 Suppliers

*Class in package '4.4.7 OrganizationalHierarchy'*

OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS	
↳	Generalization from Suppliers to Organizational

ATTRIBUTES	
◆	Category : "Suppliers" Private
Details:	

### A.2.7.28 ThirdPartyOperators

*Class in package '4.4.7 OrganizationalHierarchy'*

**Details:** This class represents third-party system-wide operators. In specific, entities that are allowed to act on behalf of another entity or service. It also includes dedicated contractors.

OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS	
↳	Generalization from ThirdPartyOperators to Independent

ATTRIBUTES	
◆	Permissions : GenericPermissionDep Private
Details:	
◆	Qualifications : EntityQualificationsDep Private
Details:	

### A.2.7.29 ThirdPOperatedAgent


*Class in package '4.4.7 OrganizationalHierarchy'*

**Details:** This class represents transactive agents that are operated by a third party.

**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

← Generalization from [ThirdPOperatedAgent](#) to [TransactiveAgent](#)

**CONNECTORS**

 **Usage** «Instantiate» Source -> Destination  
 From: : [ThirdPAgent](#) : Actor , Public  
 To: [ThirdPOperatedAgent](#) : Class , Public

**ATTRIBUTES**

 Operator : **AuthotizedThirdParty** Private  
*Details:*

**A.2.7.30 TransactiveAgent**

*Class in package '4.4.7 OrganizationalHierarchy'*


**Details:** This object represents a high-level representation of a transactive agent. Such an agent may depend on a series of local controllers to offer flexibility.


Under the TES-BC template approach, agents are not required to have a physical counterpart. Examples of agents that may operate only in the digital domain include market, supervisory and data aggregation agents

**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

← Generalization from [TransactiveAgent](#) to [Agent](#)

**CONNECTORS**


 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [TransactiveAgent](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [LocalController](#) : Class , Public


 **Usage** «Instantiate» Source -> Destination  
 From: : [ThirdPAgent](#) : Actor , Public  
 To: [TransactiveAgent](#) : Class , Public

**ATTRIBUTES**

 LocalControllers : **LocalController** Private  
*Details:*

**OPERATIONS**

 **handleTimeStep () : void Public**  
*Details:* This function can be configured to listen for time-step changes or dynamic events.

 **SubscribeTo () : void Public**  
*Details:* This function can be used to subscribe to events, or any semi-automatic polling mechanism.

**A.2.7.31 UserOwnedAgent**

*Class in package '4.4.7 OrganizationalHierarchy'*

**Details:** This class represents transactive agents that are owned/operated by private entities.

**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**



← Generalization from [UserOwnedAgent](#) to [TransactiveAgent](#)  
 ← Generalization from [UserOwnedAgent](#) to [NonUtilityOwnedPoint](#)

CONNECTORS
<div>  <b>Usage</b> «Instantiate»    Source -&gt; Destination         </div> <div>           From:     : <a href="#">UserOwnedAgent</a> : Actor , Public         </div> <div>           To:     <a href="#">UserOwnedAgent</a> : Class , Public         </div>
ATTRIBUTES
<div>            Ownership : <b>NonUtilityOwnedPoint</b> <a href="#">Private</a> </div> <div> <i>Details:</i> </div>

**A.2.7.32    UtilityOwnedPoint**

*Class in package '4.4.7 OrganizationalHierarchy'*

**Details:** This class represents objects that are not owned/managed by the electrical utilities. These devices may have limited control and visibility properties.

OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS
<div>            Generalization from    UtilityOwnedPoint to    EndUser         </div>
<div>            Realization from    UtilityOwnedPoint to    TypeOfOwnership         </div>

**A.2.7.33    Vendors**

*Class in package '4.4.7 OrganizationalHierarchy'*

OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS
<div>            Generalization from    Vendors to    Suppliers         </div>

**A.2.7.34    TypeOfOwnership**

*Interface in package '4.4.7 OrganizationalHierarchy'*

**Details:** This interface can be used to describe the different types of ownership. In addition it may contain properties, attributes and functions that are only found on certain types of ownership.

### A.2.8 Authority Model

These group of classes represents the subset of participants that have administrator-like rights over other participants. These participants can manage other participants (such as dictating a role or permissions) as well as defining processes and setting rules.

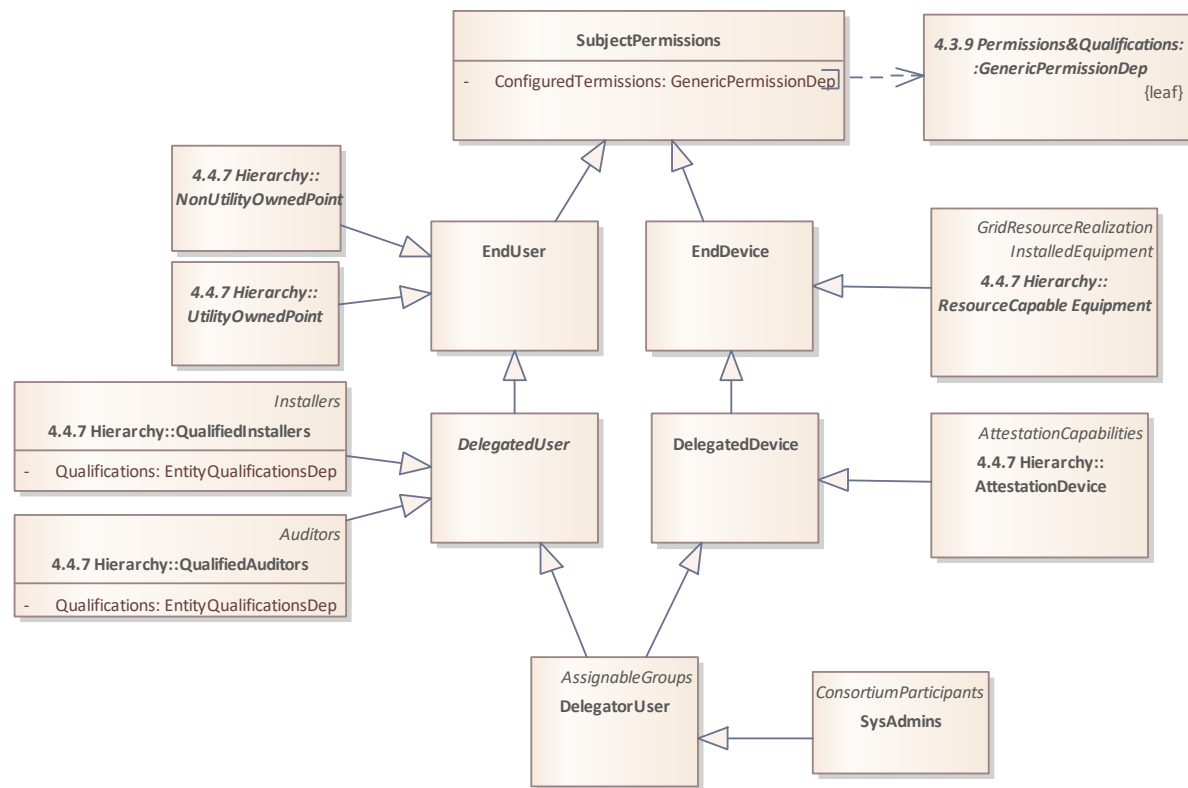


Figure 72. Overview of the AuthorityModel' package components



### A.2.8.1 DelegatedDevice

*Class in package '4.4.8 AuthorityModel'*

**Details:** This class can be used to assign permissions to devices/systems that have active participation roles within the system. These may include managing or administering other systems' properties. This class may also be used to classify services that have higher trust levels than end-point service providers.

#### OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS

↳ Generalization from DelegatedDevice to EndDevice

### A.2.8.2 DelegatedUser

*Class in package '4.4.8 AuthorityModel'*

**Details:** This class can be used to assign permissions to users that have active participation roles within the system. These may include managing or administering other user's properties. This class may also be used to classify agents that have higher trust levels than other peers.

#### OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS

↳ Generalization from DelegatedUser to EndUser

### A.2.8.3 DelegatorUser

*Class in package '4.4.8 AuthorityModel'*

**Details:** This class models entities that have strong management roles. This may include creating, updating and removing entities, as well as managing their properties/permissions. These entities are fully trusted by the consortium.

#### OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS

↳ Generalization from DelegatorUser to DelegatedUser

↳ Generalization from DelegatorUser to DelegatedDevice

↳ Generalization from DelegatorUser to AssignableGroups

### A.2.8.4 EndDevice

*Class in package '4.4.8 AuthorityModel'*

**Details:** This class can be used to assign permissions to devices/systems that have limited participation scope. These may include systems that have limited operational capacities, or that have no influence over other agents.

#### OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS

↳ Generalization from EndDevice to SubjectPermissions

### A.2.8.5 EndUser

*Class in package '4.4.8 AuthorityModel'*



**Details:** This class can be used to assign permissions to users that have limited participation scope. These may include users that have limited operational capacities, or that have no influence over other agents.

OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS
 Generalization from EndUser to SubjectPermissions

### A.2.8.6 SubjectPermissions

*Class in package '4.4.8 AuthorityModel'*


**Details:** This class can be used to configure an entity permissions.

CONNECTORS
 <b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">SubjectPermissions</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">GenericPermissionDep</a> : Class , Public
ATTRIBUTES
 ConfiguredPermissions : <b>GenericPermissionDep</b> Private <i>Details:</i>

### A.2.8.7 SysAdmins

*Class in package '4.4.8 AuthorityModel'*

**Details:** This class represents the subset of participants that have administrator-like rights over other participants. These participants can manage other participants (such as dictating a role or permissions) as well as defining processes and setting rules.

OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS
 Generalization from SysAdmins to ConsortiumParticipants
 Generalization from SysAdmins to DelegatorUser

CONNECTORS
 <b>Usage</b> «Instantiate» Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">TES_Admin</a> : Actor , Public To: <a href="#">SysAdmins</a> : Class , Public

### A.2.9 Sample Hierarchy With Actors

This diagram represents a reference hierarchy that can be used to map the different types of actors/systems that may be present on a typical TES system where a wide variety of participants may interact. This diagram is only intended to be illustrative and can be adjusted to suit the application needs. The diagram has been populated with actors that will be used to demonstrate potential use cases.

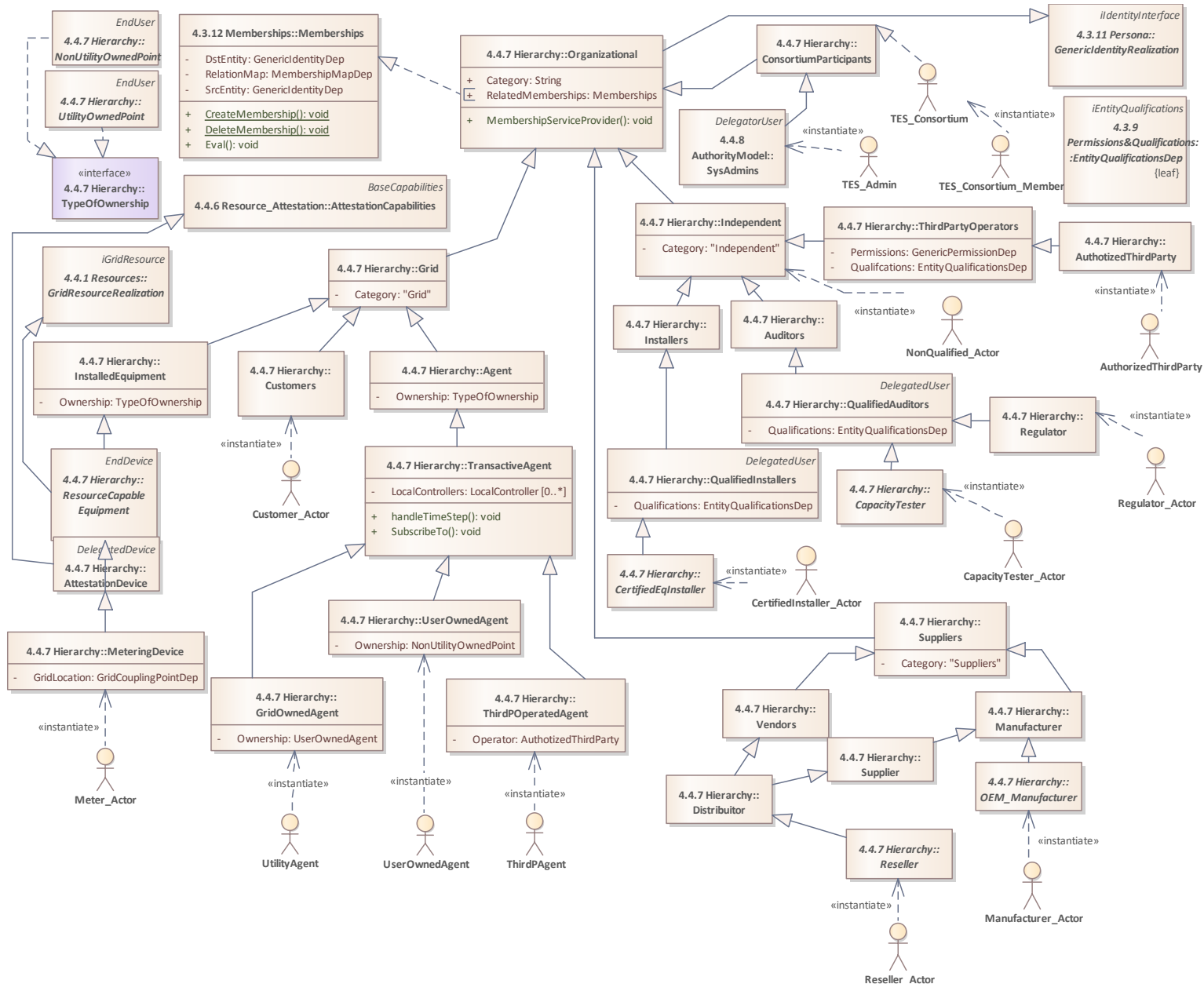


Figure 73. Overview of the SampleHierarchyWithActors' package components

### A.2.9.1 AuthorizedThirdParty

*Actor in package '4.4.9 SampleHierarchyWithActors'*

**Details:** This actor represents an entity that has been authorized to operate other's systems/devices.

CONNECTORS	
	<b>Usage</b> «Instantiate» Source -> Destination
From:	: <a href="#">AuthorizedThirdParty</a> : Actor , Public
To:	: <a href="#">AuthotizedThirdParty</a> : Class , Public

### A.2.9.2 CapacityTester\_Actor

*Actor in package '4.4.9 SampleHierarchyWithActors'*

**Details:** This actor represents an individual that can assess an equipment/service qualities, or its actual capabilities based on standardized tests.

CONNECTORS	
	<b>Usage</b> «Instantiate» Source -> Destination
From:	: <a href="#">CapacityTester_Actor</a> : Actor , Public
To:	: <a href="#">CapacityTester</a> : Class , Public

### A.2.9.3 CertifiedInstaller\_Actor

*Actor in package '4.4.9 SampleHierarchyWithActors'*

**Details:** This actor represents an instance of a certified installer.

CONNECTORS	
	<b>Usage</b> «Instantiate» Source -> Destination
From:	: <a href="#">CertifiedInstaller_Actor</a> : Actor , Public
To:	: <a href="#">CertifiedEqInstaller</a> : Class , Public

### A.2.9.4 Customer\_Actor

*Actor in package '4.4.9 SampleHierarchyWithActors'*

**Details:** This actor represents a customer with no specific attributes other than being connected to the grid. In this sample architecture, a customer can become an specialized agent by installing/operating equipment or a transactive agent.

CONNECTORS	
	<b>Usage</b> «Instantiate» Source -> Destination
From:	: <a href="#">Customer_Actor</a> : Actor , Public
To:	: <a href="#">Customers</a> : Class , Public

### A.2.9.5 Manufacturer\_Actor

*Actor in package '4.4.9 SampleHierarchyWithActors'*

CONNECTORS		
	<b>Usage</b> «Instantiate»	Source -> Destination
From:	: <a href="#">Manufacturer Actor</a> : Actor , Public	
To:	<a href="#">OEM Manufacturer</a> : Class , Public	

**A.2.9.6 Meter\_Actor**

*Actor in package '4.4.9 SampleHierarchyWithActors'*

**Details:** This actor represents an instance of an electrical meter, installed on the grid.

CONNECTORS		
	<b>Usage</b> «Instantiate»	Source -> Destination
From:	: <a href="#">Meter Actor</a> : Actor , Public	
To:	<a href="#">MeteringDevice</a> : Class , Public	

**A.2.9.7 NonQualified\_Actor**

*Actor in package '4.4.9 SampleHierarchyWithActors'*

**Details:** This represents a non-qualified actor that has access to the TES-BC platform.

CONNECTORS		
	<b>Usage</b> «Instantiate»	Source -> Destination
From:	: <a href="#">NonQualified Actor</a> : Actor , Public	
To:	<a href="#">Independent</a> : Class , Public	

**A.2.9.8 Regulator\_Actor**

*Actor in package '4.4.9 SampleHierarchyWithActors'*

**Details:** This actor represents a regulator body, usually in charge of compliance reviews.

CONNECTORS		
	<b>Usage</b> «Instantiate»	Source -> Destination
From:	: <a href="#">Regulator Actor</a> : Actor , Public	
To:	<a href="#">Regulator</a> : Class , Public	

**A.2.9.9 Reseller\_Actor**

*Actor in package '4.4.9 SampleHierarchyWithActors'*

CONNECTORS		
	<b>Usage</b> «Instantiate»	Source -> Destination
From:	: <a href="#">Reseller Actor</a> : Actor , Public	
To:	<a href="#">Reseller</a> : Class , Public	

**A.2.9.10 TES\_Admin**


*Actor in package '4.4.9 SampleHierarchyWithActors'*

CONNECTORS	
	<b>Usage</b> «Instantiate» Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">TES_Admin</a> : Actor , Public To: <a href="#">SysAdmins</a> : Class , Public

**A.2.9.11 TES\_Consortium**

*Actor in package '4.4.9 SampleHierarchyWithActors'*

OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS	
	Realization from TES_Consortium to ConsortiumParticipants

CONNECTORS	
	<b>Usage</b> «Instantiate» Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">TES_Consortium</a> : Actor , Public To: <a href="#">ConsortiumParticipants</a> : Class , Public
	<b>Usage</b> «Instantiate» Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">TES_Consortium_Member</a> : Actor , Public To: <a href="#">TES_Consortium</a> : Actor , Public

**A.2.9.12 TES\_Consortium\_Member**

*Actor in package '4.4.9 SampleHierarchyWithActors'*

CONNECTORS	
	<b>Usage</b> «Instantiate» Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">TES_Consortium_Member</a> : Actor , Public To: <a href="#">TES_Consortium</a> : Actor , Public

**A.2.9.13 ThirdPAgent**

*Actor in package '4.4.9 SampleHierarchyWithActors'*

**Details:** This actor represents a transactive agent that is operated/managed by a third party.

CONNECTORS	
	<b>Usage</b> «Instantiate» Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">ThirdPAgent</a> : Actor , Public To: <a href="#">ThirdPOperatedAgent</a> : Class , Public
	<b>Usage</b> «Instantiate» Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">ThirdPAgent</a> : Actor , Public To: <a href="#">TransactiveAgent</a> : Class , Public

A.2.9.14 UserOwnedAgent

*Actor in package '4.4.9 SampleHierarchyWithActors'*

**Details:** This actor represents a transactive agent that is owned and operated by a private user.

CONNECTORS		
	<b>Usage</b>	«Instantiate» Source -> Destination
From:	: <a href="#">UserOwnedAgent</a> : Actor , Public	
To:	<a href="#">UserOwnedAgent</a> : Class , Public	

A.2.9.15 UtilityAgent

*Actor in package '4.4.9 SampleHierarchyWithActors'*

**Details:** This actor represents a transactive agent that is owned and operated by a utility.

CONNECTORS		
	<b>Usage</b>	«Instantiate» Source -> Destination
From:	: <a href="#">UtilityAgent</a> : Actor , Public	
To:	<a href="#">GridOwnedAgent</a> : Class , Public	



## A.3 Grid Components

This section presents a grid modeling proposal that aims to retain the electrical topological hierarchy of power systems while at the same time enabling grid support services to attach to virtual grid points. This grid-resource modeling is expected to enable an efficient mapping in between a traditional grid operation and a TES-enabled one.

### A.3.1 GridModel

This diagram provides a reference architecture for modeling grid connectivity on a relational database format. The proposed design exposes a grid coupling interface that serves as a bridge to other TES components. The classes used to represent this grid model were adapted from IEEE 2030.5 and the Common Smart Inverter Profile V2.0.

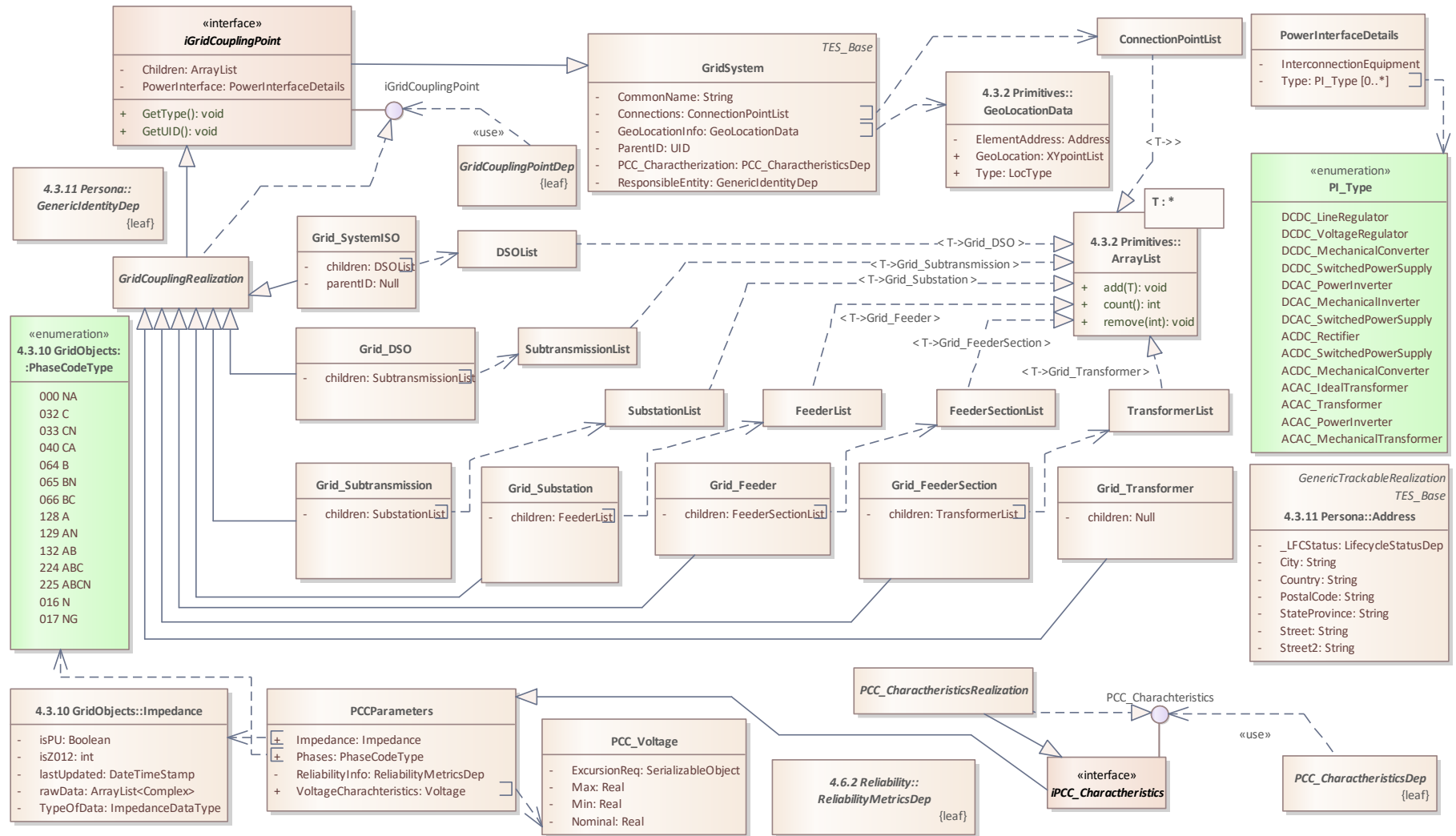


Figure 74. Overview of the GridModel' package components

### A.3.1.1 ConnectionPointList

*Class in package '4.5.1 GridModel'*

OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS	
	Realization from ConnectionPointList to ArrayList

CONNECTORS	
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">GridSystem</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">ConnectionPointList</a> : Class , Public

### A.3.1.2 DSOList

*Class in package '4.5.1 GridModel'*

**Details:** This represents a list of DSOs that are managed by the ISO.

OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS	
	Realization from DSOList to ArrayList

CONNECTORS	
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">Grid_SystemISO</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">DSOList</a> : Class , Public

### A.3.1.3 FeederList

*Class in package '4.5.1 GridModel'*

**Details:** This represents a list of feeders that are connected to this grid subsystem.

OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS	
	Realization from FeederList to ArrayList

CONNECTORS	
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">Grid_Substation</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">FeederList</a> : Class , Public

### A.3.1.4 FeederSectionList

*Class in package '4.5.1 GridModel'*

**Details:** This represents a list of branches/feeder sections that are connected to this grid subsystem.

OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS	
	Realization from FeederSectionList to ArrayList


**CONNECTORS**

 **Dependency**    Source -> Destination  
 From:        : [Grid\\_Feeder](#) : Class , Public  
 To:        [FeederSectionList](#) : Class , Public

**A.3.1.5    GenericObject***Class in package '4.5.1 GridModel'*

**Details:** Hash  
 TableName  
 UID


**CONNECTORS**

 **Dependency**    Source -> Destination  
 From:        : [GridSystem](#) : Class , Public  
 To:        [GenericObject](#) : Class , Public

**ATTRIBUTES**

 Hash : **int** [Private](#)

*Details:*

 TableName : **int** [Private](#)

*Details:*

 UID/UUID : **int** [Private](#)

*Details:*

**A.3.1.6    Grid\_DSO***Class in package '4.5.1 GridModel'*

**Details:** This sample implementation of the *GridCouplingPoint* represents a DSO-scale system.

**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

 Generalization from [Grid\\_DSO](#) to [GridCouplingRealization](#)

**CONNECTORS**

 **Dependency**    Source -> Destination  
 From:        : [Grid\\_DSO](#) : Class , Public  
 To:        [SubtransmissionList](#) : Class , Public

**ATTRIBUTES**

 children : **SubtransmissionList** [Private](#)

*Details:*


**A.3.1.7    Grid\_Feeder***Class in package '4.5.1 GridModel'*

**Details:** This sample implementation of the *GridCouplingPoint* represents a Feeder-scale system.

**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

 Generalization from [Grid\\_Feeder](#) to [GridCouplingRealization](#)

**CONNECTORS**

 **Dependency**    Source -> Destination  
 From:        : [Grid\\_Feeder](#) : Class , Public  
 To:        [FeederSectionList](#) : Class , Public

**ATTRIBUTES**

 children : **FeederSectionList** Private  
*Details:*

**A.3.1.8    Grid\_FeederSection**


*Class in package '4.5.1 GridModel'*

**Details:** This sample implementation of the *GridCouplingPoint* represents a feeder's branch-scale system.

**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

 Generalization from Grid\_FeederSection to GridCouplingRealization

**CONNECTORS**

 **Dependency**    Source -> Destination  
 From:        : [Grid\\_FeederSection](#) : Class , Public  
 To:        [TransformerList](#) : Class , Public

**ATTRIBUTES**

 children : **TransformerList** Private  
*Details:*

**A.3.1.9    Grid\_Substation**


*Class in package '4.5.1 GridModel'*

**Details:** This sample implementation of the *GridCouplingPoint* represents a substation-scale system.

**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

 Generalization from Grid\_Substation to GridCouplingRealization

**CONNECTORS**

 **Dependency**    Source -> Destination  
 From:        : [Grid\\_Substation](#) : Class , Public  
 To:        [FeederList](#) : Class , Public

**ATTRIBUTES**

 children : **FeederList** Private  
*Details:*

**A.3.1.10    Grid\_Subtransmission**


*Class in package '4.5.1 GridModel'*

**Details:** This sample implementation of the *GridCouplingPoint* represents a Subtransmission-scale system.

**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

← Generalization from [Grid\\_Subtransmission](#) to [GridCouplingRealization](#)

**CONNECTORS**

 **Dependency**    Source -> Destination  
 From:        : [Grid\\_Subtransmission](#) : Class , Public  
 To:        : [SubstationList](#) : Class , Public

**ATTRIBUTES**

 children : **SubstationList** Private  
*Details:*

**A.3.1.11 Grid\_SystemISO**


*Class in package '4.5.1 GridModel'*

**Details:** This sample implementation of the *GridCouplingPoint* represents a ISO-scale system.



**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

← Generalization from [Grid\\_SystemISO](#) to [GridCouplingRealization](#)

**CONNECTORS**

 **Dependency**    Source -> Destination  
 From:        : [Grid\\_SystemISO](#) : Class , Public  
 To:        : [DSOList](#) : Class , Public

**ATTRIBUTES**

 children : **DSOList** Private  
*Details:*  
 parentID : **Null** Private  
*Details:*

**A.3.1.12 Grid\_Transformer**

*Class in package '4.5.1 GridModel'*

**Details:** This sample implementation of the *GridCouplingPoint* represents a distribution-scale transformer that serves low-voltage customers.

**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

← Generalization from [Grid\\_Transformer](#) to [GridCouplingRealization](#)

**ATTRIBUTES**


 children : **Null** Private  
*Details:*

**A.3.1.13 GridCouplingPointDep**

*Class in package '4.5.1 GridModel'*

**Details:** Objects that reference this class expect an object that realizes the *GridCouplingPoint* Interface. This class is a leaf and is only intended to serve as a data type.

**CONNECTORS**



 **Usage** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [GridCouplingPointDep](#) : Class , Public  
 To: : [iGridCouplingPoint](#) : ProvidedInterface , Public

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [MeteringDevice](#) : Class , Public  
 To: : [GridCouplingPointDep](#) : Class , Public

**A.3.1.14 GridCouplingRealization***Class in package '4.5.1 GridModel'*

**Details:** This abstract class implements the *GridCouplingPoint* interface which enables resources to connect to the grid, classes derived from this class should satisfy all of the service and data requirements.

**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

 Generalization from [GridCouplingRealization](#) to «interface» [iGridCouplingPoint](#)  
 Realization from [GridCouplingRealization](#) to [iGridCouplingPoint](#)


**A.3.1.15 GridSystem***Class in package '4.5.1 GridModel'*


**Details:** This class represents a generic grid system. This system has a geographical area that serves a list of customers. Its voltage level remains the same within the service region (unless a child/parent is navigated)


**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

 Generalization from [GridSystem](#) to [TES\\_Base](#)

**CONNECTORS**

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [GridSystem](#) : Class , Public  
 To: : [ConnectionPointList](#) : Class , Public

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [GridSystem](#) : Class , Public  
 To: : [GeoLocationData](#) : Class , Public

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [GridSystem](#) : Class , Public  
 To: : [GenericObject](#) : Class , Public

**ATTRIBUTES**

 **CommonName** : **String** *Private*

*Details:*

 **Connections** : **ConnectionPointList** *Private*

*Details:*

 **GeoLocationInfo** : **GeoLocationData** *Private*

*Details:*

 **ParentID** : **UID** *Private*

*Details:*

 **PCC\_Characterization** : **PCC\_CharacteristicsDep** *Private*

*Details:*

**ATTRIBUTES**


 ResponsibleEntity : **GenericIdentityDep** Private  
*Details:*

**A.3.1.16 iGridCouplingPoint**


*Class «interface» in package '4.5.1 GridModel'*

**Details:** This object represents a generic electrical interface. It is assumed that this interconnection point can occur at any point of the hierarchical grid structure through the use of an intermediary device.


**STRUCTURAL PART OF iGridCouplingPoint**


 iGridCouplingPoint : ProvidedInterface

**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**


 Generalization from «interface» iGridCouplingPoint to GridSystem


**ATTRIBUTES**

 Children : **ArrayList** Private  
*Details:* This field can be used to map lower hierarchy systems.  
 Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

 PowerInterface : **PowerInterfaceDetails** Private  
*Details:* This field defines the power interface used to connect different systems. Note that no implicit system scale is assumed (e.g., a microgrid can connect to another microgrid).  
 Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

**OPERATIONS**


 GetType () : **void** Public  
*Details:* This field defines the coupling type from the grid perspective. This might proof useful when devices require to know the "scale" of the interconnection on the other side.

 GetUID () : **void** Public  
*Details:* This field gets the coupling UID from the grid perspective.

**A.3.1.17 iPCC\_Characteristics**

*Class «interface» in package '4.5.1 GridModel'*

**STRUCTURAL PART OF iPCC\_Characteristics**

 PCC\_Characteristics : ProvidedInterface

**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

 Generalization from «interface» iPCC\_Characteristics to PCCParameters




### A.3.1.18 PCC\_CharacteristicsDep

*Class in package '4.5.1 GridModel'*

**Details:** Objects that reference this class expect an object that realizes the *PCC\_Characteristics* Interface. This class is a leaf and is only intended to serve as a data type.

#### CONNECTORS


 **Usage**      Source -> Destination  
From:        : [PCC\\_CharacteristicsDep](#) : Class , Public  
To:         : [PCC\\_Characteristics](#) : ProvidedInterface , Public

### A.3.1.19 PCC\_CharacteristicsRealization

*Class in package '4.5.1 GridModel'*

**Details:** This abstract class implements the *PCC\_Characteristics* interface which enables agents to retrieve grid properties at the specified location, classes derived from this class should satisfy all of the service and data requirements.

#### OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS


 Generalization from [PCC\\_CharacteristicsRealization](#) to «interface» [iPCC\\_Characteristics](#)  
 Realization from [PCC\\_CharacteristicsRealization](#) to [PCC\\_Characteristics](#)

### A.3.1.20 PCC\_Voltage


*Class in package '4.5.1 GridModel'*


**Details:** This object is used to define the typical voltage characteristics for the PCC.


#### CONNECTORS


 **Dependency**      Source -> Destination  
From:        : [PCCParameters](#) : Class , Public  
To:         : [PCC\\_Voltage](#) : Class , Public

#### ATTRIBUTES

 ExcursionReq : **SerializableObject** [Private](#)  
*Details:*

 Max : **Real** [Private](#)  
*Details:* This field represents the maximum voltage that is considered normal within this grid system (in kV).  
Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

 Min : **Real** [Private](#)  
*Details:* This field represents the minimum voltage that is considered normal within this grid system (in kV).  
Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )


 Nominal : **Real** [Private](#)  
*Details:* This field represents the nominal voltage that is experienced by this grid system (in kV).  
Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

### A.3.1.21 PowerInterfaceDetails



*Class in package '4.5.1 GridModel'*

**Details:** This class is used to describe the coupling type, along with the equipment used to facilitate such interconnection (i.e. a cable or a transformer).

**CONNECTORS**

 **Dependency**    Source -> Destination  
 From:        : [PowerInterfaceDetails](#) : Class , Public  
 To:        [PI\\_Type](#) : Enumeration , Public


**ATTRIBUTES**

 InterconnectionEquipment : [Private](#)  
*Details:*  
 Type : [PI\\_Type](#) [Private](#)  
*Details:*

**A.3.1.22 SubstationList***Class in package '4.5.1 GridModel'***Details:** This represents a list of substations that are connected to this grid subsystem.**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

 Realization from SubstationList to ArrayList

**CONNECTORS**

 **Dependency**    Source -> Destination  
 From:        : [Grid\\_Subtransmission](#) : Class , Public  
 To:        [SubstationList](#) : Class , Public

**A.3.1.23 SubtransmissionList***Class in package '4.5.1 GridModel'***Details:** This represents a list of sub transmissions systems that are managed by the DSO.**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

 Realization from SubtransmissionList to ArrayList


**CONNECTORS**

 **Dependency**    Source -> Destination  
 From:        : [Grid\\_DSO](#) : Class , Public  
 To:        [SubtransmissionList](#) : Class , Public

**A.3.1.24 TransformerList***Class in package '4.5.1 GridModel'***Details:** This represents a list of transformers that are connected to this grid subsystem.**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

 Realization from TransformerList to ArrayList


**CONNECTORS**


 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [Grid\\_FeederSection](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [TransformerList](#) : Class , Public


**A.3.1.25 PCCParameters***Class in package '4.5.1 GridModel'*

**Details:** This class lists typical PCC parameters that can be used to decide the suitability of an interconnection point.


**CONNECTORS**


 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [PCCParameters](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [Impedance](#) : Class , Public


 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [PCCParameters](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [PCC\\_Voltage](#) : Class , Public


 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [PCCParameters](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [PhaseCodeType](#) : Enumeration , Public

**ATTRIBUTES**

 Impedance : **Impedance** Public  
*Details:* This field represents the electrical impedance present at the PCC.  
 Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

 Phases : **PhaseCodeType** Public  
*Details:* This field represents the electrical phases present at the PCC.  
 Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )


 ReliabilityInfo : **ReliabilityMetricsDep** Private  
*Details:* This field captures the reliability info at the specified PCC.  
 Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

 VoltageCharacteristics : **Voltage** Public  
*Details:* This field captures the typical voltage characteristics at this PCC  
 Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

**A.3.1.26 PI\_Type***Enumeration in package '4.5.1 GridModel'*

**Details:** This enumeration lists possible interconnection types according to the type of systems being connected (AC/DC).

**CONNECTORS**

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [PowerInterfaceDetails](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [PI\\_Type](#) : Enumeration , Public

**ENUMERATION:***DCDC\_LineRegulator**DCDC\_VoltageRegulator**DCDC\_MechanicalConverter**DCDC\_SwitchedPowerSupply**DCAC\_PowerInverter**DCAC\_MechanicalInverter*

ENUMERATION:	
	<i>DCAC_SwitchedPowerSupply</i>
	<i>ACDC_Rectifier</i>
	<i>ACDC_SwitchedPowerSupply</i>
	<i>ACDC_MechanicalConverter</i>
	<i>ACAC_IdealTransformer</i>
	<i>ACAC_Transformer</i>
	<i>ACAC_PowerInverter</i>
	<i>ACAC_MechanicalTransformer</i>

A.4 Smart Contract Modeling and Support Services

In this section a series of auxiliary grid monitoring services will be introduced (from a modeling perspective). These services are expected to assist with the measurement, verification and eventual settlement of TES-based transactions.

A.4.1 Reliability

This diagram provides a reference implementation of a data interface that can be used to capture grid reliability data. This interface can be leveraged to provide additional details to market and monitoring applications that run on top of the TES stack.

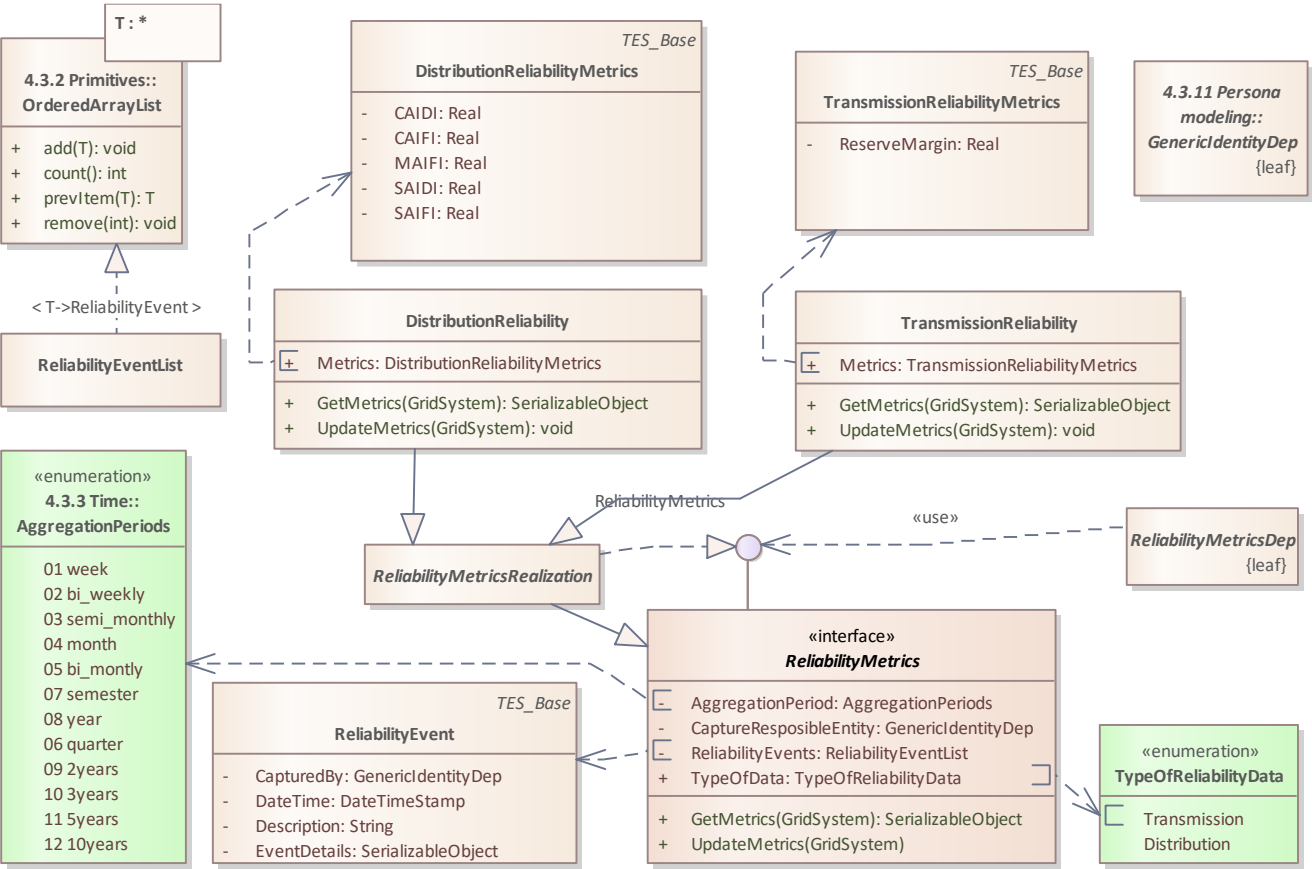


Figure 75. Overview of the Reliability' package components

A.4.1.1 DistributionReliability

*Class in package '4.6.2 Reliability'*

**Details:** This object serves as a sample for realizing the *ReliabilityMetrics* interface in distribution systems. In this case, both the underlying metrics and the update/reporting functions are customized to suit the needs of a typical DSO.

OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS	
	Generalization from DistributionReliability to ReliabilityMetricsRealization


**CONNECTORS**


 **Dependency**    Source -> Destination  
 From:        : [DistributionReliability](#) : Class , Public  
 To:         : [DistributionReliabilityMetrics](#) : Class , Public

**ATTRIBUTES**

 Metrics : **DistributionReliabilityMetrics** Public  
*Details:*

**OPERATIONS**

 GetMetrics (GridPoint : **GridSystem** ) : **SerializableObject** Public  
*Details:* This function encodes the distribution metrics into a *SerializableObject* that the dependent assembly can parse.

 UpdateMetrics (GridPoint : **GridSystem** ) : **void** Public  
*Details:* This function can be periodically called to update the system metrics.


**A.4.1.2    DistributionReliabilityMetrics***Class in package '4.6.2 Reliability'***Details:** This object represents the typical distribution-scale reliability metrics.**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**


 Generalization from [DistributionReliabilityMetrics](#) to [TES\\_Base](#)


**CONNECTORS**


 **Dependency**    Source -> Destination  
 From:        : [DistributionReliability](#) : Class , Public  
 To:         : [DistributionReliabilityMetrics](#) : Class , Public


**ATTRIBUTES**

 CAIDI : **Real** Private  
*Details:* Customer Average Interruption Duration Index.  
 Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

 CAIFI : **Real** Private  
*Details:* Customer Average Interruption Frequency Index.  
 Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

 MAIFI : **Real** Private  
*Details:* Momentary Average Interruption Frequency Index.  
 Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

 SAIDI : **Real** Private  
*Details:* System Average Interruption Duration Index.  
 Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

 SAIFI : **Real** Private  
*Details:* System Average Interruption Frequency Index.  
 Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

**A.4.1.3    ReliabilityEvent***Class in package '4.6.2 Reliability'***Details:** This represents a single reliability event, the event has enough metadata to trace the source and event time (along with the event data).


**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**


← Generalization from ReliabilityEvent to TES\_Base


**CONNECTORS**


 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : ReliabilityMetrics : Class , Public  
 To: ReliabilityEvent : Class , Public

**ATTRIBUTES**

 CapturedBy : **GenericIdentityDep** Private  
*Details:* This field is used to indicate the identity of the agent that has reported this event.  
 Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

 DateTime : **DateTimeStamp** Private  
*Details:* This field encodes the date/time at which this event was captured.  
 Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

 Description : **String** Private  
*Details:* This field can be used to provide a text-based description of the event.  
 Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

 EventDetails : **SerializableObject** Private  
*Details:* This field contains the actual event data. It is expected that the *UpdateMetrics* function can interpret the data as intended.  
 Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

**A.4.1.4 ReliabilityEventList**

*Class in package '4.6.2 Reliability'*

**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**


← Realization from ReliabilityEventList to OrderedArrayList  
 ← Realization from ReliabilityEventList to ArrayList

**A.4.1.5 ReliabilityMetrics**

*Class «interface» in package '4.6.2 Reliability'*

**Details:** This object represents the interface requirements that a reliability data producer/consumer must implement. It abstracts the type of system by relying on a serialized object to provide data exchanges, along with a data descriptor (*TypeOfReliabilityData*).


**STRUCTURAL PART OF ReliabilityMetrics**


 ReliabilityMetrics : ProvidedInterface

**CONNECTORS**


 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : ReliabilityMetrics : Class , Public  
 To: ReliabilityEvent : Class , Public


**CONNECTORS**


 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [ReliabilityMetrics](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [TypeOfReliabilityData](#) : Enumeration , Public


 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [ReliabilityMetrics](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [AggregationPeriods](#) : Enumeration , Public

**ATTRIBUTES**


 AggregationPeriod : [AggregationPeriods](#) **Private**  
*Details:* This represents the aggregation period over which statistical records are computed.  
 Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

 CaptureResponsibleEntity : [GenericIdentityDep](#) **Private**  
*Details:* This field defines the entity that is responsible for capturing the reliability metrics.  
 Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

 ReliabilityEvents : [ReliabilityEventList](#) **Private**  
*Details:* This ordered, arrayList can be used to store past reliability events. This type of field can be thought as a historical data store.  
 Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

 TypeOfData : [TypeOfReliabilityData](#) **Public**  
*Details:* This field describes the data being provided to the reliability subscriber.  
 Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

**OPERATIONS**

 GetMetrics (GridPoint : [GridSystem](#) ) : [SerializableObject](#) **Public**  
*Details:* This function can be used to retrieve the system reliability metrics using a serializable data container.


 UpdateMetrics (GridPoint : [GridSystem](#) ) : **Public**  
*Details:* This function enables subscribers to request data updates on-demand.

**A.4.1.6 ReliabilityMetricsDep**

*Class in package '4.6.2 Reliability'*

**Details:** Objects that reference this class expect an object that realizes the *ReliabilityMetrics* Interface. This class is a leaf and is only intended to serve as a data type.

**CONNECTORS**

 **Usage** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [ReliabilityMetricsDep](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [ReliabilityMetrics](#) : ProvidedInterface , Public

**A.4.1.7 ReliabilityMetricsRealization**

*Class in package '4.6.2 Reliability'*

**Details:** This abstract class implements the *ReliabilityMetrics* interface which enables agents to get reliability information, independent from the system or point of interconnection. Classes derived from this class should satisfy all of the service and data requirements.

**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

 Realization from [ReliabilityMetricsRealization](#) to [ReliabilityMetrics](#)  
 Generalization from [ReliabilityMetricsRealization](#) to «interface» [ReliabilityMetrics](#)



#### A.4.1.8 TransmissionReliability


*Class in package '4.6.2 Reliability'*

**Details:** This object serves as a sample for realizing the *ReliabilityMetrics* interface in transmission systems. In this case, both the underlying metrics and the update/reporting functions are customized to suit the needs of NERC reporting requirements.


##### OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS

← Generalization from TransmissionReliability to ReliabilityMetricsRealization


##### CONNECTORS


 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [TransmissionReliability](#) : Class , Public  
To: [TransmissionReliabilityMetrics](#) : Class , Public

##### ATTRIBUTES

 Metrics : **TransmissionReliabilityMetrics** **Public**  
*Details:* Percentage of additional capacity over load  
Reserve Margin (%) = (Capacity – Load)/Load X 100  
Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

##### OPERATIONS

 GetMetrics (GridPoint : **GridSystem** ) : **SerializableObject** **Public**  
*Details:* This function encodes the transmission metrics into a *SerializableObject* that the dependent assembly can parse.

 UpdateMetrics (GridPoint : **GridSystem** ) : **void** **Public**  
*Details:* This function can be periodically called to update the system metrics.

#### A.4.1.9 TransmissionReliabilityMetrics


*Class in package '4.6.2 Reliability'*

**Details:** This object represents the typical transmission-scale reliability metrics.


##### OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS

← Generalization from TransmissionReliabilityMetrics to TES\_Base

##### CONNECTORS

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [TransmissionReliability](#) : Class , Public  
To: [TransmissionReliabilityMetrics](#) : Class , Public


##### ATTRIBUTES

 ReserveMargin : **Real** **Private**  
*Details:* This number indicates the amount of reserves according to NERC  
Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

A.4.1.10 TypeOfReliabilityData

Enumeration in package '4.6.2 Reliability'

Details: This enumeration can be used to identify the type of reliability data being reported.

CONNECTORS	
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination
From:	: <a href="#">ReliabilityMetrics</a> : Class , Public
To:	: <a href="#">TypeOfReliabilityData</a> : Enumeration , Public
ENUMERATION:	
	<i>Transmission</i>
	<i>Distribution</i>

### A.4.2 Measurement and Verification

This diagram contains a variety of data models that can be used to record a variety of commodities, quantities, using a wide variety of data aggregation methods. It is expected that attestation-capable resources will be responsible for capturing this data, while a mixture of on-chain and off-chain methods will be used to capture the streams of data.

Most of the data models introduced by this section are based on the models contained in IEEE 2030.5.

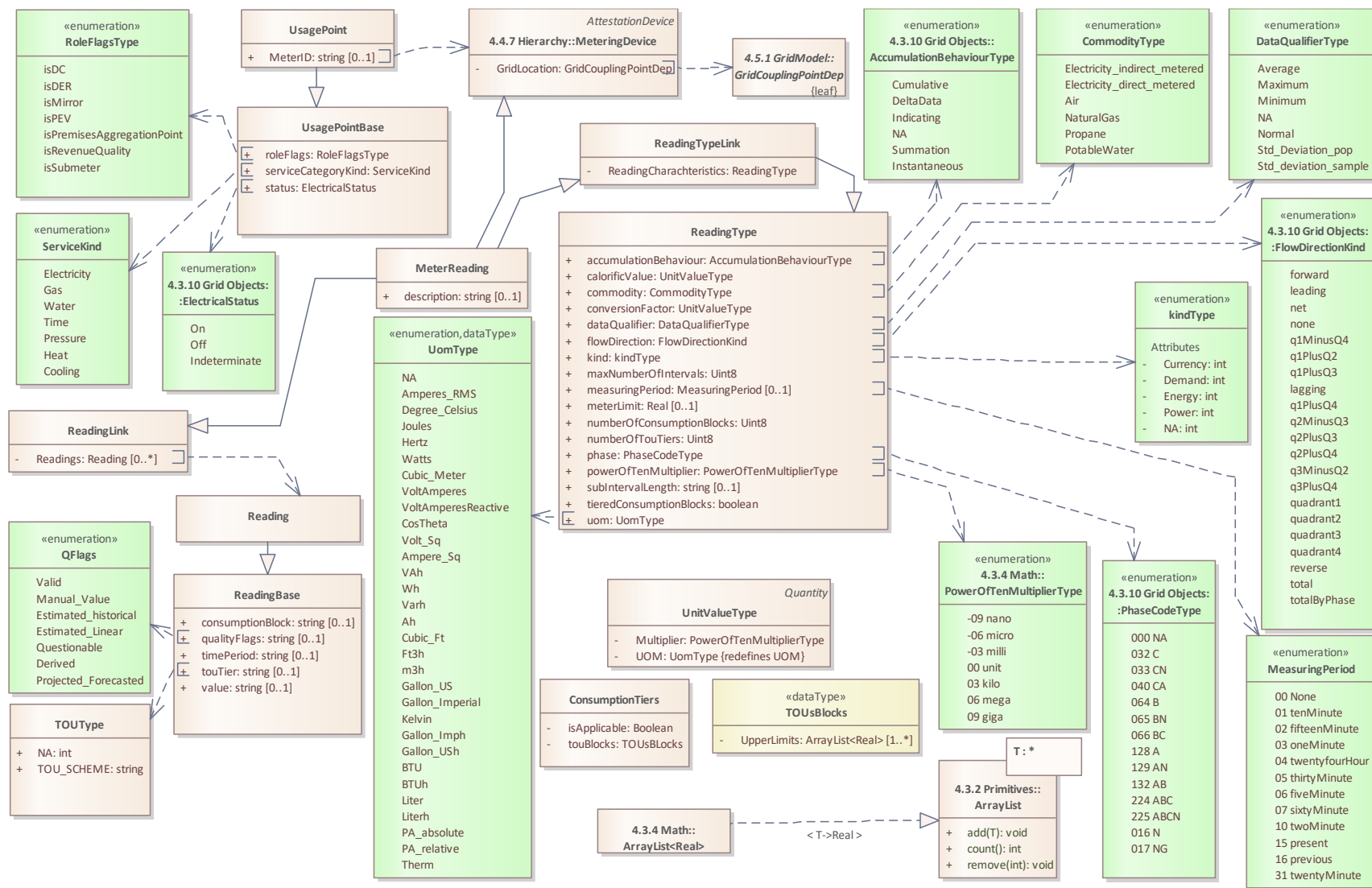


Figure 76. Overview of the Measurement and Verification' package components

#### A.4.2.1 ConsumptionTiers

*Class in package '4.6.1 Measurement and Verification'*




**Details:** This class allows the TES market operator to define the different pricing blocks that are in use. These are usually broken according to the consumption over a period of time. This object model was taken from IEEE 2030.5

ATTRIBUTES	
 isApplicable : <b>Boolean</b> <i>Private</i>	
<i>Details:</i>	
 touBlocks : <b>TOUsBBlocks</b> <i>Private</i>	
<i>Details:</i>	

#### A.4.2.2 IdentifiedObject

*Class in package '4.6.1 Measurement and Verification'*




**Details:** This is a root class to provide common naming attributes for all classes needing naming attributes


ATTRIBUTES	
 description : <b>string</b> <i>Public</i>	
<i>Details:</i> The description is a human readable text describing or naming the object.	
Multiplicity: (0..1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False ) Properties: maxOccurs = 1 minOccurs = 0	
 mRID : <b>string</b> <i>Public</i>	
<i>Details:</i> The global identifier of the object.	
Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False ) Properties: maxOccurs = 1 minOccurs = 1	
 version : <b>string</b> <i>Public</i>	
<i>Details:</i> Contains the version number of the object. See the type definition for details.	
Multiplicity: (0..1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False ) Properties: maxOccurs = 1 minOccurs = 0	

#### A.4.2.3 MeterReading

*Class in package '4.6.1 Measurement and Verification'*

**Details:** This class holds the quantities, and associated properties obtained from the meter. It is recommended that these data readings are stored outside the blockchain network, although periodic checkpoints can be stored or hashed into the ledger.

OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS	
 Generalization from MeterReading to ReadingTypeLink	
 Generalization from MeterReading to MeteringDevice	
 Generalization from MeterReading to ReadingLink	

ATTRIBUTES	
 description : <b>string</b> <i>Public</i>	
<i>Details:</i> The description is a human readable text describing or naming the object.	
Multiplicity: (0..1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False ) Properties: maxOccurs = 1 minOccurs = 0	

#### A.4.2.4 Reading


*Class in package '4.6.1 Measurement and Verification'*

**Details:** This class contains the specific value measured by a meter or other recording asset. Adapted from IEEE 2030.5

##### OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS

← Generalization from Reading to ReadingBase

##### CONNECTORS


 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [ReadingLink](#) : Class , Public  
To: [Reading](#) : Class , Public


#### A.4.2.5 ReadingBase

*Class in package '4.6.1 Measurement and Verification'*


**Details:** This class stores the actual reading. The class augments a captured value by adding metadata related to its quality and time of acquisition.


##### CONNECTORS

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [ReadingBase](#) : Class , Public  
To: [TOUType](#) : Class , Public

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [ReadingBase](#) : Class , Public  
To: [QFlags](#) : Enumeration , Public


##### ATTRIBUTES

 **consumptionBlock** : **string** **Public**  
*Details:* Indicates the consumption block related to the reading. REQUIRED if ReadingType numberOfConsumptionBlocks is non-zero. If not specified, is assumed to be "0 - N/A".  
Multiplicity: (0..1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False ) Properties: maxOccurs = 1  
minOccurs = 0

 **qualityFlags** : **string** **Public**  
*Details:* List of codes indicating the quality of the reading, using specification:


- Bit 0 - valid: data that has gone through all required validation checks and either passed them all or has been verified
- Bit 1 - manually edited: Replaced or approved by a human
- Bit 2 - estimated using reference day: data value was replaced by a machine computed value based on analysis of historical data using the same type of measurement.
- Bit 3 - estimated using linear interpolation: data value was computed using linear interpolation based on the readings before and after it
- Bit 4 - questionable: data that has failed one or more checks
- Bit 5 - derived: data that has been calculated (using logic or mathematical operations), not necessarily measured directly
- Bit 6 - projected (forecast): data that has been calculated as a projection or forecast of future readings

Multiplicity: (0..1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False ) Properties: maxOccurs = 1  
minOccurs = 0

 **timePeriod** : **string** **Public**  
*Details:* The time interval associated with the reading. If not specified, then defaults to the intervalLength specified in the associated ReadingType.


**ATTRIBUTES**

Multiplicity: (0..1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False ) Properties: maxOccurs = 1  
minOccurs = 0

 **touTier** : **string** **Public**

*Details:* Indicates the time of use tier related to the reading. REQUIRED if ReadingType numberOfTouTiers is non-zero. If not specified, is assumed to be "0 - N/A".

Multiplicity: (0..1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False ) Properties: maxOccurs = 1  
minOccurs = 0

 **value** : **string** **Public**

*Details:* Value in units specified by ReadingType


Multiplicity: (0..1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False ) Properties: maxOccurs = 1  
minOccurs = 0

**A.4.2.6 ReadingLink**

*Class in package '4.6.1 Measurement and Verification'*

**Details:** A Link to a list of readings. These readings should be stored off the blockchain.

**CONNECTORS**

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [ReadingLink](#) : Class , Public  
To: [Reading](#) : Class , Public

**ATTRIBUTES**

 **Readings** : **Reading** **Private**


*Details:*


**A.4.2.7 ReadingType**


*Class in package '4.6.1 Measurement and Verification'*


**Details:** This structure serves to define a reading's characteristics. These characteristics are set once per type of reading. The base class was adopted from IEEE 2030.5

**CONNECTORS**







 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [ReadingType](#) : Class , Public  
To: [AccumulationBehaviourType](#) : Enumeration , Public

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [ReadingType](#) : Class , Public  
To: [UomType](#) : DataType , Public








 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [ReadingType](#) : Class , Public  
To: [DataQualifierType](#) : Enumeration , Public

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [ReadingType](#) : Class , Public  
To: [UomType](#) : DataType , Public










## CONNECTORS

 <b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">ReadingType</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">kindType</a> : Enumeration , Public
 <b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">ReadingType</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">FlowDirectionKind</a> : Enumeration , Public
 <b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">ReadingType</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">MeasuringPeriod</a> : Enumeration , Public
 <b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">ReadingType</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">PhaseCodeType</a> : Enumeration , Public
 <b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">ReadingType</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">PowerOfTenMultiplierType</a> : Enumeration , Public
 <b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">ReadingType</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">CommodityType</a> : Enumeration , Public

## ATTRIBUTES

 accumulationBehaviour : <b>AccumulationBehaviourType</b> <a href="#">Public</a> <i>Details:</i> The “accumulation behaviour” indicates how the value is represented to accumulate over time. Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False ) Properties: maxOccurs = 1 minOccurs = 0
 calorificValue : <b>UnitValueType</b> <a href="#">Public</a> <i>Details:</i> The amount of heat generated when a given mass of fuel is completely burned. The CalorificValue is used to convert the measured volume or mass of gas into kWh. The CalorificValue attribute represents the current active value. Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False ) Properties: maxOccurs = 1 minOccurs = 0
 commodity : <b>CommodityType</b> <a href="#">Public</a> <i>Details:</i> Indicates the commodity applicable to this ReadingType. Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False ) Properties: maxOccurs = 1 minOccurs = 0
 conversionFactor : <b>UnitValueType</b> <a href="#">Public</a> <i>Details:</i> Accounts for changes in the volume of gas based on temperature and pressure. The ConversionFactor attribute represents the current active value. The ConversionFactor is dimensionless. The default value for the ConversionFactor is 1, which means no conversion is applied. A price server can advertise a new/different value at any time. Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False ) Properties: maxOccurs = 1 minOccurs = 0
 dataQualifier : <b>DataQualifierType</b> <a href="#">Public</a> <i>Details:</i> The data type can be used to describe a salient attribute of the data. Possible values are average, absolute, and etc. Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False ) Properties: maxOccurs = 1 minOccurs = 0
 flowDirection : <b>FlowDirectionKind</b> <a href="#">Public</a> <i>Details:</i> Anything involving current might have a flow direction. Possible values include forward and reverse. Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False ) Properties: maxOccurs = 1 minOccurs = 0
 kind : <b>kindType</b> <a href="#">Public</a> <i>Details:</i> Compound class that contains kindCategory and kindIndex Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False ) Properties: maxOccurs = 1 minOccurs = 0



ATTRIBUTES	
 <b>maxNumberOfIntervals</b> : <b>UInt8</b> <b>Public</b> <i>Details:</i> To be populated for mirrors of interval data to set the expected number of intervals per ReadingSet. Servers may discard intervals received that exceed this number. Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False ) Properties: maxOccurs = 1 minOccurs = 0	
 <b>measuringPeriod</b> : <b>MeasuringPeriod</b> <b>Public</b> <i>Details:</i> Default interval length specified in seconds. Eq. to the Measuringperiod in IEC Multiplicity: (0..1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False ) Properties: maxOccurs = 1 minOccurs = 0	
 <b>meterLimit</b> : <b>Real</b> <b>Public</b> <i>Details:</i> SupplyMeter->meterLimit. Reflect the max amount of X that can reliably be measured. Reflects the supply limit set in the meter. This value can be compared to the Reading value to understand if limits are being approached or exceeded. Units follow the same definition as in this ReadingType. Multiplicity: (0..1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False ) Properties: maxOccurs = 1 minOccurs = 0	
 <b>numberOfConsumptionBlocks</b> : <b>UInt8</b> <b>Public</b> <i>Details:</i> Number of consumption blocks. 0 means not applicable, and is the default if not specified. The value needs to be at least 1 if any actual prices are provided. Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False ) Properties: maxOccurs = 1 minOccurs = 0	
 <b>numberOfTouTiers</b> : <b>UInt8</b> <b>Public</b> <i>Details:</i> The number of TOU tiers that can be used by any resource configured by this ReadingType. Servers SHALL populate this value with the largest touTier value that will ever be used while this ReadingType is in effect. Servers SHALL set numberOfTouTiers equal to the number of standard TOU tiers plus the number of CPP tiers that may be used while this ReadingType is in effect. Servers SHALL specify a value between 0 and 255 (inclusive) for numberOfTouTiers (servers providing flat rate pricing SHOULD set numberOfTouTiers to 0, as in practice there is no difference between having no tiers and having one tier). Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False ) Properties: maxOccurs = 1 minOccurs = 0	
 <b>phase</b> : <b>PhaseCodeType</b> <b>Public</b> <i>Details:</i> Contains phase information associated with the type. Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False ) Properties: maxOccurs = 1 minOccurs = 0	
 <b>powerOfTenMultiplier</b> : <b>PowerOfTenMultiplierType</b> <b>Public</b> <i>Details:</i> Indicates the power of ten multiplier applicable to the unit of measure of this ReadingType. Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False ) Properties: maxOccurs = 1 minOccurs = 0	
 <b>subIntervalLength</b> : <b>string</b> <b>Public</b> <i>Details:</i> Default sub-interval length specified in seconds for Readings of ReadingType. Some demand calculations are done over a number of smaller intervals. For example, in a rolling demand calculation, the demand value is defined as the rolling sum of smaller intervals over the intervalLength. The subintervalLength is the length of the smaller interval in this calculation. It SHALL be an integral division of the intervalLength. The number of sub-intervals can be calculated by dividing the intervalLength by the subintervalLength. Multiplicity: (0..1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False ) Properties: maxOccurs = 1 minOccurs = 0	
 <b>tieredConsumptionBlocks</b> : <b>boolean</b> <b>Public</b> <i>Details:</i> Specifies whether or not the consumption blocks are differentiated by TOUTier or not. Default is false, if not specified. true = consumption accumulated over individual tiers	

**ATTRIBUTES**

false = consumption accumulated over all tiers

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False ) Properties: maxOccurs = 1  
minOccurs = 0

 uom : **UomType** Public

*Details:* Indicates the measurement type for the units of measure for the readings of this type.

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False ) Properties: maxOccurs = 1  
minOccurs = 0

**A.4.2.8 ReadingTypeLink**

*Class in package '4.6.1 Measurement and Verification'*

**Details:** This class is used as a placeholder for describing the reading type (as defined by IEEE 2030.5)

**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

 Generalization from ReadingTypeLink to ReadingType

**ATTRIBUTES**

 ReadingCharacteristics : **ReadingType** Private

*Details:*

**A.4.2.9 TOUType**

*Class in package '4.6.1 Measurement and Verification'*

**Details:** This class can be used to define the Time Of Use scheme to be used in price calculation.

**CONNECTORS**

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination

From: : [ReadingBase](#) : Class , Public

To: [TOUType](#) : Class , Public

**ATTRIBUTES**

 NA : **int** Public

*Details:* Properties: maxOccurs = 1

minOccurs = 1

 TOU\_SCHEME : **string** Public

*Details:* Properties: maxOccurs = 1

minOccurs = 1

**A.4.2.10 UnitValueType**

*Class in package '4.6.1 Measurement and Verification'*

**Details:** This class is an specialization of the quantity data type. It introduces a power of ten multiplier and re-defines the UOM field.

**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

 Generalization from UnitValueType to Quantity

**ATTRIBUTES**

Multiplier : **PowerOfTenMultiplierType** Private

*Details:* This field contains the power of ten multiplier by which the value must be multiplied to obtain the actual value  
 Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

UOM : **UomType** Private

*Details:* This field can be used to identify the Unit Of Measure that is being used to report the value.  
 Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

**A.4.2.11 UsagePoint**

*Class in package '4.6.1 Measurement and Verification'*

**Details:** This class is used to document the measuring point identifier. This identifier allows end-users to abstract the grid model from the measuring device data feed.

**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

Generalization from UsagePoint to UsagePointBase

**CONNECTORS**

Dependency Source -> Destination

From: : [UsagePoint](#) : Class , Public

To: [MeteringDevice](#) : Class , Public

**ATTRIBUTES**

MeterID : **string** Public

*Details:* The UID of the source device. This attribute SHALL be present when mirroring.  
 Multiplicity: (0..1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False ) Properties: maxOccurs = 1  
 minOccurs = 0

**A.4.2.12 UsagePointBase**

*Class in package '4.6.1 Measurement and Verification'*

**Details:** This class is used to define the characteristics of the metering point.

**CONNECTORS**

Dependency Source -> Destination

From: : [UsagePointBase](#) : Class , Public

To: [ElectricalStatus](#) : Enumeration , Public

Dependency Source -> Destination

From: : [UsagePointBase](#) : Class , Public

To: [RoleFlagsType](#) : Enumeration , Public

Dependency Source -> Destination

From: : [UsagePointBase](#) : Class , Public



To: [ServiceKind](#) : Enumeration , Public

**ATTRIBUTES**

roleFlags : **RoleFlagsType** Public

*Details:* Specifies the roles that apply to the usage point.


Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False ) Properties: anonymousRole = true  
 default =  
 fixed =  
 form =

ATTRIBUTES	
maxOccurs = 1 minOccurs = 1	
 serviceCategoryKind : <b>ServiceKind</b> <a href="#">Public</a> <i>Details:</i> The kind of service provided by this usage point. Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False ) Properties: maxOccurs = 1 minOccurs = 1	
 status : <b>ElectricalStatus</b> <a href="#">Public</a> <i>Details:</i> Specifies the current status of the service at this usage point. 0 = off 1 = on Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False ) Properties: maxOccurs = 1 minOccurs = 1	

#### A.4.2.13 CommodityType

*Enumeration in package '4.6.1 Measurement and Verification'*


**Details:** This enumeration was taken from IEEE 2030.5. It can be used to identify the type of commodity being measured.

CONNECTORS	
 <b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">ReadingType</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">CommodityType</a> : Enumeration , Public	
ENUMERATION:	
<i>Electricity_indirect_metered</i>	
<i>Electricity_direct_metered</i>	
<i>Air</i>	
<i>NaturalGas</i>	
<i>Propane</i>	
<i>PotableWater</i>	

#### A.4.2.14 DataQualifierType

*Enumeration in package '4.6.1 Measurement and Verification'*


**Details:** This enumeration can be used to specify the data sampling mechanism used to capture the data (if applicable). This enumeration was taken from IEEE 2030.5.

CONNECTORS	
 <b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">ReadingType</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">DataQualifierType</a> : Enumeration , Public	
ENUMERATION:	
<i>Average</i>	Data readings are averaged.
<i>Maximum</i>	Data reading is the maximum value observed.
<i>Minimum</i>	Data reading is the minimum value observed.
<i>NA</i>	
<i>Normal</i>	The value reported is the actual value.
<i>Std_Deviation_pop</i>	

**ENUMERATION:***Std\_deviation\_sample***A.4.2.15 kindType***Enumeration in package '4.6.1 Measurement and Verification'*

**Details:** This enumeration is used to specify the type of measurement that is being reported. This enumeration was taken from IEEE 2030.5.


**CONNECTORS**

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [ReadingType](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [kindType](#) : Enumeration , Public

**ENUMERATION:***Currency**Demand**Energy**Power**NA***A.4.2.16 MeasuringPeriod***Enumeration in package '4.6.1 Measurement and Verification'*

**Details:** This enumeration can be used to describe the aggregation time over which the measurement is reported. This enumeration was obtained from IEEE 2030.5


**CONNECTORS**

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [ReadingType](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [MeasuringPeriod](#) : Enumeration , Public

**ENUMERATION:***00 None**01 tenMinute**02 fifteenMinute**03 oneMinute**04 twentyfourHour**05 thirtyMinute**06 fiveMinute**07 sixtyMinute**10 twoMinute**15 present**16 previous**31 twentyMinute***A.4.2.17 QFlags***Enumeration in package '4.6.1 Measurement and Verification'*

**Details:** This enumeration can be used to describe the quality properties of an individual reading.

**CONNECTORS**

 **Dependency**    Source -> Destination  
 From:        : [ReadingBase](#) : Class , Public  
 To:        [QFlags](#) : Enumeration , Public

**ENUMERATION:**


*Valid*  
*Manual\_Value*  
*Estimated\_historical*  
*Estimated\_Linear*  
*Questionable*  
*Derived*  
*Projected\_Forecasted*

**A.4.2.18 RoleFlagsType**

*Enumeration in package '4.6.1 Measurement and Verification'*

**Details:** This enumeration can be used to describe the meter type. This can be a standalone system or be integrated into another device. This enumeration was taken from IEEE 2030.5

**CONNECTORS**

 **Dependency**    Source -> Destination  
 From:        : [UsagePointBase](#) : Class , Public  
 To:        [RoleFlagsType](#) : Enumeration , Public

**ENUMERATION:**


*isDC*  
*isDER*  
*isMirror*  
*isPEV*  
*isPremisesAggregationPoint*  
*isRevenueQuality*  
*isSubmeter*

**A.4.2.19 ServiceKind**

*Enumeration in package '4.6.1 Measurement and Verification'*

**Details:** This enumeration can be used to describe the type of service that is being measured, for the B-A TES framework it is assumed that electricity is the primary kind. This enumeration was taken from IEEE 2030.5

**CONNECTORS**

 **Dependency**    Source -> Destination  
 From:        : [UsagePointBase](#) : Class , Public  
 To:        [ServiceKind](#) : Enumeration , Public

**ENUMERATION:**

*Electricity*  
*Gas*  
*Water*  
*Time*  
*Pressure*  
*Heat*

**ENUMERATION:***Cooling***A.4.2.20 TOUsBlocks***DataType* in package '4.6.1 Measurement and Verification'


**Details:** This data type can be used to define multiple TimeOfUse data blocks, useful for calculating total costs in markets with fixed tariffs.

**ATTRIBUTES**
 UpperLimits : **ArrayList<Real>** Private

Details:

**A.4.2.21 UomType***DataType «dataType»* in package '4.6.1 Measurement and Verification'

**Details:** The enumeration provides unit of measurement that are intended for electricity applications. The values are listed in IEEE 2030.5, and are themselves sourced from IEC 61968-9 [61968]. Other case-specific units of measure may be added.

**CONNECTORS**
 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [ReadingType](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [UomType](#) : DataType , Public
**ENUMERATION:***NA**Amperes\_RMS**Degree\_Celsius**Joules**Hertz**Watts**Cubic\_Meter**VoltAmperes**VoltAmperesReactive**CosTheta**Volt\_Sq**Ampere\_Sq**VAh**Wh**Varh**Ah**Cubic\_Ft**Fi3h**m3h**Gallon\_US**Gallon\_Imperial**Kelvin**Gallon\_Imph**Gallon\_USh**BTU**BTUh**Liter**Literh**PA\_absolute*

**ENUMERATION:***PA\_relative**Therm***A.4.2.22 UomType***DataType in package '4.6.1 Measurement and Verification'***OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

← Realization from UomType to «dataType» UomType

**CONNECTORS**➤ **Dependency** Source -> DestinationFrom: : [ReadingType](#) : Class , PublicTo: [UomType](#) : DataType , Public**A.4.2.23 CommodityType - Copy***Enumeration in package '4.6.1 Measurement and Verification'***Details:** 0 = Not Applicable (default, if not specified)

1 = Electricity secondary metered value (a premises meter is typically on the low voltage, or secondary, side of a service transformer)

2 = Electricity primary metered value (measured on the high voltage, or primary, side of the service transformer)

4 = Air

7 = NaturalGas

8 = Propane

9 = PotableWater

10 = Steam

11 = WasteWater

12 = HeatingFluid

13 = CoolingFluid

All other values reserved.

**ENUMERATION:***Electricity\_indirect\_metered**Electricity\_direct\_metered**Air**NaturalGas**Propane**PotableWater*



A.4.3 Smart Contracts

This diagram presents an overview of the components found within a smart contract. Most of the information of this model is abstract, and its functionality must be defined by the underlying blockchain and unique application requirements.

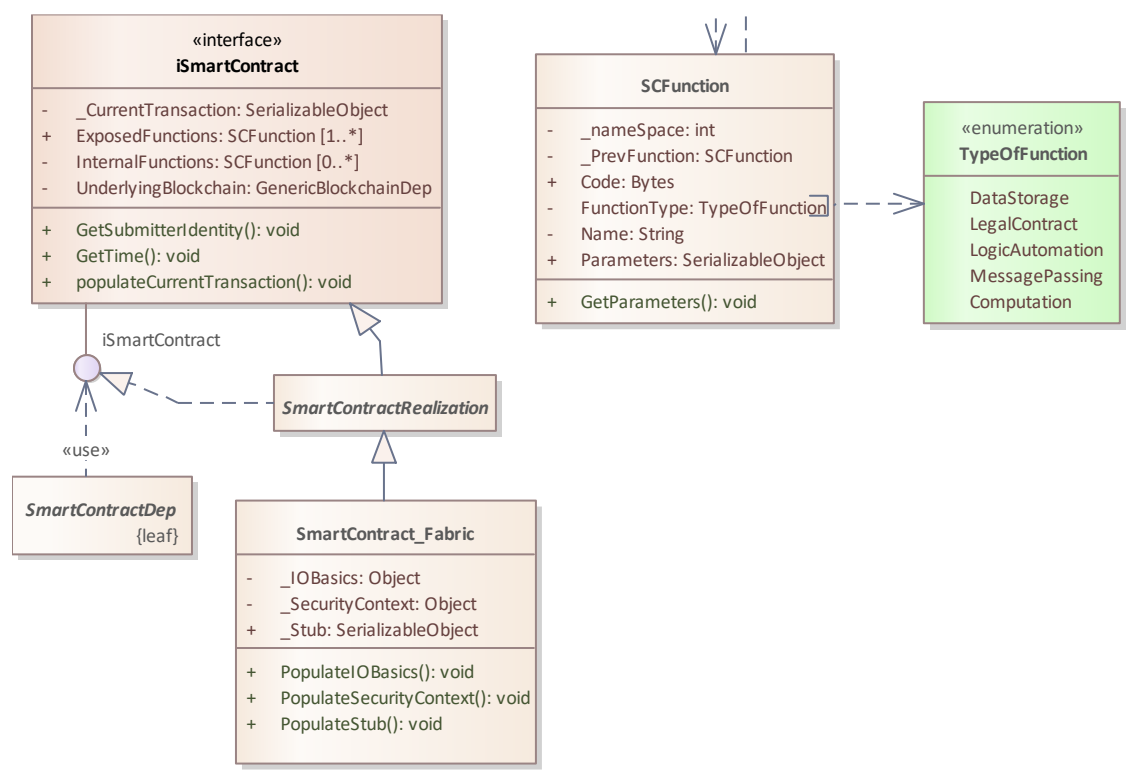



Figure 77. Overview of the SmartContracts' package components


A.4.3.1 iSmartContract

*Class «interface» in package '4.6.3 Smart Contracts'*

**Details:** This interface summarizes the properties and capabilities of any smart contract. A smart contract current world-state depends on the underlying blockchain implementation, while modifications are dictated by the functions/procedures stored within.

It is likely that this basic properties can be extended or redefined depending on the actual blockchain being used.

STRUCTURAL PART OF iSmartContract	
	iSmartContract : ProvidedInterface

CONNECTORS	
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination
From:	: <a href="#">iSmartContract</a> : Class , Public
To:	<a href="#">GenericBlockchainDep</a> : Class , Public

**ATTRIBUTES**

◆ **\_CurrentTransaction** : **SerializableObject** **Private**

*Details:* This is a serialized version of the transaction. This info can be used to extract other properties such as the agent that submitted the transaction and the time at which was created.

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

◆ **ExposedFunctions** : **SCFunction** **Public**

*Details:* This represents functions which can be called by the blockchain network via a transaction request.

Multiplicity: (1..\*, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

◆ **InternalFunctions** : **SCFunction** **Private**

*Details:* These are internal functions who remain hidden to the blockchain network but can be called by *exposed* or *internal* functions.

Multiplicity: (0..\*, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

◆ **UnderlyingBlockchain** : **GenericBlockchainDep** **Private**

*Details:* This contains a reference to the underlying blockchain implementation. It contains its description, underlying ledger and the functions needed to access it.

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

**OPERATIONS**

◆ **GetSubmitterIdentity ()** : **void** **Public**

*Details:* This function parses the transaction request to determine the identity of the submission agent.

◆ **GetTime ()** : **void** **Public**

*Details:* This function parses the transaction request to determine the time at which the current transaction was submitted/received.

◆ **populateCurrentTransaction ()** : **void** **Public**

*Details:* This function loads the transaction request into a local object. The result should be put in *\_CurrentTransaction*.

**A.4.3.2 SCFunction**

*Class in package '4.6.3 Smart Contracts'*

**Details:** This represents a Smart Contract function. This construct should be generic enough to be applicable to most common blockchain implementations

**CONNECTORS**

➤ **Dependency** Source -> Destination

From: : [SCFunction](#) : Class , Public

To: [SCFunction](#) : Class , Public

➤ **Dependency** Source -> Destination

From: : [SCFunction](#) : Class , Public

To: [TypeOfFunction](#) : Enumeration , Public

➤ **Dependency** Source -> Destination

From: : [Policy](#) : Class , Public

To: [SCFunction](#) : Class , Public

➤ **Dependency** Source -> Destination

From: : [SCFunction](#) : Class , Public

To: [SCFunction](#) : Class , Public

➤ **Usage «Instantiate»** Source -> Destination

From: : [CapacityTester\\_RegistrationFN](#) : Object , Public

To: [SCFunction](#) : Class , Public

➤ **Dependency** Source -> Destination

From: : [BaseClass](#) : Class , Public

To: [SCFunction](#) : Class , Public

**ATTRIBUTES**

◆ **\_namespace** : **int** **Private**

*Details:* This is an internal reference to the namespace on which the function is currently being executed. Named spaces enable developers to gain control over the properties and methods that are visible.

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

◆ **\_PrevFunction** : **SCFunction** **Private**

*Details:* This pointer can be used to assemble a virtual *callstack*, the *callstack* can be used to determine the original function invocation/context.

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

◆ **Code** : **Bytes** **Public**

*Details:* This field represents the logical code contained within a function. This code may be interpreted, compiled binary or a mixture of them.

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

◆ **FunctionType** : **TypeOfFunction** **Private**

*Details:* This field can be used to classify the function type, this is informative and the actual usage will be dependent on the code logic, provided parameters and execution context.

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

◆ **Name** : **String** **Private**

*Details:* This field represents the function name.

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

◆ **Parameters** : **SerializableObject** **Public**

*Details:* This field represents the parameters passed to this function. The parameters should be encoded on a manner that it supports the reconstruction of the *callstack* (see *\_PrevFunction*).

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

**OPERATIONS**

◆ **GetParameters ()** : **void** **Public**

*Details:*

**A.4.3.3 SmartContract\_Fabric**

*Class in package '4.6.3 Smart Contracts'*

**Details:** This class represents a reference implementation of *SmartContracts* within Hyperledger Fabric. The class inherits the *SmartContractRealization*, thereby realizing the *iSmartContract* interface.

**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

↳ Generalization from SmartContract\_Fabric to SmartContractRealization

**ATTRIBUTES**

◆ **\_IOBasics** : **Object** **Private**

*Details:*

◆ **\_SecurityContext** : **Object** **Private**

*Details:*

◆ **\_Stub** : **SerializableObject** **Public**

*Details:*

**OPERATIONS**

◆ **PopulateIOBasics ()** : **void** **Public**

*Details:*

◆ **PopulateSecurityContext ()** : **void** **Public**

*Details:*

◆ **PopulateStub ()** : **void** **Public**

**OPERATIONS***Details:***A.4.3.4 SmartContractDep***Class in package '4.6.3 Smart Contracts'*

**Details:** Objects whom reference this class expect an object that realizes the *SmartContract* Interface. This class is a leaf and is only intended to serve as a data type.


**CONNECTORS**

 **Usage**      Source -> Destination  
 From:        : [SmartContractDep](#) : Class , Public  
 To:         [iSmartContract](#) : ProvidedInterface , Public

**A.4.3.5 SmartContractRealization***Class in package '4.6.3 Smart Contracts'*

**Details:** This abstract class implements the *SmartContract* interface, classes derived from this class should satisfy all of the service and data requirements.


**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**

 Generalization from SmartContractRealization to «interface» iSmartContract  
 Realization from SmartContractRealization to iSmartContract

**A.4.3.6 TypeOfFunction***Enumeration in package '4.6.3 Smart Contracts'*

**Details:** This list provides a set of examples that can be used to describe a smart contract funtion.

**CONNECTORS**

 **Dependency**      Source -> Destination  
 From:        : [SCFunction](#) : Class , Public  
 To:         [TypeOfFunction](#) : Enumeration , Public

**ENUMERATION:**

*DataStorage*  
*LegalContract*  
*LogicAutomation*  
*MessagePassing*  
*Computation*

A.5 Operations-Structural components

In this section, a sample set of structural components that may be relevant to a TES five-stage operational model are presented. These structural components are intended to serve as a reference and application developers will need to build their processes based on their needs and templates introduced in the previous sections.

A.5.1 Qualification&Registration

Package in package '4.7 Operations-Structural components'

Qualification diagram

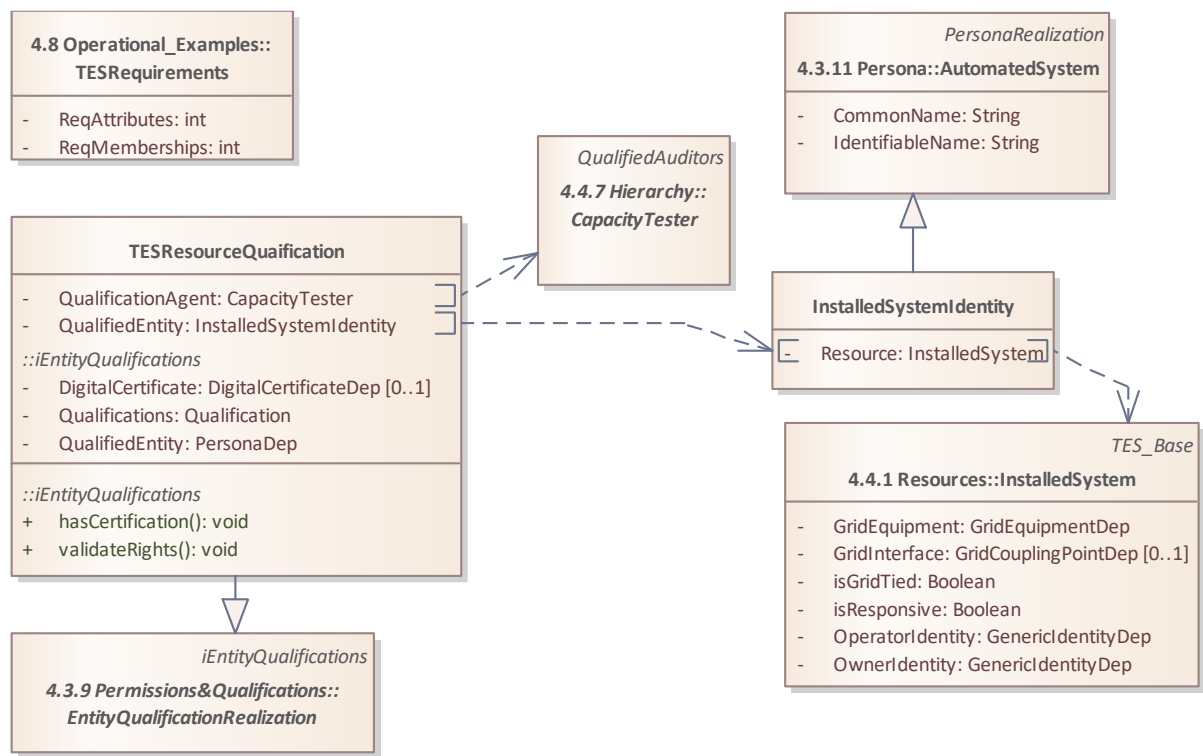





Figure 78. Overview of the Qualification' package components

A.5.1.1 Equipment

Class in package '4.7.1 Qualification&Registration'

OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS	
	Generalization from Equipment to GenericIdentityRealization
CONNECTORS	
	Dependency Source -> Destination
From:	Equipment : Class , Public
To:	InstalledSystemIdentity : Class , Public
ATTRIBUTES	
	PersonaDetails : InstalledSystemIdentity Public
Details:	

### A.5.1.2 InstalledSystemIdentity

*Class in package '4.7.1 Qualification&Registration'*

**Details:** This object

#### OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS

← Generalization from InstalledSystemIdentity to AutomatedSystem

#### CONNECTORS

➤ **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [InstalledSystemIdentity](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [InstalledSystem](#) : Class , Public

➤ **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [Equipment](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [InstalledSystemIdentity](#) : Class , Public

➤ **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [TESResourceQuaification](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [InstalledSystemIdentity](#) : Class , Public

#### ATTRIBUTES

◆ Resource : **InstalledSystem** Private  
*Details:*

### A.5.1.3 TESResourceQuaification

*Class in package '4.7.1 Qualification&Registration'*

#### OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS

← Generalization from TESResourceQuaification to EntityQualificationRealization

#### CONNECTORS

➤ **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [TESResourceQuaification](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [InstalledSystemIdentity](#) : Class , Public

➤ **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [TESResourceQuaification](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [CapacityTester](#) : Class , Public

#### ATTRIBUTES

◆ QualificationAgent : **CapacityTester** Private  
*Details:*

◆ QualifiedEntity : **InstalledSystemIdentity** Private  
*Details:*

### A.5.1.4 TESQualification

*Enumeration in package '4.7.1 Qualification&Registration'*

A.6 Operations-Examples

This section contains examples that may serve as a reference for building more complex systems. This examples only list the main steps and will need to be adapted to suit an application’s needs.

A.6.1 Agent qualification

In this demo we assume that a non-qualified actor is interested in becoming a qualified DER installer. To achieve this state the actor must first get a copy of the terms and conditions (requirements), followed by getting all the documentation ready. Finally, the agent submits this documentation (e.g., proof of courses taken) and its case gets evaluated in a transparent, equitable manner by the blockchain-based solution.

A.6.1.1 Qualification Use Case diagram

This diagram presents the data dependencies needed to transition a non-qualifier actor into a qualified actor. For example a company may want to gain qualifications as a DER-system capacity tester.

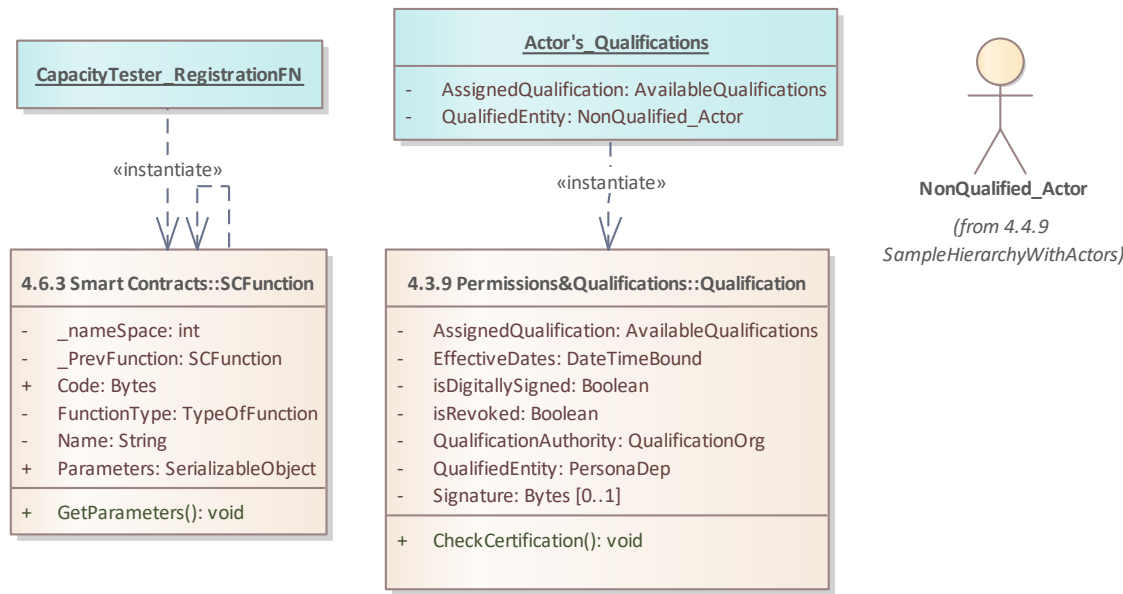


Figure 79. Overview of the QualificationUseCase' package components

A.6.1.2 Actor's\_Qualifications

Object in package '4.8.1.A Agent Qualification Demonstration-Structural side'


CONNECTORS		
	Usage «Instantiate»	Source -> Destination
From:	: <a href="#">Actor's_Qualifications</a> : Object , Public	
To:	<a href="#">Qualification</a> : Class , Public	

ATTRIBUTES	
 AssignedQualification : AvailableQualifications Private	
Details:	
 QualifiedEntity : NonQualified_Actor Private	
Details:	

**A.6.1.3 CapacityTester\_RegistrationFN**

*Object in package '4.8.1.A Agent Qualification Demonstration-Structural side'*

**Details:** This object represents an instance of the *SCFunction* class. The body of the function should enable non-qualified actors to become qualified by providing the correct arguments (such as training requirements). The function should be responsible for updating the actor's qualifications.

CONNECTORS	
 <b>Usage</b> «Instantiate» Source -> Destination	
From: : <a href="#">CapacityTester_RegistrationFN</a> : Object , Public	
To: <a href="#">SCFunction</a> : Class , Public	



A.6.1.4 Agent Qualification Demonstration-Structural side

This diagram presents a sequence diagram for transitioning a non-qualifier actor into a qualified actor. It is assumed that a consortium has already decided on the terms and conditions and the registration process for becoming a capacity tester has been outlined.

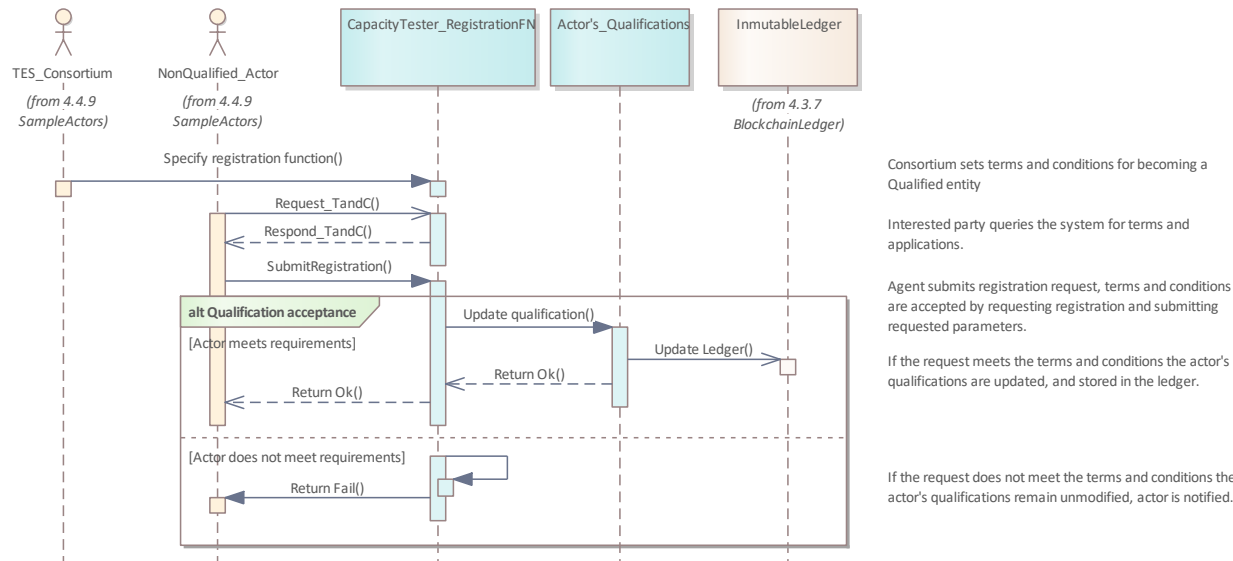







Figure 80. Overview of the Registration&Qualification' package components

INTERACTION MESSAGES
<div> <b>1.0 'Specify registration function'</b> from 'TES_Consortium' sent to 'CapacityTester_RegistrationFN'.</div> <div>Synchronous Call. Returns void.</div>
<div> <b>1.1 'Request_TandC'</b> from 'NonQualified_Actor' sent to 'CapacityTester_RegistrationFN'.</div> <div>Asynchronous Call. Returns void.</div>
<div> <b>1.2 'Respond_TandC'</b> from 'CapacityTester_RegistrationFN' sent to 'NonQualified_Actor'.</div> <div>Asynchronous Call. Returns void.</div>
<div> <b>1.3 'SubmitRegistration'</b> from 'NonQualified_Actor' sent to 'CapacityTester_RegistrationFN'.</div> <div>Synchronous Call. Returns void.</div>
<div> <b>1.4 'Update qualification'</b> from 'CapacityTester_RegistrationFN' sent to 'Actor's_Qualifications'.</div> <div>Synchronous Call. Returns void.</div>

<div>✉ <b>1.5 'Update Ledger'</b> from 'Actor's_Qualifications' sent to 'ImmutableLedger'.</div> <div>Asynchronous Call. Returns void.</div>
<div>✉ <b>1.6 'Return Ok'</b> from 'Actor's_Qualifications' sent to 'CapacityTester_RegistrationFN'.</div> <div>Synchronous Call. Returns void.</div>
<div>✉ <b>1.7 'Return Ok'</b> from 'CapacityTester_RegistrationFN' sent to 'NonQualified_Actor'.</div> <div>Synchronous Call. Returns void.</div>
<div>✉ <b>1.8 ''</b> from 'CapacityTester_RegistrationFN' sent to 'CapacityTester_RegistrationFN'.</div> <div>Synchronous Call. Returns void.</div>
<div>✉ <b>1.9 'Return Fail'</b> from 'CapacityTester_RegistrationFN' sent to 'NonQualified_Actor'.</div> <div>Synchronous Call. Returns void.</div>

## A.7 Sample: Developing a Smart Contract-Based Permission Solution

This section presents the low-level details of a TES-based Attribute Based Access Control mechanism that leverages the objects/constructs introduced in the previous sections.

### A.7.1 Base TES execution model

This model represents an abstract representation of the base-class used to interface any object-oriented class with a Blockchain-based ledger, it contains all the bootstrap functions to streamline the creation, loading, updating of any object.

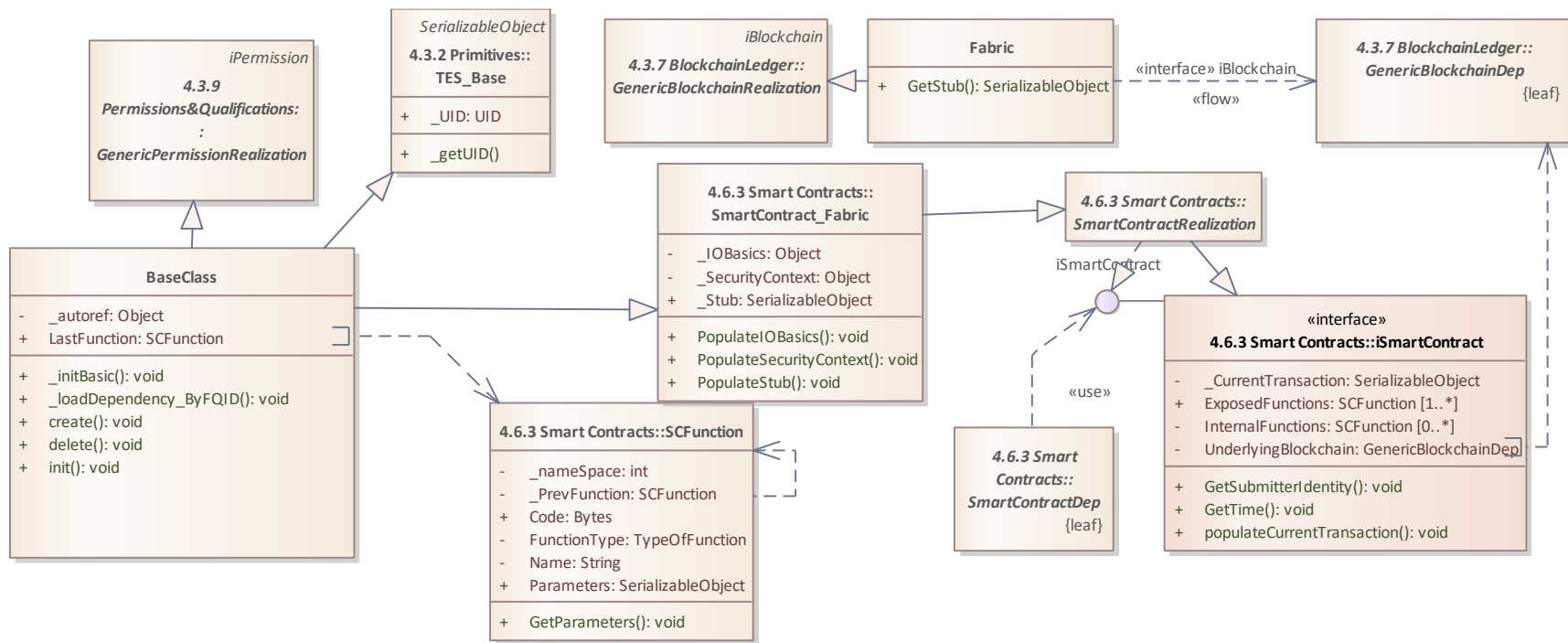


Figure 81. Overview of the BaseTES' package components

### A.7.1.1 BaseClass

*Class in package '4.9.1 Base TES execution model'*

**Details:** This base class contains all the bootstrap functions to streamline the creation, loading, updating of any object into the ledger. In addition, it contains certain properties that can be used to support an ABAC system, such as providing information about the blockchain transaction.

#### OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS

↳	Generalization from BaseClass to TES_Base
↳	Generalization from BaseClass to GenericPermissionRealization
↳	Generalization from BaseClass to SmartContract_Fabric

#### CONNECTORS

↗	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination
From:	: <a href="#">BaseClass</a> : Class , Public
To:	: <a href="#">GenericBlockchainDep</a> : Class , Public
↗	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination
From:	: <a href="#">BaseClass</a> : Class , Public
To:	: <a href="#">SCFunction</a> : Class , Public

#### ATTRIBUTES

◆	<b>_autoref</b> : <b>Object</b> <b>Private</b>
Details:	This field represents a reference to itself. Commonly known as this in programming languages.
Multiplicity:	(1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )
◆	<b>LastFunction</b> : <b>SCFunction</b> <b>Public</b>
Details:	This pointer references the last function which loaded or initialized this object.
Multiplicity:	(1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

#### OPERATIONS

◆	<b>_initBasic ()</b> : <b>void</b> <b>Public</b>
Details:	This is a generic function that can be used to bootstrap functions before an object becomes fully initialized. This bootstrap is exploited to implement the ABAC system.
◆	<b>_loadDependency_ByFQID ()</b> : <b>void</b> <b>Public</b>
Details:	This function loads an object dependency based on a known FQID.
◆	<b>create ()</b> : <b>void</b> <b>Public</b>
Details:	This is a bootstrap function that can be used to populate attributes that define an objects birth-right attributes, such as owner, time of creation, etc.
◆	<b>delete ()</b> : <b>void</b> <b>Public</b>
Details:	This is a bootstrap function that can be used to populate attributes or mark an object as inactive. Real data deletion is an unsupported function of DLT-based technologies.
◆	<b>init ()</b> : <b>void</b> <b>Public</b>
Details:	This is a bootstrap function that can be used to dynamically obtain parameters upon object initialization.

### A.7.1.2 Fabric

*Class in package '4.9.1 Base TES execution model'*

STRUCTURAL PART OF Fabric

⚙️ ProvidedInterface1 : ProvidedInterface

OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS

⬅️ Generalization from Fabric to GenericBlockchainRealization

OPERATIONS

💎 GetStub () : **SerializableObject** [Public](#)  
*Details:* This is a Hyperledger Fabric-specific function that provides additional details about the execution context. It extends the realization provided by *iBlockchain* interface

### A.7.2 Attribute Base Access control (ABAC) implementation

This model represents the structural requirements for implementing an Attribute Based Access Control mechanism that can be used to implement and enforce access controls over a resource. The proposed use case overrides the role-based permission mechanism introduced by the *GenericPermission* interface. Demonstrating once more the templates ability to adapt to the needs of an application.

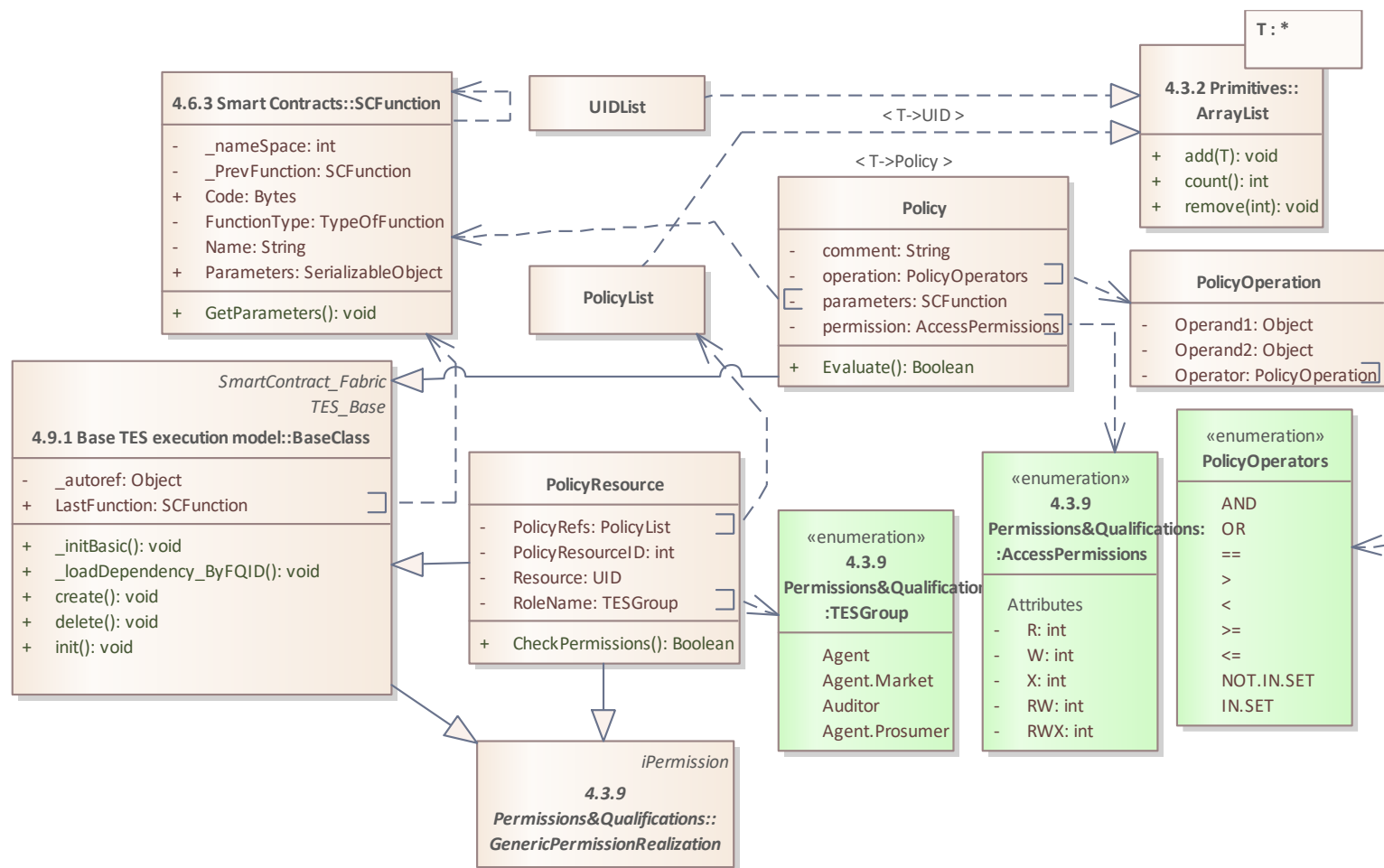


Figure 82. Overview of the ABAC' package components

### A.7.2.1 Policy


*Class in package '4.9.2 Attribute Base Access control (ABAC) implementation'*


**Details:** This class represents a single policy. Its run-time evaluation determines the actual access permissions. These permissions are dynamic and represent the core functionality of an ABAC system


#### OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS

← Generalization from Policy to BaseClass


#### CONNECTORS


 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [Policy](#) : Class , Public  
To: [AccessPermissions](#) : Enumeration , Public


 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [Policy](#) : Class , Public  
To: [SCFunction](#) : Class , Public


 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [Policy](#) : Class , Public  
To: [PolicyOperation](#) : Class , Public

#### ATTRIBUTES

 comment : **String** Private  
*Details:*

 operation : **PolicyOperators** Private  
*Details:*

 parameters : **SCFunction** Private  
*Details:*

 permission : **AccessPermissions** Private  
*Details:*

#### OPERATIONS

 Evaluate () : **Boolean** Public  
*Details:* This evaluation runs under the assumption of an AND operator. This means that all policy operators must return True.

### A.7.2.2 PolicyList


*Class in package '4.9.2 Attribute Base Access control (ABAC) implementation'*

**Details:** This class represents a list of policies.

#### OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS

← Realization from PolicyList to ArrayList

#### CONNECTORS






 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
From: : [PolicyResource](#) : Class , Public  
To: [PolicyList](#) : Class , Public



### A.7.2.3 PolicyOperation

*Class in package '4.9.2 Attribute Base Access control (ABAC) implementation'*

**Details:** This object represents a comparison in between two objects. Each object can contain nested PolicyOperations to create complex rule sets.







CONNECTORS	
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">PolicyOperation</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">PolicyOperators</a> : Enumeration , Public
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">Policy</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">PolicyOperation</a> : Class , Public
ATTRIBUTES	
	<b>Operand1 : Object</b> <a href="#">Private</a> <i>Details:</i> This operand can be a static value, another <i>policyOperation</i> or an object which can be dynamically evaluated. Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )
	<b>Operand2 : Object</b> <a href="#">Private</a> <i>Details:</i> This operand can be a static value, another <i>policyOperation</i> or an object which can be dynamically evaluated. Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )
	<b>Operator : PolicyOperation</b> <a href="#">Private</a> <i>Details:</i> This field represents an operator that will be applied between both operands. Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

### A.7.2.4 PolicyResource

*Class in package '4.9.2 Attribute Base Access control (ABAC) implementation'*

**Details:** This object represents an intermediary agent that can relate both a set of policies and a resource.

OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS	
	Generalization from <a href="#">PolicyResource</a> to <a href="#">GenericPermissionRealization</a>
	Generalization from <a href="#">PolicyResource</a> to <a href="#">BaseClass</a>

CONNECTORS	
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">PolicyResource</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">TESGroup</a> : Enumeration , Public
	<b>Dependency</b> Source -> Destination From: : <a href="#">PolicyResource</a> : Class , Public To: <a href="#">PolicyList</a> : Class , Public
ATTRIBUTES	
	<b>PolicyRefs : PolicyList</b> <a href="#">Private</a> <i>Details:</i>
	<b>PolicyResourceID : int</b> <a href="#">Private</a> <i>Details:</i> This field can be used as an identifier that can be used to track a decision. Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )
	<b>Resource : UID</b> <a href="#">Private</a> <i>Details:</i> This represents a resource for which access is being restricted. Individual components of the UID can be left blank to cover all objects, all versions or all instances with the same ID. Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )
	<b>RoleName : TESGroup</b> <a href="#">Private</a> <i>Details:</i> This field can be used to determine the current role/context of the agent that is requesting access.

**ATTRIBUTES**

Multiplicity: (1, Allow duplicates: 0, Is ordered: False )

**OPERATIONS**

 CheckPermissions () : **Boolean** **Public**

*Details:* This function evaluates all policies using an OR scheme (e.g. any policy that grants access will be followed).

**A.7.2.5 UIDList**

*Class in package '4.9.2 Attribute Base Access control (ABAC) implementation'*

**Details:** This represents a list of UID numbers, It can be used to reference multiple objects at once.

**OUTGOING STRUCTURAL RELATIONSHIPS**


 Realization from UIDList to ArrayList

**A.7.2.6 PolicyOperators**

*Enumeration in package '4.9.2 Attribute Base Access control (ABAC) implementation'*

**Details:** This enumeration provides samples of policy operators that can be evaluated by the ABAC platform

**CONNECTORS**

 **Dependency** Source -> Destination  
 From: : [PolicyOperation](#) : Class , Public  
 To: [PolicyOperators](#) : Enumeration , Public

**ENUMERATION:**

*AND*

*OR*

*==*

*>*

*<*

*>=*

*<=*

*NOT.IN.SET*

*IN.SET*

# **Pacific Northwest National Laboratory**

902 Battelle Boulevard  
P.O. Box 999  
Richland, WA 99354  
1-888-375-PNNL (7665)

***[www.pnnl.gov](http://www.pnnl.gov)***